



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

## **PROLOGUE**

# **Nahiko's Happiness**

"Nahiko"

I quickly rushed to My Grandmother's room.

She's sweating and hot again, it's been a month now with her being sick!

I don't know what's wrong with her, I've tried to take her to the clinic but the nurses and doctors there didn't know what happened to her. This is Eastern Cape Even health facilities are far or they don't have enough medication.

I took the cloth from the bowl of water that is next to her and wiped the sweat. She's too Hot today, I remove the blouse she's wearing and now she's left with her Bra.

Granny: Bhabha andikwazi nyamezela, ndiva iintlungu kunzima mntan'omntanam. Ndifuna uye ekapa uyohlala nomamakho!.

-(I can't bare the pain, I'm in deep pain it's hard my grandchild. I want you to go to Cape Town and stay with your Mother.)

Me: Hayi Makhulu, suthetha kanje. Uzoba right sizohlala sobabini. Andifuni nombona mna Umama.

-(No Granny don't talk like this, you're going to be fine, and we will stay together. I don't even want to see my mother)

Granny: Funda uxola mntanam, mxolele unyoko!

-(Learn to forgive my child, forgive your mother)

Me: kudala ndamxolela Umama, ndifuna uhlale nam Bhelekazi.

-(I've long forgiven my mother, I just want you to stay with me bhelekazi)

Granny: Ndiyakuthanda Nana Sthandwa Sam.

-(I love You Nana, My Love)

With that said, she kissed my forehead and laid back with her Eyes closed.

Me: Makhulu! Mama! Makhulu, Bhelekazi! Makhuluuuu!

-(Grandmother, Mother, Bhelekazi. Grandmother! Bhelekazi.Grannyyy!)

I screamed in agony, my Grandmother was not waking up. She's no more!.

May Your Soul Rest In Peace Bhelekazi.

[The Day Of The Funeral]

{Amagugu elilizwe ayosale emathuneni.

Ndiyolala ndindedwa ethuleni lami, amagugu Elilizwe ayosale mathuneni.}

I looked at her Coffin, tears didn't come out. I was tired of Crying, tired of feeling pain, I wanted Bhelekazi right next to me. I couldn't even hear what the people were saying about my grandmother, nor what the pastor preached about but I heard a glimpse of a sentence he said "Let her rest in peace, she'll forever be in your hearts". That was true, she's already in my heart no one can take her place ever! No one. The tent was full, a lot of People were present and this tragedy broke a lot of hearts, my grandmother was the heart of this village, a women ,you can cry to, a women who can fight for you or your rights. A comedian of all. I'll always cherish her all the days of my life.

I watched her coffin as it reached down, her being covered with sand.

Nom' izilingo zikhon' emhlabeni [In the mist of tribulations on Earth]

Nob' ubuhlungu enyameni [Or physical pains]

Mawungesabi, qinisela [Do not fret, hold on]

UJes' uzobuya khona manje [Jesus is coming soon]

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele [Take your cross and follow]

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele

Thabath' umnqamlezo ulandele

Shiya lo mhlaba nento zawo [Leave this Earth and it's belongings]

Shiya lo mhlaba nento zawo

Shiya lo mhlaba nento zawo

We sang till everything was done, my Aunts and My 'Mother' were here every family member was present. We dished for every guest and cleaned after everyone left.

"Nahiko" that was my mother, Lord knows how much I tried ducking her all week, I didn't want to talk to her but I remembered Granny's last words.

"Learn to forgive my child, and Forgive your Mother"

Me: Mama.

Mama: Baby you have to come and stay with us in cape town, you'll go study at UCT as you always wanted.

Me: Okay.

Mama: Baby, I know I've done you wrong in the past. Please forgive me for believing a Man instead of you, I'm sorry for Abusing you emotionally. I'm sorry for everything.

She was now crying, even deep down I'm not healed but I'll let this pass.

Me: It's okay mama

She came and Hugged me, it was Cold. It didn't hit home just like Bhelekazi's Hugs.

God knows how much I miss her.

.

.

[Cape Town- Gugulethu]

This city is still as busy as I left it when I was 13 years old and still after 10 years it's still the same but more Busy now.

I looked at my mother, she is happy about my Come back, she is happy about everything she can't stop talking about how I will love my little brother and sister.

I'm Glad that monster of a Husband Left her, I wouldn't have came back.

I'm glad, she upgraded her house it used to be 3rooms, and now it's a 5roomed house. She is staying with My Father's Niece who happens to be my cousin, Yothando she's also 23.

Yothando: Cuz look at you

so old and still yet the dark beauty.

Yothando is my skeem, nine-9. She stood by Me when that monster raped me, she held my hand when my mother called me Names. Why wouldn't I protect her from that Monster? She had my back.

Me: Thando.

I gave her a Bone crushing Hug.

Me: you too are not bad, you even gained weight.

Thando: That was what? 10 years ago, A person upgrades. Let's get you to your room so that you can unpack.

Mom: Uhm. Where are the Twins Yothando?

Thando: oh sorry Aunt they are sleeping.

Thando was babysitting the twins since mother went to Eastern Cape for Funeral preparations.

I went to the given room for me, it had a bed, a wardrobe and a mirror stand(Dressing table).

My Mother is a Nurse, a Nurse who called a 13 year old Child a Hoe, a Bitch For sleeping around, and accusing her Husband for raping her!

"I'm sorry about your Grandmother"

Thando.

I snapped out from my thoughts.

Me: it's okay, everything happens for a reason even this one shall pass, but she'll forever be in my heart

Thando: alright

Me: so What are you busy with?

Thando: I'm working as a receptionist in a law firm.



Me: What happened to being the famous "interior designer"

Thando: I guess school is not for all of us, you were a part of the clever bunch at school, school is for y'all not me.

Me: But Yothando

Thando: No Nahiko, I failed Grade 12 and I knew there's no way I would see University doors I even went to college to study clothing production but nah I quitted in the first trimester

Me: But that's not an excuse maybe you needed a little motivation.

I felt bad for how things turned out for her, we were all that we had. The both of us against the world, since I stepped in Eastern Cape I didn't look back, and now I feel bad.

We were now unpacking and putting my clothes in the wardrobe.

Thando: here goes the 'I want to save the world Nahiko'

I laughed

Thando: what about school ume ndawoni wena?

-(where are you standing)

Me: I was studying at WSU [Walter Sisulu University] doing psychology I quitted on my 3rd year and started to look after my Grandmother

Thando: So you won't go back to school?

Me: you know school keeps me sane Yothando, surely I'll continue with my 3rd year this side.

Thando: that's the book worm I know

I laughed with her

We caught up a lot, Yothando is my Dad's Niece the only family member I know from my Dad's side and now my mother treats her like hers ever since my father passed away, Yothando doesn't even know her parents but dad made her feel at home.

How I miss him, my hero he passed away when I was 8years old. I was still young. Argh God can be so unfair sometimes

I met the Twins sikelelwa (Girl)and Sikelela (Boy.)

Sikelelwa is a mini version of me, she reminds me of the little me and Sikelela is an 'if I were a boy' version of me, I guess my mother's genes are very strong. They are 7years old I'm Glad they Don't even look like Mthethowakhe their father.

Mom cooked, and Thando washed the dishes. I'm Glad I didn't do any work I'm still emotionally drained and I'm not getting any better.

I went to my room, to sleep as soon as I laid my head on the pillow I slept I guess i was too tired.

.

.

"Princess "

"Tata ufuna ntoni Apha"

-(daddy what are you doing here)

"Can't I sleep with my princess?"

"Uphi Umama?"

-(where's my mother?)

"Uphangele Night, mamakho ndizokulalisa ngokwam namhlanje"

-(your mother is working night shift, I'm here to put you to sleep today)

"Okay daddy"

"Vula imilenze"

-(Open your legs)

"Haibo Tata wenzani?"

-(Dad what are you doing)

"Nahiko, ndithi vula imilenze"

-(Nahiko I said open your legs)

"Mhh you taste so Sweet baby girl"

"Mhh, now feel how horny daddy is, feel how big daddy is"

"Tata, uMisi wathi abantu abangotata abazibambi private part zethu ngolohlobo"

-(Daddy my teacher told us that men are not supposed to teach our private parts like that)

"Ahhh tata uyandiluma, tata ibuhlungu lento uyenzayo"

-(dad you're biting me, you're hurting me)

"Tata, hayi tata. Tata hayi tata kubuhlungu. Mamaa, Tata kubuhlungu"

-(Dad no, dad. Dad no Dad it's painful. Mother ! Dad it's painful)

"Thula wena uyangxola awuziva? Thula ndingekakubethi ngempama Thula"

-(shut up you're making noise, Shut up before I slap you)

"Mama, mama,mama,mamaaa"

I quickly widen my eyes open, it's a dream, I'm panting and drenched in my own sweat. It's been Years without dreaming about this, Mthethowakhe Wandenza! You ruined my life!.

Yothando and my Mother quickly rushed into my room.

Mother: Baby are you okay?

I hugged her so tightly, I needed her that time I needed her to tell me that she believes me, I was only 13 what did I know about boys and sex for that matter, I needed the mother in her.

Me: I'll be fine mama, I'm just missing Granny.

Yothando: All will be well this shall pass Mntase.

I know.

I checked the Time it's 5am they left me in my room alone.

Mama will prepare kids for school and herself for work, also Yothando has to prepare for work. Since we've got 1 Bathroom they have to wake up early. I to must draft a CV and look for work, I'll study next year. I can't stay in this house alone.

I looked at my phone's screen wallpaper there she is with her famous smile.

"I miss you Bhelekazi"

I kissed my screen the laid my phone in my heart and closed my eyes!..

1

I woke up and checked the time on my Phone, It was 12:30pm.

I stood up and made my Bed, this is going to be a long Journey.

I went to the bathroom, I took a Bath then went back to my room to wear clothes.

There was no one in the House, so I spring cleaned since I had no job to do. I had no Appetite to eat. I sat down after a few Hours of cleaning.

I watched the TV, okay scratch that the TV was watching me. I was deep in thoughts when my Phone Vibrated on the couch I was sitting at, it was my Mother.

Me: Mama

Mom: Hey, baby I left some food for you in the oven I don't know if you've seen it. I didn't want to wake you up since you were fast asleep.

Me: It's okay, I saw the Food.

Mom: Okay. Yothando and i will be home early today.

Me: Okay.

Mom: Alright Goodbye.

Me: Bye.

I sat there thinking of the last time I was in this House, 10 years back. When my own mother Believed a Man over her own Child. I went to my room just to sleep.

.

Mom: How can you lie like that Nahiko? I don't believe you, you're a Hoe Child I don't believe I've birthed to such a Conniving Child. Uligqwirha Marn. [You are a Witch Marn]

Me: Mama uTata undidlwengule Ufuna ndithini? Buza uYothando uyayazi ebeseKamereni yam uTata Ebusuku.

[Mom dad Raped me, what do you want me to say? Ask Yothando she knows that Dad was in my room at Night].

She slept me for the umpteenth time now!

I raised my Head, if I was light skinned I would be pink right now. I had no power to stand up, tears were just flowing down my cheeks. I couldn't believe that the Woman who stayed 9Months carrying me in her womb would beat me up Because of a Man.

Mom: I'm taking you to your grandmother in Eastern Cape. Maybe she can stand your Whoreness but not me, I can't even stand a sight of You, you're disgusting me marn, nxx!

Me: Mama why would I lie about such a thing? Mama kodwa yintoni Le undenza Yona? NdinguMntanakho mama kodwa

yhini undenza lento uyenzayo? Mama ndikholelwe torho ndakucela mama yhini.

[Mom why are you doing this? I'm your child mom but why are you doing this to me? Mom please believe me, please mom I beg you]

She just kicked me countless times and my body was hurting, she had a Disgusted look on her face, she hated the sight of me, she despised her own daughter, her own Womb. She failed to protect me as She promised dad on his deathbed, she failed being a mother, she failed me.!

She...

"Nahiko, Nahiko, Nahiko wake up it's all just a dream" I shoot my eyes open, tears were flowing. Yothando was standing right next to me.

She hugged me just like she did 10 years back, she hugged me like always she assured me that it was all a dream, but it's reality my Mother did all that to me.

Yothando: I think you need to talk to a therapist, you never dealt with the Rape issue.

Me: I'll be fine, I need something to keep me busy that's all, I just need a Job or I'll go crazy In this house.



Yothando: No baby you need Therapy.

Me: Therapy is for rich people, I'll be fine Yothando I promise.

"Yothando is right, you need to talk to a therapist"

There she is standing at a door frame with tears in her eyes.

Me: Thando please give us some space.

Yothando left, I patted a space next to me, motioning my mother to come and sit next to me.

Mom: Please forgive me my child, I know I don't deserve your forgiveness, no child deserves what you went through, what I did no mother would do what I did to their child, I am sorry baby. I know my apology will not bring back your virginity, your self-esteem, your pride and Justice. I know ever since you left here 10 Years back this house was never the same, I regretted my decision, I couldn't live up to what I did, I'm sorry. I didn't know how to look at you. Please forgive me My child

Me: You know staying with Bhelekazi thought me how to learn to forgive and her dying wish was for me to let go and Forgive you, I didn't know how to forgive you, how to forget all those words you said to me. All the hatred you resented to me Everything you did. I needed you mother, I wanted You to tell me that Mthethowakhe will get arrested, that I will get justice. I was thirteen for crying out loud, what did I know about sex? Seducing a man. I needed you to tell me that "yes I believe you

my child" that's all that I wanted and yearned for. But you know what mom? For my own sanity and peace of mind I forgive you, I let free of the hatred that I had for you, my heart is heavy but I'm letting everything go for the sake of my happiness and even though it will take time for me to warm up to you please be patient with me.

Mom: Thank You so much my baby, I know our bond will not be as strong as any mother-daughter relationship but we will take baby Steps. I am sorry and I love you.

Me: It's all in the past now, I love you too.

We hugged, a long bone crushing hug.

Mom: You look ugly when you cry, now stop crying.

Me: so are you, like mother like daughter.

We laughed and wiped our tears.

Mom: Now to what Yothando said, you really do need therapy.

Me: Can I think about it?

Mom: Yes, but tomorrow I want answers.

Me: yes ma'am. Now I'm hungry.

Mom: I cooked

Advertisement

and I saw you didn't eat your food in the oven.

Me: yeah I was not in the mood to eat.

Yothando: that was tense! You guys looked ugly.

We laughed.

We ate as a whole family.

Everyone left and went to their Room I went to mine, I prayed, having hope that I won't have Nightmares tonight.

.

I woke up and made my bed, this is going to be another day here in Cape Town doing absolutely nothing, I'm gonna go crazy.

Mother has left for work, the kids are at school. I'm sure Yothando is preparing for work too.

Yothando: Mntase here's your Breakfast.

Me: I'll be in the lounge now, you can put it there.

Yothando: Okay

She left, I went to the bathroom washed my face and mouth. I joined her in the lounge.

Me: You not going to work?

Yothando: Nope, it's my day off today.

Me: I was thinking of drafting a CV then go and look for a job, I can't stay alone in this house it will drive me crazy.

Yothando: That's a good thought. What type of a Job do you want?

Me: Any Job as long it will keep Me Busy.

Yothando: Jane was looking for a Cleaner I can talk to her and see What she can do.

Me: Who's Jane?

Yothando: The head of the Cleaners slash Tea girls at work!

Me: Aww thank you Mntase, at least this will keep me busy!

Yothando: How about we go straight to her. Before she hires someone else.

Me: Let me take a bath then you'll bath after me.

Yothando: okay my Love.

I quickly Boiled water to bath, since the Geyser seems to be not working.

I bathed, after bathing I quickly dressed up. I took my Laptop, and drafted a CV in case it's needed, we will print it in Town.

Yothando: I'm done we can leave.

I saved my CV on my USB, then took my Slingbag.

We took a Taxi, to Town.

Me: Can we start at some internet Cafe, so that I can print my CV.

Yothando: don't worry we will do that at my work place.

We're in Town but we've been walking, for about 10monutes it's Hot, and I'm feeling Hot and Tired.

Me: Ha.a Yothando where's this Workplace of yours? We've been walking for far too long.

Yothando: In Eastern Cape it's So Hot yet you're crying with this small Capetown Sun.

Me: mxxxxm!.

She laughed at me, she stopped at some tall building, it's so tall that my neck is even stretching.

Yothando: we are here!

I felt so small, I felt as if this is a dream.

Yothando: look I'll go and print many CV in case Jane doesn't think you are good for the Job. All you have to do is take a seat and wait for me.

Me: Okay!.

She greeted the receptionist, they were talking and laughing. I'm sure they share that desk because it's Big and there's 2 Computers.

Yothando, came back after 5minutes, when I've already cooled down and watching people who Screams rich walking up and Down, surely this is a busy Law Firm.

Yothando: let's go Jane is waiting for you.

Me: For me? You won't be with me?

Yothando: You need to stand on your own, Andizingeni mna.

Me: okay.

I'm not scared of Lifts, But this one I don't Know. She pressed 20. We're going to a 20th floor!. My Intestines were twisting, my palms were sweating. I lied I'm very scared of lifts and this Jane's office had to be On the 20th Floor Arggh.

We arrived at our stop, I let out a huge sigh I didn't know I was not even breathing inside the lift.

We walked till the last room, down the corridor.

Yothando: Jane is your typical Strict, intimidating and straight person. Don't be sacred though she has a soft heart.

Me: No Yothando, I'd rather stay at home jobless than to go in there.

Yothando: Just Go Nahiko you won't die, if Jane doesn't hire you it will not be the end of the world.

Me: Okay I knocked.

"Come in" I looked back, Yothando was making her way to the lift what a traitor.

I got inside the office, she was seated in the table. The Office was not big nor small it's a corner office.

Me: Good morning ma'am.

Jane: Good morning, you may take a seat.

I sat down.

Me: Thank You.

Jane: Can I see your CV.

wow, No how are you? What are you looking for? Whatsoever.

Nonetheless I gave her the CV.

She paged through it, and just by looking at her, I can't read her facial expression.

Jane: Why would you settle to being a Cleaner when you've been studying psychology, why are you not finishing your studies?

Me: I had to look after my sick Grandmother, I couldn't finish my studies. But I'm intending on going to school next year.

Jane: mhh, why this job?

Me: Because I need something to keep me busy, since I have nothing to do.

Jane: Do you know the Type of Job you'll be doing?

Me: I'll be a Tea Girl?

Jane: And a Cleaner, I'm giving you this job. I trust you will do your work effectively.

Me: Yes ma'am I will, Thank You.

Jane: Before you agree, your Salary will only be R4500 per Month nothing more.

Me: Yes ma'am, I don't mind.

Jane: Tomorrow morning at 8am I need you here, I'll give you your schedule on who you will be making Tea for and what offices you will be Cleaning.

Me: Thank You so much you won't regret hiring me.

Jane: I Hope so then. Give me your Trouser, Shirt and Dress Sizes.

I wrote them down.



Jane: And That will be all, I will see you tomorrow. Your uniform and schedule will be ready for you.

Me: Thank you so much.

Jane: Pleasure.

We shook hands, I then left. If there was a possibility of taking stairs I would but this is the 20th Floor, I wouldn't risk that. I have to face my fears since I will be working here soon, and I'll be taking a Lift. I took a lift to the Ground floor. Yothando was talking with the Receptionist, she saw me and came to me.

Yothando: and then?

Me: She said I'm not fit enough for working here!

Yothando: I'm so sorry babe, do you want us to drop the CVs Around town, or go Home!

Me: I'm joking cuz, I got the job.

Yothando: What? Come here.

I hugged her tightly, it's all thanks to her. Even though I know this is not the kind of Job I wanted I'm still grateful for this Job.

This is a greater start!

2

It's my first day at work, I'm nervous I didn't even eat my breakfast. I'm with Yothando in a Taxi to work.

Yothando: just relax, I know First days are always going north but be rest assured you'll be fine trust me.

Me: I'm scared Thando, what if I mess up, spill tea in one of the bosses!.

Yothando: You don't worry, you won't get fired.

Me: I hope so.

The taxi dropped us in front of the building.

Yothando clocked in, and I just had to go see Jane First for the contract and get my uniform.

Yothando: Good luck Cousin, I'll see you during lunch time.

Me: Okay bye!

'Lift' argg this is the only thing that's not cute about this place, or is it my fear towards it? I don't know. I pressed the 20th floor again.

I don't understand why Jane's office had to be in there, it's too far marn!

'Ping' Finally I'm here. I walk to her office and knock "come in"

I get inside.

Me: Good morning ma'am!

Jane: Morning, You're right on time and please call me Jane.

Me: Yes ma'am, I mean Jane.

She smiled, I didn't know she can she's too grumpy for my liking.

Jane: Great, here's your contract it's only for 3months since you'll be on probation, and you will be supervised here and there okay?

Me: Okay.

Jane: Here's your schedule and your Uniform.

Me: Thank You.

Jane: wait, I'll call Azole she will be your Working partner.

She took the Telephone and called someone to call Azole to her Office.

After a few minutes the door opened, a very colourful lady walked in. What do i mean by colourful? She has a red short hair, Face full of Glitters or is it makeup? I don't know she's just too much hai.

Jane: What did I tell you about budging in my Office like that?

Azole: Sorry Marry Jane, I'll nock next time.

and She Chews Bubblegum like it's the only thing in this world,  
and it's Quite Annoying!

Jane: This is Nahiko, She's New and she will be your Partner.

Azole: Oh hi baby girl, you look beautiful.

Me: thank you.

Jane: Your Schedule is the same as hers, you can change your  
clothing and wear the Uniform and start your Shift.

Me: Alright thanks.

She gave me keys to my locker.

All the way to the 1st Floor Azole was blabbering too much to  
my irritation. I was irritated this is going to be one of the  
longest 3months.

Azole: As I was saying baby girl, you'll look more beautiful with  
makeup, you'll look way to beautiful than these female Lawyers  
In this company.

Me: Yeah, no thanks.

Geez it's only 3hours with her and it feels like 3 decades.

Azole: you should see Mr Mkhize's Son Mlungisi, Daaamn he  
Makes my panties drenched just by looking at him, he's such a  
Sexy God Pity he's married.

Me: That means You should play far.

Azole: Believe me baby girl I'm playing very far, I tried all the tricks in the book but it was all in vain, He's a tough nut to crack!

I laughed at her. This girl is crazy though.

Me: That means you should check those who are single.

Azole: Baby girl you should see him, trust me you would even agree in polygamy just to have a slice of him.

Me: That would never happen, I'm not a home wrecker. And why are you calling me baby girl?

Azole: I forgot your name.

Me: You must be kidding right?

Azole: Nah, you said you were? Nomsa, Nandi? It has N though.

Me: wow!

I stood up and left her there, it's Lunch time. One thing I like about her is that she kept talking while she was cleaning and she's quite fast at cleaning though. So I'll work with her nicely.

I saw Yothando with the other receptionist having lunch in the Canteen that I didn't know about, but Shown by Azole.

Me: Can you believe my partner doesn't know my name? Like can you imagine?

I said that sitting next to Yothando.

Yothando: Let me Guess your Partner is Azole?

Me: Yeah right!

I said that taking a sandwich in the box.

Yothando: She doesn't know Almost everyone's Name. She's just like that.

I laughed.

Me: mxxm she's too much! Yhoo I'm so rude my name is Nahiko.

I said that to the other receptionist.

Her: hi, I'm Gigi.

Me: I hope you'll remember my Name.

Gigi: Don't worry I have a better memory than Azole. She's doesn't know My Name too.

Yothando: The only name she know is Only Mlungi's and Mr Mkhize only.

Me: Isn't this Mlungisi a Mkhize?

Gigi: There's Mkhize the Senior he's the big boss, and there's Mkhize the Junior that's Mlungisi the Son.

Me: Mhh so Azole only knows the Bosses.

Yothando: Yep that's the only names, she knows in this company. When everyone is busy or Moody because of their cases, She will make the day. You'll laugh till you remember that you have work to do.

Me: Oh, but she talks a lot.

"You busy talking about me, Let's go back to work wena Nandi"

Me: It's Nahiko!

I said that rolling my eyes.

Azole: Yeah that, let's go baby G.

Me: Arggh bye guys I'll see you later.

Thando & Gigi: Bye Later.

Me: Did you have to ruin my Lunch Azole?

Azole: I was missing you, and I kept on biting my tongue it was getting too much. So I decide I should call you before my tongue gets damaged, You never know with how y'all gossiped about me.

I just laughed.

Azole: So you were really Gossiping about me baby girl?

Me: No I was just telling them about the fact that you don't even know my name.

Azole: Baby girl that doesn't matter even the partner I had before she took leave I still don't know her name, so don't be Bothered.

Me: Yeah yeah!

We made our way, we cleaned The last Floor Offices which is the 21st Floor.

.

When I got home

I was tired Even though some of the offices were Not that dirty, it's just that my body hasn't adjusted to the day routine. The only time I sat down was when I ate my lunch.

Mommy: Hey babies, Nahiko how was your first day?

She attacked us as soon as we got inside the house.

Me: I just need a bath, the taxi didn't even make a different. Siyaya Taxis should stop operating I can't bare the 4-4 sit better a Quantum.

They all laughed. Truly I don't get why these drivers sit 4 in the Siyaya Taxis whereas there's supposed to be 3 people seated. Arghh.

I made my way to the bathroom, Yothando came with Hot water thank God.



After bathing I went downstairs to join the others.

Mom: You better now?

Me: Only food and bed will make me feel better now.

Mom: we've already eaten even Yothando, you took your time.

Me: I was tired, I'm not used into working this much you know. Even in Eastern Cape I used to only fetch water from the river, clean the house and Take care of uBhelekazi how I miss her sweet voice, she would be singing African Xhosa tales for me right now.

A tear escaped my eye and I quickly wiped it.

Mom: So have you thought about Attending a therapy session?

Me: Yeah, I want to but I'm busy during the week so it will be better if I go on Saturdays at least I'm off, I don't have work. Even Fridays will be fine coz I knockoff around 1.

Mom: I'll have a talk with Charmaine, she's good at what she do.

Me: Thank you I appreciate.

Mom: I'm doing what i was supposed to do 10 years back, so it's my job as a mother.

I ate my food then went to my room and Locked the door.

I went on my knees.

Me: Lord thank you for everything you have done for me, thank you for waking me up this morning, thank you for the Job, thank you for each and every small thing you have done for me, I'm grateful. I appreciate your light over my head, May you keep on doing great things in my life, may you shield me and put me under your wing where I know I will be safe, thank you lord, I pray in the name of the Father, the son Jesus chirst, and the holy spirit Amen.

I stood up and got into my bed, One thing Bhelekazi was on about, was prayer and the word of God.

She will say "Ungenza yonke into oyifunayo eBomini kodwa uzungaze umlibale uThixo, uze Umkhonze ibengathi Uyaqala" [you may do everything you want In life, but never forget God, worship him as if it's your first time worshiping him].

Bhelekazi was always a woman with wisdom she always believed in God when we didn't even had food on the table. A woman who will make sure that the village has food to eat, she would rather go on an empty stomach and feed her neighbor her last food, that's how selfless my Grandmother was. May her Beautiful Soul rest in peace. I wipe the Tears in my eyes.

.

I woke up in the morning feeling rejuvenated, I'm happy, i'm smiling I'm feeling lightly.

I took a bath, I know I'm the first one to bath it's only 04:30am. Pecks of staying in Eastern Cape with an Old Women. She would say "Yeyiphi Lendoda enotshata ivila elinje ngawe? Sukongena Nahiko Uyintombi intoyiyo. Makungaphumi ilanga usalele Tshini" [which Man Will marry such a Lazy person as you? Don't be Lazy Nahiko you're a Girl that's what you are the Sun mustn't rise while you still in bed].

I laugh just a thought of her raising her voice waking me up!.

"Are you sure you're still functioning well?"

I looked at the Kitchen door, Mom was standing there.

Me: I'm thinking about Bhelekazi.

Mom: oh I'm sorry, it must be hard for you.

Me: She made me strong, I'll be fine. I'm making breakfast.

Mom: Can't wait to taste, let me go and take a bath, wake Yothando and twins.

Me: Alright that's fine.

The whole family was here eating Breakfast.

Sikelelwa: The Eggs were nice sisi, you can cook.

Sikelelwa is the girl twin and Sikelela is the Boy Twin.

Me: You'll cook just like me baby, don't worry.

Sikelela: She can't even bath herself.

We laughed.

Me: when she is old sikelela.

Sikelelwa: Nyweeee!

She made funny faces, we all Laughed.

Yothando: Yo Family, we gotta love and leave you. See you later.

Me: Bye see you later!

Them: Bye!

We made our way to the taxi rank, and Luckily this time we took a Quantum, only God knows how I feel about Siyaya Taxis, the 4-4! Smh."Hey Nandi"

Me: It's Nahiko! I said rolling my eyes.

Azole: Yeah that, let's go baby G.

She swayed her flat ass in front of me.

Azole: I know my Flat ass is very Attractive but I'm Straight Honey, straight as a ruler.

I laughed, Arggh it's going to be a very Lonngg Day with this girl here!

3

It's been an amazing 3months working at The Mkhize Attorneys. Azole? I finally made her know my name by force I couldn't stand being called by different names all time or call me 'Baby Girl'

"Girl my man is coming back today I'm so happy" she was dancing, if the whole Company didn't know her craziness they would think she's crazy of which she's crazy and they know that, and that is Azole. Oh I'm officially a cleaner here, I'm no longer on probation.

Me: Who's your Man now?

Azole: Mlungisi Mkhize Duhh!

She said that rolling eyes.

Me: Ohh Yeah!

Today I will be seeing this 'Mlungisi' for the First time, and I can't wait. We were changing, actually I was the one changing into my uniform since Azole was done. Azole is dedicated to her work, she may be your real life Barbie doll and a wanna be slay Queen but when it comes to work she's just Great, she does the work without even complaining.

Me: I'm done let the job start.

Azole: Finally.

She sways her Flat Ass going to the lift. I laugh, I know I'm not blessed with the Ass but you can Grab a Little bum though, Azole? Yhuu ha.a.

Azole: Just because your ass is 3cm bigger than mine doesn't make you a Faith Nketsi.

I laughed harder.

Me: Kodwa Azole, 3cm?

She laughs I joined her.

We were serving the Tea in the Boardroom. There was no one, we placed the water bottles. Wait isn't that the Secretary job? Our rights are violated here, or is it our job? Hai I don't know.

The Big Lawyers made their way in, we were seated at a far corner, if someone want a coffee/Tea they'll just raise their hand, I feel like a Waitress. Mr Mkhize the Senior walked in followed by, Oh my God are those Real Blue eyes or lenses? He's tall and Broad. He looks like a black American, One word 'Handsome'.

"That's Mlungisi" Azole disturbs my part where I say

"I do" to that man, wait what?

Me: what?

Azole: That's Mlungisi.

Now I see a wedding band, as he's greeting the other Man around the Room.

Me:mhh okay!

We served coffee and tea, till the meeting is over. It was now Lunch time, and Gigi, Yothando, Azole and I were going to eat Lunch at KFC down the road. We do it each and every Friday.

We made our way to KFC.

Azole: yho this time Mlungisi came 10 times more handsome, he didn't even look at my direction today.

We all laughed, we were seated in a four Seat Table waiting for our order.

Gigi: But he's married.

Azole: Darling a Ring doesn't scare me, it's just an expensive band that is made to decorate someone's hand.

Yothando: He Loves his wife, he has two kids.

Azole: I don't mind Being a Second wife, he's Zulu polygamy is their thing mos.

Gigi: He's Father has 1 wife, why would he take a second Wife? Try a new crush marn Azole!

We all laughed Gigi was getting worked up.

Azole: Chill Darling, all I want from him is only one round nothing less nothing more. Judging by his dickprint he's gifted down there

Us: eeeww!

Azole: What? Eyes are meant to see bethuna.

We all laughed at her, there's never a dull moment with Azole, she makes you laugh even at your lowest days, she's that person and I like her.

I remember my First days with Charmaine the psychologist, I would feel down and sad because I was revisiting the past but Azole being Azole made sure that I don't depress myself and I'm grateful for that.

Yothando: Lunch time is over ladies, let's get back to work.

Me:Argh I'm so lazy now,and I'm full.

Azole: Don't worry Hiko baby I'll do the work, you can laze around.

Did I tell you that I love her? Well I do.

Me: You the best Love thank you

Azole: You also clean on Mondays when I'm Hangovered so it's whatever!.

Oh yeah, she's the party animal this one!



We made a Walk back to the Building, as promised Azole was cleaning and I was just seating and watching her doing her thing. Last office for the day, she's excited she is going out with her friends.

I'm standing at my favourite spot, the far corner watching the view, cape town is beautiful and this glass is clean enough to see the perfect view of the other buildings.

"You must be the new gir" I quickly turn, there he is with hands deep in his pocket, okay I find that sexy 'Nahiko he's married' my mind warns.

Me: Yeah, I'm new.

Where the hell is Azole when I need her the most.

Mlungisi: So shouldn't you be cleaning my office, instead of just standing there?

Oh gosh his eyes, is it normal for a black person to have blue eyes? I'm so in love with his eyes.

Me: I'm waiting for my co-worker to come.

Mlungisi: Oh Alright then, that's my spot where you're standing at.

Me: oh I'm sorry sir.

I said that moving towards the vacuum. "Welcome back handsome"

Azole! This child God.

Mlungisi: Azole hi.

He said that in a straight face.

Azole: I missed seeing your handsome self.

Mlungisi: And I'm sorry, I wanted to get away from you for the longest time.

Azole: That's bad hun, coz you'll be seeing more of this pretty face.

'Pretty what? Azole shut up now, coz you're blubbering nonsense' my inner self said that.

Mlungisi: Put less of your makeup Azole. I should leave I promised my Wife that I'll be early see you Monday uhm?

He said that looking me.

Me: Nahiko

Mlungisi: Yeah See you Monday, you too Azz.

'Azz' I laughed.

Azole: Yintoni? [What?]

Me: Azz?

I laughed again.

Azole: you're so boring right now. Mlungisi likes me it's just that he's in denial

Me: Yeah, whatever. He's Nice.

Azole: Very nice, even his father you know that.

Yeah Mr Mkhize is a nice old man, he treats his workers fairly, and he respect them.

It's 1pm and I have an appointment with Charmaine at 14:30.

Me: Bye girls see you later.

I said that getting inside the Uber I requested to parklands where Charmaine's office is situated.

I pay the driver as I make my way inside Charmaine's office.

I'm 5minutes late, there was a lot of traffic on the road.

Me: Hey Charms.

Charmaine: Hey love Welcome.

Charmaine is one beautiful white woman, she looks young whereas she's 57years old. She's not ageing like your typical white woman, with wrinkles.

Charmaine: how are you feeling today?

Me: I'm good and how are you?

Charmaine: I'm good let's get straight to business, the Task I had asked you to do, can I have the paper?

I took out the piece of paper where I wrote my task that Charmaine gave me the last time we met, which was the last Saturday. I had to write my fears of being with a man.

She read my paper and kept on nodding, I can't really explain her face. It's expressionless if I may say and that is one of the things I don't like about her, I can't even read her but she see right through me.

Charmaine: so you're scared to fall in love and to have sex. Can I know your reasons? Start by falling in love.

Me: I'm scared to fall in love because of my past, who will love me with my scars of the past? I'm scared to be with a guy for a long run and when my past catch up with me, the guy no longer wants me I'm scared to fall for someone who will leave me for the things I never asked for in my life, I will live with the fact that I was molested and Raped as a child, do guys want a woman who've been through that? Won't they think I'm a slut, a Bitch?

Charmaine: You know there are good guys around, the guys that will look behind your past and focus on your future and your way forward. You're beautiful Nahiko, you have dreams next year you will be returning to school trust me love you will

find the right man who will not bring your past to make you feel small, someone who will love you for who you are, you will overcome this fear just open your heart

and don't build walls around you, if you're meant to get hurt along the way you will get hurt, dust yourself then carry on with your journey it will never be the end of the world, everything planned by God has it's time, if your time comes for you to flourish and be happy it will come, this is a phase it will pass too.

I kept on nodding, this woman know her business. I just want to be like her too, get her wisdom.

Charmaine: now let's focus to your next fear, why are you scared to have sex?

I sighed then looked at her, as the memories came flooding, Tears falls down my cheeks. Each and every time I am here I cry, this was long overdue for me to cry. Charmaine handed me tissues.

Me: Even since the Rape, I've never had sex with a man, not that I wish for but I have never. I'm scared to have sex because I'm scared I will see Mthethowakhe's face, I'm scared that the man will force himself just like Mthethowakhe did. I'm scared because of having a man sweating and groaning on top of me just like Mthethowakhe did. I'm scared that I will never ever

recover the trauma Mthethowakhe putted me through, I hate that man with all of my everything my soul included.

Charmaine: Do you know the reason you scared to have sex, is because Mthethowakhe installed fear in you so that you will never have sex with anyone, and you haven't forgiven him. Let the bygones be bygones. First step is to forgive Mthethowakhe, and forgive your mother fully because you still have hatred towards her, the hate that if she was there for you Mthethowakhe would be in jail, if she was there you would've long heal. Break the walls Nahiko, you need to break the walls in other for you to live your life fully, you need to break loose be yourself and never allow your past to overcome you.

Me: How will I do that Charmaine? I don't have power to do anything, my past will always be in the way for me.

Charmaine: you need to let loose, you need to be a 23year old that you are, not this 70year old woman in front of me. Go out if you have to, be spontaneous, you don't have to drink alcohol to be cool. You can go clubbing with your Friends and drink juice, just be out there staying at home will haunt your thoughts will make you over think things, it will put you on the same spot, you will not see your steps into healing if you are standing in one spot. Try out dating, see how it feels to have someone who cares for you, someone who will teach you love, if you don't want that too, just explore. Go out, go hiking it

helps to ease one's mind. You need a change of environment be somewhere you've never been try yoga just be spontaneous don't hide yourself in a shell, be a butterfly that you are. spread your wings and fly high, don't stay in this tin shell that you're into right now. Be you, forget about everyone and everything else and enjoy the fruits of life and you will see the walls will just break, don't put your mind into the past a lot of times and learn to live on your own and in your own terms and conditions, this is your body you do whatever you want with it, it's you be you. Allow yourself to get hurt, allow yourself to learn into situations. Be open to yourself, be you Nahiko and that is the greatest thing you will do for yourself okay my love?

I looked at this amazing woman in front of me, with a smile curved in my mouth. I nodded.

Me: Thank you Charmaine, Thank you so much I'm grateful.

She smiled.

Charmaine: It's my job honey, how are you feeling right now?

Me: I'm free, the burden that has been in my shoulders have been lifted down, I'm feeling free, fresh rejuvenated. It's all thanks to you.

Charmaine: wait till you're a psychologist too, you'll see the impact you'll be making into the other people's lives, you will be the greatest Nahiko I can attest that.

I smiled looking at her.

Me: Thank you, I receive!

We laughed.

Charmaine: Tomorrow I'm having a group therapy, it's for Rape Survivors. Do you want to come?

I looked at her.

Charmaine: There are people who went through the same and worse situation done you, telling each other what happened and how are they surviving rape and overcoming it. It's fun there are people who are not uptight you will laugh, you will cry but trust me the outcome will not be the same as when you went inside, you'll realise that your problem is smaller than what other people went through. It's overwhelming but you will be okay.

Me: I will come, what time should I be here?

Charmaine: 6pm, don't worry I organise transport to take you home.

Me: alright I'll be here then thanks for inviting me and thank you for today.

Charmaine: you are welcome honey, see you tomorrow.

Me: yes see you tomorrow, bye!



Charmaine: Goodbye.

I took my bag and left the building feeling rejuvenated.

I called Yothando it's mom's birthday we have decided to eat out.

Yothando: hey love are you done?

Me: yes babes, wena where are you?

Yothando: at home, I just fetched the twins from school.

Me: oh okay let me request an Uber I'll be there in no time.

Yothando: okay love bye.

Me: bye.

I hanged up. Then request, in 3minutes the Uber arrived.

My ride wasn't that long, the driver took another route and there was no traffic.

I arrived at home, it was 5:30pm by 6:30pm mom will be here. I took a bath, Yothando was dressing up the twins.

We were all dressed up, mom was shocked that we were taking her out, she wanted us to watch movies but not today it's her day.

We arrived at Life Grand in waterfront.

We ordered a champagne and spaghetti bolognese for us elders and Juice and burgers for the Twins.

"Cheers to mommy dearest, more years" we clicked our glasses.

This was the best day, and an Amazing night, mommy was thanking us all the way back home. She couldn't be more happier to have her Three daughters and one son.

At home we just ate the cake she bought, and watch some movies on Netflix, it was the best birthday for her!.

It's 5pm and I'm on my way to Charmaine's building, I took a taxi this time, Ubers are expensive and I don't have money to play around with. Finally it's 6:05pm. I'm five minutes late, thanks to that Taxi Driver for being slow and going all over cape town. I was irritated and annoyed I felt like I've been in this taxi for hours. I'm wearing my jeans and boots, sweater and some beanie it's raining. Winter is approaching so it's bound to rain. It's been raining since last night, and it's still raining.

I make a run to the building, I was directed to the hall where the group therapy is taking place. Mhh it's warm here, there are heaters all around. There's a lot of ladies here, conversing and eating some sandwiches and coffee.

" you are here" I turn back, I look at Charmaine who is smiling at me.

Me: I told you that I'll come today.

Charmaine: I taught you changed your mind, grab a Coffee with sandwich or some muffins. I grab some 2 blueberry Muffins with coffee, these would do. I make my way to the cushions that are at the floor in a circle form. I sit down, wait I know this perfume, this red haircut. Azole? She looks at me she's shocked to see me here, well I am too.

Azole: Hiko?

Yeah she calls me that.

Me: Azole, you're here!

She laughs and I joined her this is really interesting.

Everyone is now seated even chairmane.

Charmaine: Hello ladies, Thank you for coming today. We have someone new here, someone close to my heart.

She smile looking at me, I knew she loves me but close to her heart? Wonders shall never end!

Charmaine: so I would like us to give her a warm round of applause. And that's her Next to Azole her Name is Nahiko.

They clapped their hands smiling, I return the smile.

They do introductions too and I only remember the first 3 names, the rest I forgot. I'll know them as time goes, I wonder, does Azole know them?

Charmaine: Great now let's get straight to business, if you know you're feeling comfortable you can start I won't pick any names, you'll just talk it's your own will.

"I will talk" oh I don't know her name. Gosh.

Charmaine: Okay, Amanda the floor is yours.

Yeah she's Amanda.

Amanda: Hello Bitches!!!

Damn she's loud.

Azole: Hello Bitch!

Not this one too,we all laugh.

Amanda: Okay, my story start when I was at home in Mnambithi , in KwaZulu Natal.

Oh she's Zulu. She heaves a big Sigh, and play with her hands looking up.

Amanda: I was born and bread in Mnambithi in KZN. My mother and father passed away when I was 6 years old. They were involved in a car accident. I stayed with my Aunt, my Father's sister and her husband and kids. At the age of 16 I was doing grade 10. Everything was well from the age of 6 till the age of 16 when my uncle lost his job. My Aunt was a housewife whereas my uncle was the only working person in the house, he was the breadwinner. When he lost his job we had nothing, as the eldest child I had to help my aunt and uncle with some piece jobs, after school I would go around Mnambithi cleaning people's house and doing their laundry.

One day as I was cleaning in one of the households around Mnambithi the man of the house, raped me. He took my virginity my pride, he had his way with me till I had no power in me to fight. He came as I was busy cleaning the cupboards "I

need a little help in the bedroom" he said that, he was arrogant I knew that. I didn't clean the rooms but I couldn't say no to him, I needed the money. As soon as I got inside the room he locked the door and made his way to me, I was shocked I froze I didn't know what to do. I was wearing a dress, at home girls were never allowed to wear Jeans or any Trouser. He held me roughly and threw me on top of the bed, as I was trying to get off from his grip he removed my panties, as he was struggling to remove his trousers I was fighting him trying to get off from his grip. He choked me, I couldn't do anything I thought I was dying he finally removed his pants he penetrated to my virgina as dry as I was, it was the most painful thing I've ever had. He moved up and down groaned, I was laying flatly waiting for him to finish. Tears were dry, I cried till I ran out of tears I begged him till my throat dried and words not coming into my mouth.

"That was sweet, you are sweet" that's what he said, he gave me pills and forced me to drink them. After he gave me R5000 for "the Service" that's what he said after he broke me , after her took my virginity my pride. I left that house with blood on my thighs, my body weak. I gave aunty that whole money, and told her that I'm never doing any work.

I took a bath, That very night

as I was sleeping my uncle came.

"Shhh baby girl, I know what that Animal did to you, I'm sorry" I cried in his arms, I thought I was going to get justice who was I fooling really, as I was sobbing in his arms, he brushed my thighs, till his hand find a way to my virgina he brushed my virgina. " don't worry mishy baby, I'm soothing the pain it will be less painful if you do it again" he removed my panties I knew what was going to happen, my fighting spirit was not there any longer I had no power. He raped me too, same day two man had their way through me. After that Day, I was a tossing ball between Mr Zulu and my Uncle. I would have sex with Mr Zulu for money and my uncle at night would have his way too. My Aunt? That witch knew about all of this, After sleeping with Mr Zulu as always he gave me money, I took a bus that day coming here to cape town. I had that money only, I thanked God that day when I met a man 'Lihle' he was a security in cape town Bus station. He saw me wondering I told him my story, he gave me home, Love and peace. He completed me. I was now a waitress at Rocco mamas, Lihle was still a security guy. One faithful night lihle came drunk, fuming with anger. "Amanda I made you a person

gave you a home, love and this is what you repay me with?"

I was lost what was he talking about? "You gave me HIV Amanda, fucken HIV" I cried, he kicked me out I didn't blame him, but I too didn't know that I was HIV positive, I stayed with

my friend till I found a place to stay. I have a food parlour in Town, I stay alone, no man in my life I'm a Rape Victim no scratch that I am a Rape Survivor and I'm HIV positive.

I looked around, I wasn't the only one crying, even Azole and Charmaine were crying.

Charmaine: That was deep, should we call it a night or is there anyone who wants to share?

Azole: I will share.

I looked at her?

Charmaine: Are you sure?

Azole: I've been dreading, I want to share.

Charmaine: okay.

Azole: Hi guys, as y'all know that I'm Azole and I don't know all your names.

Everyone Laughed, thank you Azole for breaking the Tension.

Azole: I grew up here in Cape Town, I was born here in cape town. I'm the only child in my parents, growing up I had everything a child always yearned for, my dad was a Bank Manager my mother a teacher. I was never this person that I am now, I used to be shy, scared to talk to people. I was staying in Khayelitsha back then, even though we had money dad loved



being with his homeboys, we were staying in Litha Park. It was my Mother's birthday, we were going to eat out. I was still putting up my makeup, that's one thing I loved doing at my spare time if I'm not studying, I heard my mom screaming I rushed to the leaving room, my dad was laying there in a pool of blood, my mother screaming her lungs out. "yey uyangxola sfebe" [you're making a noise Bitch].

One of those guys said, my mother couldn't stop crying. A bullet Pierced right in her forehead, right there and then I knew my mother was no longer alive, my small family. I couldn't stop myself I ran and kneeled right next to her body.

"Mhh fresh meet what do we have here?" He brushed my thighs as I was wearing a Linen short with a shirt.

"Let's take her with us before the police find us here".

They dragged me to their car, they drove till we arrived at this old building, where they threw me on the floor took off their pants, their plan was to rape me all The way to where they were taking me they were fussing about who will start first there was about 6 of them.

After removing their Pants they all stood there looking at me, with eyes full of lust. They were playing With their penises waiting for their turn.

One of them removed my shorts, with a Lot of difficulties coz I was screaming and kicking.

"Scream all you want. Nobody's gonna hear you sweetheart" that didn't stop me from kicking them. I felt something hitting my thighs, they were hitting me with their belts, I had no power to fight, the pain was intensifying, they finally removed my shorts and underwear and He penetrated through my virgina without any warning, he kept on groaning as he was Busy having his time, the other one penetrated through my Anal. Having 2 dicks buried right inside of me.

I looked at azole, she was crying this is not my friend. I held her hand for assurance that I am here for her she looked at me, then smiled at me.

Azole: After all six of them had their share of fun, they drugged me. For days they had fun with me and all they could give me was drugs. I used to piss myself, I couldn't hold my pee. I was stinking, I was dirty I felt dirty. I lived for sex, and they would give me drugs.

They dumped me in front of the yard of my house on the day of the funeral. I was naked, My body full of scars, I had lost weight in the days I've been with them. My family couldn't hold their tears when they saw me, I was dead. I knew right there and then Azazole was dead. I knew a whole of me was dead, I'm grateful for the fact that I wasn't pregnant, I didn't catch any

STIs or HIV. They brought this new whole me, I do all of this not because I want to but because I'm forced to, being this bubbly girl is my coping mechanism, I'm dying inside. I may pretend that I'm okay but deep down I know that I'm dying I know that I'm powerless. I also take sex as a coping mechanism. That faithful birthday, was the day I lost my parents I lost my being my life. I'm not the same anymore, I feel as if I would go back to being that Azazole would taint me, would take me back to those days I spent in that building. Now I will never be able to give birth because they took out my womb because those man destroyed my womb, I'll never have my very own kids. I sleep with different man because it was something that was done to me I am good for that. And that's my story and I am Azole the Rape Survivor.

I took her into my arms, I hugged her so tight, she cried her lungs out. I was crying too, I like the fact that she allowed herself to be vulnerable, she let us all in on what happened to.

Charmaine: Ladies and that will be all for today.

Everyone stood up, to drink water some to have some coffee. I need that coffee.

Azole: Thank you so much love.

Me: I will always be there for you, and I Love you Azole.

Azole: I Love You too, my Love. Thank you so much Nahiko, I wouldn't have finished my story if it wasn't for you.

Me: Best friends?

Azole: Best friends for Ever.

We hugged and stood up.

Azole: Argg we look like ugly right now euww.

Me: Say that again, and that makeup is all over your face.  
Here..I gave her some wipes we were in the bathroom right now. Azole: thank you babes.

I washed my face, the dried it with the paper towels that was in the bathroom. She removed the makeup and washed her face.

Me: You look way more pretty without makeup do you know that? Azole: You sure? Me: Why would I lie?

Azole: Do you think Mlungisi will Notice me without makeup?

Me: Here we go Again.

We laughed as we made our way to the transport provided for us.

This was an emotional night, all I need right now is a bath and my sleep. Tomorrow is another day, a blessed day 'Sunday'.

5

It's a Monday morning and I'm not feeling the day already, my body is sore I slept with Sikelelwa and she doesn't know how to sleep, I'm never sleeping with her Ever again.

I get up, she's still sleeping horizontally. I make my way to the bathroom just as usual I'm the first one to wake up. After bathing I made breakfast for everyone, which was oats. I couldn't bring it upon myself to make a full English breakfast.

"Good morning"

It was Yothando.

Me: Morning, you're Early today.

Yothando: It's because I slept early yesterday.

Yeah she slept around 6pm. She was not feeling well.

Me: yeah, how are you this morning?

Yothando: feeling better, thank you for the Ginger Tea you made.

Me: it used to help Bhelekazi. So I thought I should make it for you too.

Yothando: thanks.

Me: here have breakfast. Why mom hasn't woken up?

Yothando: it's a holiday the Twins are not going to school, Aunt is on Leave. So we are taking the car today.

Me: You joking right?

Yothando: Just eat up so that we can beat the Traffic.

Me: Alright cool.

We ate after eating, I took my bag then joined Yothando in the car.

We drove, the traffic was a lot. Argg Cape Town traffic. But we made it in time for work.

Yothando: see you in Lunch Time!

Me: Alright bye babes.

Yothando: Bye Love.

I left her at the Reception desk. Then walked my way to the locker room.

Azole was there, wait she dyed her air black and she didn't apply makeup today.

Me: Wow babes, look at you. You look so beautiful.

Azole: You reckon?

Me: yes. The black is good, and a new haircut who are you trying to impress?

Azole: No one, I decided to listen to you and try to be natural.

Me: it suits you, stay like this. If you apply makeup then, try to put a little bit of it.

Azole: Thanks besties.

Me: you welcome Best friend.

I changed, there was 5minutes left for my shift. I decided to log in the WiFi and check my emails.

" Dear Ms Msomi

You've been Admitted to study at the University of Cape Town.

You have met the minimum requirements and you've been accepted to Study Psychology Studies. "

I screamed and all eyes in the room were on me.

Azole: And then?

I Tossed the phone to her, she read. I'm sure she didn't finish the whole message like me, coz she screamed and hugged me.

Azole: Congratulations Best Friend wow, I'm so proud of You.

Me: Thank You Bestie.

I read the whole message, yes I'll be continuing with my Studies next year. I'll be Repeating my 3rd Year since, I dropped out in the middle of the 1st Semester. So I'll be doing my 3rd Year.

Me: I'm so excited, I want to call my mother and tell her.

Azole: Why not tell her face to Face? That would be better.

Me: Yeah right, but let's call Charmaine, she's the person who helped me a lot with this application.

Azole: Yeah do that.

I called Charmaine, and putted the call on loudspeaker.

Charmaine: Morning Nahiko.

Yeah, that's how Charmaine answers her phone, she's too Formal.

Me: Morning, I have Good News to tell you.

Charmaine: Yes?

Me: I've been accepted to study at UCT, thank you so much charms for all you did for me.

Charmaine: Oh my God, Congratulations baby, you deserve to be something out there, I'm happy for you.

Me: Thank you, I really appreciate having you in my life, you made a huge Difference in my life. I'll forever be indebted to you.

Charmaine: Nonsense, you deserve all of it. You deserve to be happy. Just see when you graduate and be a psychologist and



have patients you will do exactly what I'm doing, if not more.  
Friday when we meet I'll give you a proper congratulations gift.

Me: There's no need.

Charmaine: I insist love

Me: Okay.

Azole: And on Saturday, I want a gift too!

Haibo Azole!

Charmaine: Azole is that you?

Azole: In flesh.

Charmaine: Lol, okay Saturday you'll be having your gift too.

Azole: Thanks

We chatted, for a while and said our Goodbyes.

Azole: I'm so happy as if I'm the one who got accepted to study at varsity.

Me: Yeah, I meant to ask you, why are you working as a cleaner instead of studying? You're still young.

Azole: After everything I've been through I didn't cope very well at school. I didn't do Grade 12, I only finished my Grade 11.  
Trust me I wanna go to varsity, I always wanted the varsity life.

Being on campus, clubbing, the res life, parties. The Political parties. I wanted all that but I guess it's all just a dream

Me: I was quite clever back in high school, I was book smart. I knew I was going to make it to university without any doubt, and I did. All I'm saying we're going to find a part-time Grade 12 school for older people you'll go there, and on the other side I'll teach you too, you will write your matric and go to university. What do you want to be?

Azole: I want Justice, I want to be a lawyer.

Me: Then you will be a lawyer. Come here.

I hugged her.

Azole: I've never had a friend who cares for me as much as you do, I'm grateful for that.

Me: That's what Best Friends are made for.

Azole: Yhoo. Look at the time, we are late.

Me: I'm even lazy to clean today.

Azole: That's where your Bestie comes.

Me: See the reason I love you?

Azole: Argg you are so using me!

We laughed and made our way to the office, they were not that dirty, and we cleaned Friday. We were just vacuuming and cleaning the dust in the desks and cabinets.

It's Lunch Time thank God!

We made our way to the cafeteria, a coffee and muffins will do, the weather is not our friend today. I used to enjoy rainy days, back in Eastern Cape. Bhelekazi would make her Famous sweet corn soup. And we would watch movies in my laptop. I miss her each and everyday, I miss her warm smile

warm hug. Her scent, I'm sure she's proud of me, her wishes was to see me being successful and independent. And that will come, all in God's time.

Azole: Earth to Nahiko Msomi!

Yothando: Wassup Joe?

I laughed.

Me:I'm good, I've got great news to tell you.

Yothando: okay?

She was smiling, Yothando is always my well wisher, she's so selfless.

Me: Your one and only Cousin, got accepted at UCT!!!

Yothando: What? Come here.

She gave me a bone crushing hug.

Me:Yothando I can't breath.

Azole and Gigi laughed.

Yothando: I'm sorry Love, Arggh I'm so happy for you. We have to celebrate.

Azole: Saturday we all going to celebrate, we're going to cubana.

Yothando: I'm with you there love.

Gigi: Congratulations Nahiko love, and definitely Saturday we are celebrating.

Me: It looks like I don't have a choice.

Azole: You don't have it babes.

We chatted, till the lunch was over.

Gigi: Mondays are always a drag it feels like I've been here for 3days.

Me: I just want the clock to hit 5pm so that I can be out of here.

They laughed, Gigi and Yothando left us, going to the reception desk and I was waiting for princess Azole to finish her coffee.

Me: Really Azole?

Azole: It's not like you'll be cleaning, just sit and take a chill pill. This Coffee is R13 and that's my money so I'm not going to waste my money.

I laughed, she finished.

We got inside the lift, we were going to the last floor, we were cleaning the Top offices..

"Please hold the lift" Azole did and he got inside.

"Afternoon"

Us: "afternoon".

Silent. His cologne damn!

He's smelling so nice, I just wanna rub myself in him. He didn't press any number for sure he's going to the last floor too.

I looked at Azole, she was drooling at this Guy, I'm sure her panties are wet by the way she's looking at him if I wasn't here she would've probably threw herself in this guy. I haven't seen him properly, I'm only seeing he's back. 'Ping' finally.

He got out first, we followed.

I sighed a very big one, was I holding my breath?.

Azole: You know I thought Mlungisi was the most handsome, but this man takes the cup.

laughed.

Me: He smell nice

Azole: Damn he is, and I'm sure that cologne is freaking expensive.

Me: Yeah, he's Rich judging by suit.

Azole: Yho, hayi he's a Dream.

I laughed.

We laughed, and went to clean the offices, Mlungisi's office was the last one. Since it's in the last corner.

Azole knocked and got inside.

I waited for her outside, she came back.

Azole: He is busy, he asked for 5 minutes.

Me: Okay.

Azole: He was with that Guy, yho that man is handsome.

Me: Shh.

I signaled her to keep quiet, I mean the guy is in the office he could hear her. I stood by the Long Glass in the corridor looking at the view, the Rain is raining hard. It's a beautiful sight to see, and this building is high. I can see the Table mountain where I'm standing, arggh this View is to die for.

The door opens, and they are laughing, That manly laugh. I look at the door. Damn did he have to be this Handsome. He was laughing so hard, even his broad shoulders are moving, Mlungisi is also laughing hard. His eyes meet mine, for 10 seconds he looks deep in my eyes, I'm not moving my gaze I would Stare at him all day and never get tired. He has nicely shaped Eyebrows, Long Lashes. There's something about his eyes, I got lost in them. He's Handsome no doubt, he has a dimple on his left cheek. He's laugh is so manly and not loud nor silent I can't decipher. He looks at Mlungisi then looks at me again and he Walk out with Mlungisi. I'm stuck my feet are not moving. It took me a minute to move my feet.

What was that?

I got inside the Office, his cologne is lingering in this office, mixed with Mlungisi's Cologne. I opened the windows. The wind was blowing things, Azole quickly Closed them

Azole: Uyaphambana Nahiko? [Are you crazy Nahiko?]

Azole: Are you okay?

Me: yeah I'm fine.

The smell was there, yeah he's handsome..we cleaned the office.

Mlungisi came afterwards.

Mlungisi: Azole you look different!

Azole: How different? Bad Different or Good Different?

Mlungisi: Good Difference, you look beautiful naturally. Stay this way.

Hee,she is blushing.

He's married Azole!. We left as soon as we were done.

Finally I'm home after a very Long Day.

Mom: You Look tired.

Me:I am dying, I can't deal yho.

She laughed.

Mom: Just take a Bath and come eat some food.

I took a bath, Yothando bathed after me. We were in the lounge eating.

Me: Mother I have some good news to share.

Mom: I'm listening.

Me: I got accepted at UCT, I'll be doing my 3rd year Next Year.

Mom: Oh my God, I'm so proud of you baby, I'm sure Bhelekazi is too, she's looking out for you. She would be Happy to hear such news. Congratulations MamBhele!



Me: Thanks mom.

Mom: Now come and give your mother some sugar.

I laughed, Dad used to say that when he came back from work. Yothando and I would run to him and suffocate him with our hug. God decided to take him early. Yothando and I were still young.

I went to my mother and hugged her!

We are getting there, the bond is slowly becoming stronger. She really is sorry and I can't stay angry at her forever, I forgave her and forgot. This is a new start.

6

It's been a very long and Busy week at work. It's Saturday today and I'm getting ready for the group therapy.

Charmaine bought me a Dress and some heels as a 'Congratulations gift' and I'm happy and grateful for the kind gesture. The weather is still bad, it's winter what can we do.

I'm dressed in my sweatpants, Nike kicks and a black coat. I have my braids tied and covered my braids with a doek. Yothando is dropping me, after our session Azole and i will join them at Gigi's place for change of clothes and we go to the club. I tried talking them out of this but they didn't even listen to me. I guess I have to go with them.

Yothando: How long do you think you guys will take?

Me: Eyy I don't know, it will depend.

Yothando: Okay, I'll send you Gigi's Address then we will meet there.

Me: Okay love!

Yothando: take Care I love you!

Me: I love you too, bye!

I quickly ran to the entrance, the rain is not that heavy today but it's raining.

I made my way, I need that coffee and muffins.

Azole: Just the way you like it.

She hand me a Cup with coffee.

Me: Did I tell you that I love you?

Azole: Well You haven't told me today.

Me: I love you Sthandwa!

Azole: I love you too, Sandwich or Muffins?

Me: 2 Blueberry muffins please.

She hands me the plate with blueberry muffins my favourite, I would kill you for Blueberry muffins.

We make our way to the circle, there are chairs today and not the Cushions. I guess it's because of the weather so that we don't catch cold. But the Gas heaters are making the hall Warm. It's warm I even Removed my coat I'm left with my sweater.

Charmaine waited for us to settle in so that we could start.

Charmaine: Good Evening ladies, welcome back to the therapy session I'm glad we are still in this healing journey. I'm glad that and happy, yes it may be very hard to share your pain but in this place there's no big nor small pain. We all went through the same traumatic experience but the circumstances were different. We are all rape survivors. So we will hold each other's

hands throughout this healing journey, we are a family here and family sticks together.

We kept nodding..

Charmaine: so I want y'all to share, so that the burden can be lifted, no one will laugh at your story. Just step up and share your story. So today who's going to Break the Ice and start to share her story?.

She asked that looking at me, I'm not ready to share I'm scared, so she must not count me in. "Me" said the Sweet coloured girl with curly hair, arggh I Love her hair. What's her name again? I remember her hair, last week I was fussing over her hair.

'Chelsea' yeah her name is Chelsea.

Charmaine: Okay Chelsea the floor is yours.

Chelsea: Hello everyone.

She said that shyly. She's so sweet and shy.

Us: Hey, hi, hello.

Then there was silence.

Chelsea: As you all know that my Name is Chelsea. I am from here, I was born and bred here in cape town. I used to stay in bishop Lavis. I grew up there, staying in bishop Lavis back in the days we were never safe, we had to look at our backs because of the gangs. And my family was a family with a faith in Christ,

we were never associated with such, my Grandfather always made sure that, when we get from school we go back straight home. I don't know how my brother got associated with the Gang, he started coming late, disrespecting our Grandfather. My Father passed away from the gang war that's why Grandfather wanted us away from the gang, especially the boys in the family. He had a stroke when he realised that My brother is in a Gang. He couldn't bring it in himself to lose his grandchildren because of gangs.

One night my Brother came home with a lot of blood coming from his stomach. The whole family was in shock, it was the night my Grandfather had a stroke. It wasn't any minute when we heard Gunshots outside, two man with a lot of tatoos even on their face made the way inside, they took me and my big sister, we were scared. When the family tried to object but those man had already made plans for me And my big sister, this was it. Me and my sister were only girls in the family of 8 children. 6 Boys and 2 girls. I was only 15 years old and my sister was 17 years old. I remember they took us to a Brothel in Mitchells Plain. There were lot of girls in there.

That's when it registered to me that my life was over. They gave us drugs everyday. I remember when that guy came to me "I want this bitch" he said. He was clean, he didn't look like your type of gangster. He was clean yes he had tattoos and scar in

his left cheek. It made him handsome. But the way he said I am bitch changed my perspective about him, he was a gangster. I was taken away from the room where my sister was, I cried. I remember when they took my sister she came back with scars and wounds. I didn't want that.

"Why are you crying sweetheart, tears are not good for your pretty face". It was that guy, we were in a cleaner room it smelled nice

" I want to go home, I have school " I blurted out. "You'll go if you don't satisfy me. But if you do you'll be my bitch" I cried, this was not going to be my life. He removed my clothes my jean, I was scared to even object because I didn't want to be beaten up. I was stark naked in front of him. I tried to hide my private part but he would Slap me if I did. He caressed my boobs my vagina roughly

he removed his clothes and thrust in.

I was not a virgin, I had sex with my boyfriend it was a once off thing. When this man raped me it felt as if I was a virgin again. He was rough, "you're so tight" he kept on saying that. After that night I was never okay. He would come and rape me, sometimes he would take it in my ass. It was his thing till he got tired of me after a year of being his "bitch" . surely he find someone who was tighter than me. My sister killed herself she couldn't stand this, and I had to think of my Grandfather , I

always wondered about him, he kept me stronger. I went back home, I never told anyone about this, they just know that I was raped. I had anger issues, trust issues, Hatred. Being raped takes a part of you, a part that not everyone would understand. It decrease your self-esteem, and self confidence. It took all my strength to talk to Charmaine about what happened in that place, I sometimes have nightmares seeing him in my dreams, he instilled fear in me, fear to be with a man, fear to have sex. He took all my soul, I was only left with my body. But being here listening to the stories y'all shared gave me a source of hope and Joy, self confidence and I am happy that I managed to talk about what's been bothering me for years. My Name is Chelsea And I am a rape survivor.

She's strong to keep this for years, and I see her face is lighter. I guess she's free now. She's a beautiful mass and she's strong.

Charmaine: Thank you Chelsea for sharing with us. I will just say a few words then we will close, I am releasing you early today. I want to tell you that, never ask God on some "why me? Why did this happen to me but not anyone" You know God is a God that knew us before we were born. He had plans for each and everyone of you here, He was there when you were raped, he's here even now that you have survived the rape. He's the God of provision, you guys may not know what greater things that are coming in your way or have come to you. Y'all are strong

and brave women. This too shall pass and you will all rejoice when God Reveals himself into your lives. He will do things that will amaze you all, and you will wonder what have you done to deserve such sufficient Grace, it will come into your heads that you've persevered, been through storms, trials and tribulations but yet you are still standing. That's why there's blessing and Goodness upon your lives. He is God that will never forget you. He will give you strength when you fail in the road, he will be your guy he will hold you till your finish line. This may be the start where you are crying but by the time the race end you will be rejoicing..

I looked at this woman in front of me, Charmaine has a lot of wisdom. She's surely been through a lot, and God has proven himself in her life. I shall carry her message till my journey in life ends.

Charmaine: I would like mam'sandra to pray for us as we close Today's Session.

Mam'sandra is the elder here, she's old and she hasn't share her story yet. She's a married woman.

Mam'sandra: let's bow our heads and close our eyes.

We do just that.

Mam'sandra: Heavenly Father, we thank you for giving us this day, we thank you for this lovely session. Father I pray that you



give us forgiving hearts, so that we may forgive those who have wronged us so that we can carry on with life without any Baggage. We pray for strength and prosperity in our life. And we pray for hope and faith in you, I pray in the name of the son, the father and the Holy spirit Amen.

Us: Amen.

We hugged each other, I went to have my 2 muffins for the road. This is still a long day

Azole: when you drunk, you'll vomit these muffins..

Me: Eeeuww Sies marn Azole!

Azole: I'm just telling you the truth.

Me: I'm not a heavy Drinker, so chill. I'll only have 3 Glasses of cocktail.

Azole: we will see about that, just slow down on the muffins.

I laughed, mxxm this one, I only ate one muffin because of Azole.

I shake my Head as we head to the Uber that Azole request. She has a weekend bag in her hand, so we are going straight to Gigi's Apartment.

7

We've just arrived at Gigi's Flat. Azole paid the Uber driver.

Me: Let me call Yothando, and let her know we are here!

Yothando: where are you guys?

Me: in front of the Gate, the Security guard of this complex just told us we must have a Flat number so that he can call and confirm..

Yothando: It's Flat No.28.

Me: okay sure.

Me: Uhm sir it's Flat No.28..

Security: okay let me call and Confirm.

He called, and confirmed, he opened the gate we made our way following him to Flat No.28, this compound is huge, it has nice a big flats.

We finally reached Gigi's flat, it's in the 2nd Floor.

Azole: I was freezing outside, and this security was giving us Attitude.

Gigi: its for safety purpose. We can't let everyone in, let's say you two came to murder me, you wouldn't have succeeded.

Azole: yeah yeah yeah!

We laughed at that .

I finally caught a glimpsed of them, they were looking pretty.

Me:A dress Yothando in this weather?

Azole: What's wrong with that? Coz I am wearing a dress too.

Yothando: it's Raining not cold, it's warm and we will be warm once we have some alcohol in our system.

Me: Yhoo, I don't have a say! Gigi where can I get a quick shower?

Azole: You don't need to take a shower unless you didn't bath today.

Me: I bathed, it's just that I feel like taking a 3minutes shower.

Azole: Do that, Gigi will be doing my makeup so long.

I took a shower, it took longer than expected the warm water didn't do any justice to me.

Azole: that took you a whole 20 minutes.

Me: You lie..

I wore my Jeans, White linen blouse with my denim jacket.

Azole: please remove the jacket it doesn't go well with your outfit.

Argg azole.

Gigi applied makeup on me, and I looked very beautiful.

Azole: Gigi did you have to make her this beautiful?

Me: There was no need sana!

Yothando: please give us a chance too.

We laughed, my girls were slaying in their dresses and thigh boots. Gigi and I were in our jeans and blouses.

I'm scared if being sick, I just can't get sick not because of Clubbing never not Ever.

We requested an Uber because no one wanted to Drive, and I don't know how to drive. I should take lessons though.

We arrived at Cubana in Greenpoint Cape Town.

It was packed, so people go to the Groove Even if it's raining! Smh!.

I've drank before but I've never been in a crowded place.

"Azole" we all turned it was some guy. He's a bartender

Azole: Hey You!..

She smiled I just knew she doesn't remember the Guy's name!

Bartender: it's been a long time without seeing you.

Azole: Eish I'm busy bra, with work.

Bartender: yeah, I'm sure you're always in and out of court fighting criminals. You're one beautiful Lawyer.

We all looked at Azole, and she focused on the Guy.

Azole: Yeah, is the VIP full? We arrived late.

Bartender: you're lucky there's a table free, some ladies just left.

Azole: Thank God, I couldn't Cope being In General, even though it's lit there but I just couldn't.

Bartender: it's obviously your lucky day.

Azole: can we have some shots so that we can kick start.

Bartender: sho.

We downed 4 shots each.

Then the bartender lead us to the table in the VIP , we felt so important because if our miss hot short Lawyer Azole!

We settle in the table, while the other guy came with 4 bottles of Veuve Clicquot champagne. And 4 Yoghurt Punch Cocktails.

Azole: To miss Psychologist !

Me: Really Azole?

Gigi: To Nahiko

Yothando: That's better

Azole: Fake friends.

We all laughed at her.

Azole: To the Most beautiful Girl. My Bestie Nahiko.

Yothando & Gigi: To Nahiko.

Me: to me.

We clicked our glasses of the Cocktail. This cocktail is so nice, but the vodka is too strong.

We drank, I was quite enjoying myself. I even forgot that I said I will drink 3 cocktails and call it out.

Azole: Are you enjoying best Friend?

Me: Yes ma'am.

We were all tipsy, we were getting there and we were now drinking our champagne, these ladies are making me feel special and I love it, it feels like it is my birthday.

Yothando: I need my man right now!

Me: You have a Boyfriend Yothando?

I was shocked, we Stay in the same house, we practically do everything together. How come I don't know about her boyfriend?

Yothando: yeah I do, I just didn't wanna rub it out your face. I mean you've been through a lot with man, I just couldn't bring it upon myself to tell you about him. I'm sorry Cousin.

Me: It's Okay love.

I don't want us to talk about it here. I mean we are in the club, but we will surely talk about it when we are at home..

Azole: OH MY GOD! Nahiko, Girls.

Us: What?.

Azole: okay y'all don't look at the same time, in the VVIP left table that handsome guy who was with Mlungisi Monday.

My heart skipped a bit, I looked up. Looking for him. His eyes met mine. That staring contest again.

I quickly removed my gaze at him. I couldn't look at him today..

Yothando: Gigi couldn't even talk that day when she saw him. She was dumbstruck. He's really handsome shame.

Gigi: It's like he's living in his own world. He had no mercy on us.

We laughed.

Azole: Nahiko you seem to be taken by him more!

Me: well he's handsome.

I blurted out

They popped their eyes at my face.

Azole: Say what?

Me: He's Handsome.

Yothando: hayi yiFilm. [No it's a Film]

Gigi: I am Shooketh.

We laughed.

Me: I'm coming guys, I'm going to the bathroom

Azole: Subaleka. [Don't run away]

I laughed then stood up. I made my way to the bathroom, there were two ladies in the line so I waited pushing conversation as if we knew each other. Alcohol is kicking in everyone. It's 2am. I finally made my way inside the toilet, I did my deed. Then Went to wash my hands and Fix My Braids. "Yhoo ndinxilile Ngoku" [yho I'm Drunk Now]. I said that to myself looking in the mirror. I laughed.

I went out, I tight grab on my hand shocked me I quickly look up, I've collided with the wall, it wasn't painful it happened so fast.

"Hey" ohh Gosh, it's the handsome guy.

Me: Hi.



I smile

I don't know why I am smiling.

Handsome: You look beautiful.

Me: Thanks, you're handsome too.

I look down after saying that, he laughs, that manly laugh of his.

Handsome: I'm Bulumnko, so pretty Lady can I get your name?

Me: Nahiko, I'm Nahiko.

Bulumnko: Nahiko, mhh that's a lovely name.

Mhh Gosh, the way he pronounced my name. I blush yho what is this guy doing to me.

Bulumnko: There's a lot of noise here, so when are you leaving so that I can take you home?

Me: We will see, I'm with my friends.

Bulumnko: Yeah I know, I'll be checking you so if you want to leave I'll be in the VVIP. I'll take you home.

Me: Alright, Let me go to my friends.

Bulumnko: Alright beautiful.

I walked away from him, I was a blushing mass.

Azole: And then? Wassup?

I giggled.

Yothando: Are you high? Did you consume drugs in the Bathroom?

Me: What? No. I met Bulumnko and he's taking us home.

Gigi: and who the fuck is Bulumnko?

Me: Bulumnko, y'all know him.

Them: No we don't!

Me: oh yeah, you don't know the Name he's the Handsome guy we were talking about.

Azole: You Joking Right?

I laughed.

Yothando: Are you being for real?

Me: Yep, he asked me what time we will be leaving so that he can take us home.

Azole: That calls for shots

She called the bartender he came with Vodka Shots and our Cocktails.. We downed the shots. We drank Our Cocktails, dancing to the music.

David's FIA pumped the speakers. We went crazy.

We twerked, we danced it was just crazy we were totally mortal by now it's 4:08am.

Gigi: yhoo I'm drunk as fuck right now, I won't be able to walk in these heels. Hiko baby go and call your man, I don't know if he left we will see what will get us home, coz we drank the Uber money.

Azole: Haibo.

We laughed, I had money in my card since they didn't allow me to pay for anything since 'they were celebrating my varsity acceptance'. So I was going to pay for Uber. But I made my way to the VVIP, I saw him laughing with his friend I just stood there looking at him, he's sexy marn. He noticed me he stood up and came to my direction. I was shocked the bouncers didn't stop me.

Bulumnko: Do you love to stare in General or you like staring at me?

Me: I like staring at you, there's just something about you, I can't put my finger in it, but there's something about you, your eyes!

He laughed.

Bulumnko: I think you are drunk, let's get you home.

He said goodbye to his friends, then took my hand making our way to the girls. We arrived, Azole couldn't stop staring at him

Me: Uhm Bulumnko these are my friends, my Best Friend Azole, My Sister Yothando and my Sister's best Friend Gigi. And Girls this is Bulumnko.

Azole: Hey Handsome.

Bulumnko laughed.

Gigi: Hi

Yothando: hey.

Bulumnko: Hello ladies, can I take y'all home now?

Yothando: Yes please.

We took our bags then left, going to the place where his car is parked at. It wasn't that far, but we walked for like 3minutes.

He was driving a white Audi RS7.

He opened the doors the car was clean, the leather chairs this is a dream car.

We got inside the car, I got into the passenger seat. This car is so comfortable.

He looks at me and drives. I gave him Gigi's Address. He drove in a fast speed but it felt as if I was floating I don't know whether I'm drunk or not. But yeah that.

We arrived he smiled at me.

Me: Thank you so much.

The ladies were waiting for me at the Gate.

Bulumnko: Can I get your numbers?

Me: Sure, 061 \*\*\* \*\*\*\*

Bulumnko: Thanks I'll call. Your Friends are shivering it's cold.

Me: Yeah bye.

I went out, we ran to Gigi's Flat. No one said anything to anyone we were too drunk. I slept on the bed with Gigi, while Azole and Yothando slept on the Couch.

This was the best night Ever!

.

It's Sunday morning, and I have a mother of all hangovers.

Azole: My head is spinning.

Gigi: Mine too.

Me: Gigi do you have ginger?

Gigi: Yes why?

Me:I'm coming.

I made the Ginger tea with lemon for us, we were all seated in the lounge.

Azole: thank you hun, I hope this work.

Me: it will work babes.

We drank the Tea, no one was saying anything to anyone.

I don't know how we fell asleep again. But I was woken up by my ringing cellphone.

Me: Hello.

"Baby when are you coming home with Yothando and a car? I had to take a taxi to church"

It was my mother.

Me: I'm sorry mom, we totally forgot but we will be back later.

Mom:Alright I love you. Be safe.

Me: I love you too mom. Bye.

I dropped the call. These idiots woke up, and I was making a late lunch. It was 3pm.

Me: Wakey wakey.

I made burgers with Chips

Azole: it smells so good

Me: It taste way too good.

Gigi and Yothando joined Azole in the bathroom, they went wash their face and mouth. They came to eat.

Azole: Guys was I dreaming or really drunk when I saw that handsome guy taking us home.

Gigi: You were not dreaming or drunk at all. He took us home. His car guys yho!

Azole: So my friend he's yours?

She asked already squirming.

Me: What? No. Bulumnko and I didn't talk that much, he only asked me to take us home and he did that's all

Yothando: That's all? Nahiko are you okay in the head? You can't lose that guy you guys make a cute couple.

Azole: I hate to admit it coz I'm hurt, but Yothando is right you too are a very beautiful sight to see. You took his number? No actually a business card?

Me: Azole argg. He took my Numbers

Azole: That's my best Friend everyone..

She shouted and we laughed.

Azole: Yho I can't wait to be a matron of honour.

Yothando: Uphambene I'm the matron of honour.

Gigi: Since they are fighting for the position make me the Matron of honour.

I laughed, they are crazy shame.

Me: Y'all are crazy we are not even in a relationship

Azole: My Child I see the future. I foresee a wedding.

We all laughed Azole is crazy and that's Final.

We chilled, till we had to leave. I was sad to leave Gigi and Azole. I just wanted to stay with them. But tomorrow is another day. We will meet at work.



8

Arriving at home, mom and the Kids were chilling in the lounge.

Mom: Finally, you're back home.

Yothando: You didn't have to be worried.

Mom: it's not safe out there Yothando, you're both Girls. You think it safe for y'all to parade out there? Girls get Trafficked, and you're Driving You can get hijacked. I am a mother I'm bound to be worried, no matter how old you are!

I get her point, she doesn't want history to repeat itself. And I'm glad that she actually cares.

Me: We Are sorry mom, next time we go out we will inform you about our whereabouts every hour.

I said that hugging her from behind.

Yothando: We truly are sorry mommy!

Mom: Okay, okay I forgive you. Nahiko go and fix a bath for the twins, they should bath and sleep it's school tomorrow. In the meantime I'll warm up your food, we've already eaten.

Me: okay.

The Geyser have been fixed, now we can have a proper bath. I fixed the bath for the Twins, called them to bath. They will bath themselves.

I went to the bathroom, Yothando was already Eating I joined her. Mother went to help the twins.

Me: Yothando, last night you said you were in a Relationship.

I had to ask her, why was she hiding such a thing from me. I'm her sister for crying out.

Yothando: Yes sis, I'm in a Relationship.

She says looking down.

Me: And Why you would hide such a Thing? Ain't we sisters?

She looked down, and played with her food.

Yothando: I'm sorry, look I didn't wanna burden you with such staff. I didn't know how to approach you with such a thing.

You've never been in a Relationship and I didn't want to make you feel like I'm shoving such Things.

Me: Why didn't you try me Yothando? How will you know how I feel if you don't talk? Look Yothando I don't hate every man out there for What Mthethowakhe did, I'll never blame other man for his Twisted self. You have every right to talk to me I'm your sister, and everything happened a long time a go. I want to move on with my life, I don't want to dwell on the past that much. It will all disturb my healing process. I want to be free, I forgave and forgot everything I want to look forward now. And see what life has installed for me. So are we clear?

Yothando: I'm sorry Nahiko, I just thought the worst of you. All I ever wanted was to see you happy that's all. So I hope you will forgive me, I will talk with you as of Today. I won't hide anything from you.

Me: I forgive you, so tell me who he is, where is he staying, how did you meet up with him. Since you've been hiding him, tell me everything marn.

She laughed.

Yothando: he is Lwando, he's staying in Athlone, he's a Human Resources Personel. Whenever I'm off I go and visit him, and every Saturday when you go Attend your therapy session I go over there to meet him.

Me: You're sly Yothando Yhoo!

We laughed.

Yothando: How about you make a Ginger Tea for us, and we take a bubble Bath together? Bonding session!

Me: Bonding session? That's actually a Great idea. Then let me go and make the tea. And you fix the Bubble bath for us.

Yothando: Sounds like a plan.

After our bonding session with Yothando, I went to my room. We didn't sleep last night, so I'm tired and I'm working In the morning.

I went to my bed I prayed and slept.

.

My Phone is vibrating under my pillow, I thought I switched it off.

Only Azole who calls in the Wee hours.

Me: What?.

My eyes are still closed, I'm still sleepy.

"Is that how we answer our phone, it's Rude beautiful Lady"

I shoot my eyes open. I check the screen, it's an unknown number.

Me: Hello?

"It's me Bulumnko"

Me: Oh hi, hey I'm sorry you woke me up!

Bulumnko: It's okay, I'm sure you were having your beauty sleep. To look more beautiful as you are..

Oh my Gosh this guy what is he doing to me I'm blushing like crazy.

Me: no it's not like that I'm working so I have to wake up at 5am.

Bulumnko: Okay, I will let you get your sleep if you allow me to take you out, for a Lunch.

Me: I'm sorry but I can't, my lunch is only 45minutes. So I won't be able to go out for Lunch with you.

Bulumnko: Let's just say you will work half a day today. Then we will spend the rest of the day together.

Me: Listen Bulumnko, you may have a lot of money, but not me. I need money. And I can't have a half day.

I dropped the call, switched it off and placed it on charger.

.

Yothando woke me up, I still feel like sleeping but Job yiJob. I went to the Bathroom the twins were finishing up, I'm sure Yothando and I will be late today.

I bathed, and wore my jeans and boots, and a Jacket. I love winter but going out in this cold actually sets me off.

Yothando: You look tired.

Me: I feel tired, I still need to sleep.

My mom is still on leave, so Yothando is driving us to work.

I don't know know whether to tell her about the call I had in the early morning. And I sounded Rude to him, I didn't mean to. I

was just sleepy and I wanted to sleep. I'll call him and Apologize.

Yothando: Nahiko!!

Me: mhh, what?

Yothando: What's wrong? I've been calling you for a long Time. I'm talking alone what is wrong?

Me: It's nothing, I'm just tired.

Yothando: No secrets remember?

Me: Okay. Bulumnko called!

Yothando: wow really? That's great what did you guys talk about?

Me: He wanted to take me out for Lunch

Advertisement

but I declined.

Yothando: what! Are you crazy?

Me: Yothando you know our lunch is only 45minutes and it's not that much, I'm sure by the time we arrive at wherever we were going to eat my lunch time would be over. So I declined.

Yothando: Yhuu, hayi umuncu marn Nahiko udom qha Yho! [No you're dumb, you're just Dumb Nahiko]

I laughed at her, she was serious. She has Drama This One. Just like I won't hear the end of it from Azole.

Yothando: It's not Funny Yazi Nahiko, nah it's not. I would never decline a lunch date with a Guy like Bulumnko never! He's all a Girl need. Yhoo!

She clapped her hands and looked at me, giving me the "I don't know what to do with you" typa look.

Me: Maybe we can reschedule it for Saturday, I don't know I'll ask and check on him.

Yothando: Azole, Gigi and I need to educate you about Man and Relationships. Yhoo no You're disappointing me right now, are you sure you're my cousin?

I laughed, she is taking this too far.

Yothando: You know I'm hurt!

I laughed even more, she's really a Drama Queen.

I can't wait to get to work so that I can hear what Azole has to say about this, coz I know Yothando will not be able to close her big mouth. She will tell Azole and Gigi everything and they will give me a mouthful just like dearest cousin next to me.

Me: Yothando can you drive fast, I'm hungry. I didn't eat, I just wanna buy croissants and some coffee at the Cafe Opposite the office..

We arrived at work, before she go and park at the parking lot, I took my wallet and jumped and went to the cafe opposite our building. I bought coffee, 4 cups coz I know the three will also want the coffee.

I also bought Croissants, I'm hungry. And thank God we have 35minutes to spare the traffic wasn't that much today..

"She did what?" asks Azole. We are seated in the Canteen drinking coffee, and I'm the only one eating.

Yothando: She declined a lunch date with Bulumnko.

Azole: Have I once told you that I love you or told you you're my Best friend?

I looked at her confused, and nodded.

Me:Yeah I countless times

Azole: I was Joking sweetie pie, In fact I was lying.

She drank her coffee.. Oh no she can't be serious.

Me: Are you being serious?

Azole: More than Ever, My Love, My Best friend would never Decline a Date with that Handsome man. Umuncu? [Are you dumb?]

God can this 12 minutes that left end. Actually this day coz she's my working partner she will pest me all day.



Me: y'all don't understand..

Gigi: then make us understand! You know Nahiko I'm always on your side, but not now not today! You're going to call Bulumko and tell him that he should be here by 12pm not any minute later than that. You can even go to the KFC down the road. There's no need for him to take you to a fancy place. At least not during the week!

Azole: And I agree with you Gigi, If she doesn't do that I'm cutting all my ties with her.

Haibo! She can't be serious. No she's not serious.

I gave her my sad look.

Azole: You can even look at me like that I don't care. You will do what Gigi told you, it's not much of a big thing, try this once! Live a little Nahiko. If you don't do it then i have no other choice..

She shrugged her shoulders, I was hurt I wanted to cry! She stood up and left me with Gigi and Yothando..

Yothando: she loves you, she wants what's best for you. She wants you to be happy.

Gigi: And this is called tough Love.

They stood up and kisses both my cheeks and left. What was that all about? A man? wow! What if I don't want to be with a

man. Why don't they understand my problem. What is their problem I don't know. They just can't force me into this, I don't know but I'm hurt. Yeah I know they meant well but do I really want to do this? But Bulumnko his eyes!

I switched my phone on, after lighting messages indicating voice messages from Bulumnko, I didn't want to hear them.

"I'm sorry if that came out wrong, I just wanted to spend time with you"

"Can you please answer your phone then, I'll only talk and you will listen"

"I'm sorry if I said something wrong and out of character may you please forgive"

"I really wanna see you tomorrow"

"Morning Beautiful, have a nice day at work. Stay beautiful.

Love Bulumnko xxx"

I smile as I read his texts. I go to the locker, Azole is nowhere to be seen. I change into my uniform, then make it to the Boardroom. We are serving tea/coffee today. And there's a meeting. We only serve tea/coffee when there's a meeting. Just to accommodate them.

Azole is already there she's giving me silent treatment, she's not even smiling at me. This hurts, I just want to laugh. Couldn't

she be dramatic just like How Yothando reacted. I would've laughed at her. I don't know this Azole. She's not even

This has been the most longest 4 hours, Azole hasn't said any word to me. I'm hurt I don't wanna lie and I don't even know what to say to her to make her feel. But she will come around, she can't get mad at me that long, I know that for sure.

There they are seated in the canteen, I'm dreading to go to them.

"Nahiko" I turn, I see Jane. wow I thought she retired it's been a minute.

I walked to her.

Me: Hey Jane.

Jane: Hey nahiko. How are you?

Me: I'm good thanks, and yourself?

Jane: I'm good too. Someone asked me to let you free right after lunch.

Me: huh?

Jane: some Lady called me earlier, saying you're being invited to have lunch with her Boss.

Me: Boss? Lunch? I'm not following You Jane

Before she answers, my phone rings it's Bulumnko.

Jane:Answer the phone.

Me: Nah it's not important, you were saying?

Jane:maybe the phone call is important.

I looked at her then answered the call.

Me:Hey Bulumnko.

Bulumnko: Hey Beautiful, by now I'm sure your supervisor told you that I asked for the rest of the day with you.

Me: So you're the female that Called?

Bulumnko: I'm a Man Beautiful, and It's my PA who called.

Me: mhh.

Bulumnko: I'll be there at 1pm to fetch you. We have from 1pm till 5pm. That's all I need to get to know you!

Me: oh okay, I'll see you then.

I dropped the call.

I looked at Jane, she smiled.

Jane: I guess you've got your Answer now?

Me: Yes! So my salary won't be affected by this? I can cancel if it will.

Jane: No don't worry, your Salary will remain the same.

Me: Oh well thank you.

Jane: Alright, have a good day then nahiko.

Me: Thank you, you too!

She turned and left. I looked at my friends they will be happy to hear these News. They are just Full of Drama.

Drama Queens, lol..

To new beginnings!.

I make my way to where my friends are seated. I take a sit next to Yothando and opposite Azole.

She doesn't dare to even look at me. She has drama, too much drama. Actually all of them.

I seat, I drink the Coke that I bought just now.

No one is saying anything, okay I guess I'll have to break the ice.

Me: soooooo!

Gigi And Yothando give me a look, then back at their sandwiches, and my dearest best friend is not even looking at me. I want to laugh but I can't, she will be more dramatic.

Me: I'm going out for lunch.

They all shoot their eyes at me, I can see Azole wants to ask, she's now focused on me.

I take a sip then look at them.

Azole: so you want us to ask who you will be going out with?

She ask, argg I'm going to annoy her first.

Me: Now you wanna talk?

Azole: mxxm sadiki. [You're so annoying]

I laughed.

They are not laughing. Okay I have to be serious now before they will leave me all alone here.

Me: So my lovelies, I'm going out for a lunch with Bulumnko. I'll spend the rest of the day with him, he will take me home afterwards.

Them: Say you're lying!.

I want to laugh but they will chop my head off.

Me: Pity I'm not!

I said that taking a sip on my coke! They scream in excitement. I guess the canteen regulars are used to these screams. Coz we always scream and laugh all the time.

Azole: That's my Best Friend everybody!

She shouts pointing at me.

Azole: Did I tell you I love you today?

I shake my head No.

Azole: well I love you!

Me: I love you too.

We hug.

Azole: Look I'm sorry for not talking to you, but Nahiko you have to learn how life operates. Yes Bulumnko is asking you

out, he can be the guy that you want or the guy that you don't want. You will never know that if you don't spend time with him. We are not forcing you to Date, we want you to be happy forget about the past and try to move on with life. If you get hurt, Heart breaks. It's all part of life, we've been there done that and we dusted ourselves and here we are! If Bulumnko is not the guy for you, you move on the next one till you find the one that your heart yearns for. Use this as an experience, and everything shall fall into place.

She's right, this is what I talked with Yothando last night.

Yothando: And this is what you said last night, You've forgotten about past and you're willing to move on and carry on with your life. This is a start ke my love.

Me: Thank you guys.

Azole: So really, really my friend you're going out with that crispy handsome man? I can't get that out of my mind!

I laughed at her stupidity.

Azole: Be yourself there, don't try to be somebody else just be you and enjoy your date.

Gigi: And if Waitresses are over your man, Kiss him!



Azole: Yeah, kiss him. Hold him, mark your territory already so that you won't have a problem in future. As I said I foresee a wedding, where I'm the matron of honour!

We laughed.

Me: But y'all are extreme how can I kiss someone who is not even my boyfriend.

Yothando: okay, okay just make sure the waitresses stay back and are only serving.

Azole: make it clear.

I laughed they are just crazy!

Azole: Go and change this Grandma uniform into your beautiful clothes. You looked good in them, I wanted to tell you but I was practising my mood swings at you.

Me: and I didn't know you had it in you to get angry at me!

Azole: This is the start my friend, just try me and you will see.

I laughed.

Me: No ways, I don't want to be in your bad books again.  
Never, I'm not doing that shame!

Gigi: okay babe girl we have to go back to our working places, some of us don't have dates!.

I laughed.

Yothando: Goodbye..

They left, I was only left with Azole.

Azole: Are You happy?

Me: I am happy, but What if Bulumnko is not a Guy for me, what do I do?

Azole: I want you to relax when you're with him, don't let such thoughts crowd your mind. Just try to enjoy your day. I don't know what happened in the past but don't let it ruin your future.

Yeah she doesn't know in details on what happen, but she know I was raped.

We were in the lockers now, I Was changing.

Me: What if he wants to take me to his house?

Azole: Agree, don't hold back. If he tries anything funny. We have this for that.

She hands me a spray gun.

Me: Do you carry this with you everyday?

Azole: Yes my love, I leave very early to the taxi rank so what ever happens I have my spray with me.

I took it, and placed it inside my back.

Me: I'll tell Yothando, to drop you off.

Azole: I'm a big girl, I will take a taxi

Me: I insist.

Azole: Okay fine, enjoy my love. Be you okay.

Me: Okay.

Just right then Bulumnko called.

I looked at Azole, she was smiling.

Me: Hey.

Bulumnko: Hi beautiful, I'm waiting for you at the Reception desk.

Me: Okay I'm coming.

I dropped the call, and look at My best friend.

Me: This is it.

Azole: Yeah, let me get back to work. Yho I'll work Alone, yadika. Enjoy love I Love You!

Me: Thanks, I love you too.

I make my way out, there he is talking with Yothando and Gigi.

He's wearing black jeans, Black Fitted turtle neck and a Brown coat. Matching with Brown Timberland. He's looking handsome. He has Red Roses with him.

He turned and smile looking at me, like I'm the only thing that matters to him.

Me: Hey.

Bulumnko: Hi, you look beautiful.

I smile no scratch that I'm blushing. Thank God I'm dark skinned.

Me: Thanks.

Bulumnko: Oh these are for you.

He hands me the flowers

Me: Thank you so much!

I look at him. He smiles, his dimple. This Man will be the Death of me.

Bulumnko: shall we?

He ask taking his hand out.

I place my hand on top of his.

Me: Yes.

Bulumnko: Bye Ladies.

He said that looking at Yothando and Gigi, I totally forgot they were here!

Yothando: Bye, and If you value your life you would do as I said.

Bulumnko: I'm still young to die, so surely I'll take care of her.

Yothando: Good then bye.

Us: Bye.

We walked to where he's car is parked, it's drizzling outside.

The wind is too much, it's cold.

He opened the door for me, and closed it. He went to his side.

He looked at me then smiled.

Bulumnko: Do you know how beautiful you Are? You're a rare kind.

He said looking at me In the eye. I look down blushing.

Me: I know I'm beautiful, but I don't know about the rare kind.

Bulumnko: I'm telling you, you're a rare kind.

I smile looking at him.

Bulumnko: I hope you don't mind if we are going to my place, I'll cook for you!

I tensed up a bit, and he noticed.

Bulumnko: Relax if you don't want to, we can go to a Restaurant I don't mind.

Me: No it's just that, uhm.

Bulumnko: I won't do anything that will make you feel uncomfortable, trust me please.

I look at him then nod.

Bulumnko: So my place?

Me: Yeah.

He smiled at me. He starts the car and drove off.

Me: Did you say you will cook?

He laughed

Bulumnko: Yeah I'll Cook!

Me: Should I download Uber Eats app? So that I won't have problems.

Bulumnko: Are you trying to say that I can't Cook?

Me: What! No, you're putting words in my mouth you know.

Bulumnko: I'll surprise you, you'll see.

He laughed, I joined him.

The rest of the road, we were listening to jazz music. It's soothing

he keeps on stealing glances at me and smile. Can't he not smile, he's too handsome when he does.

We drive in such beautiful houses, those you see on Top billing, the magazine types of house. I've never been, seen, heard about this place. I saw the Green board written Plattekloof . hay I've never heard.

He takes out a Remote in the dashboard and press a button there gate of this big house opens and he drive in, I'm in awe. I quickly close my mouth. This house is the house I used to dream of when I was young playing "home choice/ My house".

He opens a door for me, there's rain droplets, it's about to rain. We make a way inside the house, Gosh the interior. Black,Grey with a touch of Red and white. It's a great combination, this is dream.

Someone please pinch me.

Me: Ouch!

Bulumnko: you said someone pinch you and I did now what's wrong.

He laughed and I sulked.

Bulumnko: Look at you, you're so cute when you're sulking. Can you sulk all day. I don't mind looking at your cute face.

Me: mxxm.

I laughed, he joined he's such a breath of fresh air.

Bulumnko: Relax and make yourself comfortable.

He said that taking a Remote that is on the glass And pressed something thing, and it becomes warm here. I settle on the couch.

Bulumnko: I'm coming.

He goes up the stairs. My phone beeps. "You've been added on a WhatsApp group" I laughed, Azole created a WhatsApp group.

"Have you arrived?" Yothando

"Where are you guys at?" Azole.

I take pictures of the house and send them to the group telling them I'm at his place. Yho they can't stop gushing about this house.

"OMG, I can't wait to visit you at your place. Or having a house party or engagement party there yhoo, I'm having Excitosis" I laugh really hard, God why did you make such a child.



"And it hurts me that I'm not the one making you laugh this much" I look at him, he's changed into sweatpants and a sweater with socks no shoes.

Me: It's my friends..

Bulumnko: Missing you already?

Me: Kind of.

Bulumnko: let's go to the Kitchen, and you'll watch your chef whilst making food.

Me: Chef my left paralysed Foot!

He laughed throwing his head back, that manly laugh of his.

Bulumnko: Can't wait to see your face when you taste my food.

Me: Yeah whatever!

He laughs and take my hand to the kitchen, wow the kitchen is beautiful all white with a touch of grey.

Me: You have a beautiful house.

Bulumnko: Not more than you though.

Me: Argg stop being cheesy!

He laughs.

Bulumnko: Aw kodwa Ntokazi ungenzani! [But beautiful lady what are you doing to me]

Is he Zulu? But that's not the question, the question is why my underwear wet?

I look at him and smile.

Bulumnko: Juice, water, Fizzy Drink, Tea, Coffee or Wine?

Me: Coffee Please

Bulumnko: Coming right now.

He makes me coffee, and he takes out a Castle lite for him. He takes out some red meat and veggies. He chops everything whilst making easy conversation with me, he makes food while we are talking. It smells divine, he seems to know his business. He's so sexy Guys, y'all should see him. I steal a few pictures and videos while he's not looking, if ever things don't work out for the two of us I would have these pictures as a reminder of something great that has ever happened to me.

He finishes finally.

Bulumnko: should we eat In the dining table or lounge

Me: Lounge please.

Bulumnko: Then come and help me ma'am.

I help him take the juice and glasses. He takes the plates. We reach the lounge, he settle down and I take a seat right next to him.

He Cooked beef stew and some veggies with a mash.

Me: this looks appetising, let's taste and see.

He chuckles.

Bulumnko: Still don't trust my cooking skills?

I shrugged.. I took a spoon and ate..

Oh my Gosh.

Me: mhh

I moan as this food tastes good.

Me: This is good..

He looked at me with a cocky smile.

Bulumnko: are you still talking ma'am.

I ignored him and ate my food.

Me: You're disturbing me, just eat your food.

He laughs at me and starts eating.

Me: That was mouthwatering. Thank you.

Bulumnko: You're welcome. Never underestimate me okay.

Me: I will never.

He took the dishes to the kitchen, he didn't want me to wash the dishes. He refused he said I won't do anything not today. He came back with ice cream and some Berries.

Bulumnko: dessert?

Me: Are you trying to get me fat?

Bulumnko: If that will make your ass fatter yes!

Me: Bulumnko!

I playfully hit him. He laughs at me.

Bulumnko: I didn't know you're a Bully, you wouldn't be here if I knew.

I laughed.

He stood up and went upstairs, he came back carrying a fleece Blanket.. He sat next to me

Bulumnko: so who's Nahiko? Tell me about you.

He said taking a spoon of an ice cream.

Me: I am Nahiko Msomi, 23 year old. I was born and bred here in cape town. My Father passed away when I was 6 years old. I stayed with my mother, at the age of 13 I had to leave and stay with my Grandmother in Eastern Cape. Where I finished my matric and studied Psychology at Walter Sisulu University, when I was doing my 3rd year I had to dropout and take care of

my sick Grandmother, I owed her that. She recently Passed away. 4months back, I had to come back here. I applied at University of Cape Town to continue with my studies. I got a job since I couldn't stay at home and do nothing. And I just received my acceptance letter from UCT, so next year I'll be continuing with my studies. Oh and I stay with my mother, my cousin Sister Yothando you know her, and my little sister and brother who are Twins. That's all you need to know about me!.

He nod he's head, while looking at me.

Bulumnko: And why would you go and stay in Eastern cape at such a young age?

Me: I'd rather not talk about it.

He looked at me, and gave me a side smile.

Me: and who's Bulumnko?

Bulumnko: I'm Bulumnko Zithulele Mkhize, 30 Years old, I am a Business Man. Both my parents are still alive, I have 5 siblings I'm the second born. I have 2 brothers 1 old and 1 younger than me. And 2 sisters . I'm from Lady Smith in KZN finished my high school there, Passed my matric and studied Accounting and Business studies at Wits in Johannesburg. Then my whole family moved here, I had no other choice but to move this side too. But I do have Durban and Johannesburg branches for my businesses, That's all .

Me: Are you maybe related to Mlungisi?

Bulumnko: He's my big brother, the 1st born.

Me: mhh okay!

Now I know why Jane agreed to my half day.

Me: Then why you never introduced yourself as Zithulele ?

Bulumnko: Only Mamkhize my mother, who calls me that.

Me: I love the name, it's better than Bulumnko.

He looked at me then laughed.

Time passed by so quickly, it was already 5pm. He was sad that I was leaving, he was the one sulking now. He drove me home. He parked right in front of my home, Mom's car was there surely Yothando is home.

Me: And this is where I stay.

He smiled.

Bulumnko: Then I can come anytime I want to see you Great!

He smiled, I took the flowers from the back seat.

Me: Thank you for today, I enjoyed myself. You're such a breath of fresh air.

Bulumnko: I enjoyed too, you're just great. Now give me a hug, before your mother comes out.

I hugged him, oh my God he smells so nice I stayed in his embrace he didn't let go nor did I.

Finally he let go, and kissed me on my forehead.

Bulumnko: Go well.

Me: Drive safely, bye.

Bulumnko: Goodbye Beautiful.

I went out, and got home everyone was eating. I'm still Full shame, it's 18:40pm.

My mother looked at me.

Mother: Nice Flowers!

I looked down, I felt like a 1 year old caught stealing sugar.

Mother: You are old Nahiko, you're allowed to go out on Dates relax.

I smiled .

Yhoo I thought she was going to shout at me or something.

This is new for me, and I'm loving every bit of it..

It's Morning, I'm in high spirits I'm feeling happy. I just took a bath, I'm hands on making full English breakfast, I have every right to be happy.

"I have to meet this man, and thank him. We are not eating Oats for a change" I laughed and looked at my mother.

Me: I'm always Lazy to make English Breakfast.

Mom: Ewe kalok nditsho, ndifuna umbulela qha, ngoba jonga wonwabile wenze neEnglish Breakfast. [Yes that's what I'm saying, I just want to thank him because you're happy and you've made an English Breakfast]

I laughed.

Me: we are not dating mama, it was just Late lunch that's all.

Mom: izapha Nana, iza khe sithethe.[come here, come let's talk]

I went and sat next to her.

Mom: You are old now Nana. You're beautiful you're at the Stage where you'll have to be in a Stable Relationship and friendships. We cannot change the time period where we would go back to your 13 year old self and change what happened. I want you to be honest with this guy and tell him everything while it's still early. If he loves you he will love you



regardless of what happened, he will be with you Because he wants to be with the broken you and he will mend you, we as people we have our hidden skeletons not everyone is a saint, and if he leaves you after you told him the truth it was not meant to be, he was never Yours. And that will save you less of a heartbreak and Feelings invested.

I looked down thinking of what my mother is saying, tears make their way down my cheeks.

Me: I'm scared mama, I don't know where to start to tell him. He's all a girl needs, what if he leaves me? I'm scared mama I'm really am.

Mom: Look baby, if you don't tell him now when you decide to tell him it would be too late. Yes you can survive Rape and think you've become strong. There are days where you'll have nightmares where you feel scared and insecure by then it will be too late, that's why I'm saying if he loves you he will love you for who you are, and what you are.

She hugged me, I cried in her embrace. This is what I talked about with Charmaine. This is my fear this is what I am fearing, being in a Relationship then I have to talk about my past this is scaring me.

I went to the Bathroom where Yothando was bathing and I washed my face in the sink. I woke the Twins up they have to

bath. Yothando was done bathing and I bathed the Twins even though Sikelela gave me a tough time because he is the man of the family so I can't bath him. After bathing them we went to eat breakfast, the time was 6 am. Their transport will be here half past 6. Yothando and I have to leave. We ate and left, I love the fact that we don't have to go to Terminus to catch taxis.

We drove to work listening to amaPiano and dancing. We arrived at work, just like Gigi and Azole were there as always. Azole was beaming as always looking at our way.

She hugged me then Yothando.

Azole: So baby girl, what happened?

I laughed.

Me: You can't even wait for me to seat down and relax a bit.

We went to seat at the Canteen, that's the only place where we can talk and make noise these lawyers can be uptight sometimes so we don't want to make noise.

Azole: we are seated my skat. So, was that really his house?

Me: I just can't get that house out of my mind. It's beautiful, the couches are so soft and comfortable. Everything in there screamed expensive yho.

Gigi: I wouldn't want to leave there, I would cohabit.

Haibo!

Azole: Me too babes, I would ask him to come with me to fetch my clothes, I wouldn't be able to wait Never.

We laughed.

Me: Look at how sexy he was when he was cooking.

I showed them the videos and pictures I took of him

Azole: Damn this is a Dream yho.

Yothando: Haibo, so how was the food?

Me: The food was mouthwatering, he can Cook shame.

Gigi: I want your life right now, you're so Lucky. I'm happy for you bunny.

Azole: I'm happy if you're happy best friend. My happiness is where your happiness lays.

Me: Thank you, and He's a Mkhize Mlungisi's Brother.

Azole: What? My Mlungisi?

Us: Haibo Azole.

Azole: what? He's mine mos.

Yothando: he's married.

Gigi: Happily married with 2 kids

Azole: You were saying he's my Mlungisi's Brother?

Me: Yes, he's the second born. After Mlungisi.

Gigi: Do they have another brother?

Me: Yeah, he's young and in Varsity.

Azole: How young?

Gigi: You're old Azole!.

Me: He is my age 23.

Yothando and i are 23, Azole is 22, Gigi is 26. She's the eldest.

Azole: Oh yeah he's young. He must stay in varsity and be a good boy.

We laugh.

Gigi: But he's Older than you how is it that he's young?

Azole: My Boyfriend's Age must 26 upwards. 25 downwards they are very young for me.

We laugh at her she's crazy this one.

We left and went to our working stations. I changed and wore my uniform.

My phone rang it was Bulumnko, I smiled.

Me: Zithulele

He chuckled.

Bulumnko: Really now? But I love how my name rolls out of your tongue so I'll let you call me that. Nonetheless, did you sleep well?

Me: Yes I did, thanks for asking and you?

Bulumnko: I couldn't sleep, I kept thinking about you.

I blushed, Azole was giving me a confused look. She doesn't know who is Zithulele.

Blushing: Stop blushing Ntombenhle [Beautiful Lady]

Me: No I'm not.

Bulumnko: Yes you are, actually let me not keep you away from your work. Have a Good day at work.

Me: Thank you too.

Bulumnko: Bye.

He dropped the Call.

I smiled as I put my phone in my pockets..

Azole: And who the Fuck is Zithulele? Are you already screwing Bulumnko? No I don't like your ways baby girl change them as soon. Otherwise I'm team Bulumnko, So this Zithulele must Fuck off I don't care!

I laughed.

Me: For your information, Bulumnko is Zithulele. It's his second Name.

Azole: I was going to ask for his Numbers from Mlungisi then call him and tell him there's a Zithulele.

We both laugh, Azole is such a great friend. We did our job this is tiring, I just can't wait to leave this place. It's only a matter of 3months, then I'll be out of this place. Yes the money has increased but yho ha.a cleaning is not for me I get home tired everyday except for Friday, since it's a short day!.

---

It's Friday Afternoon I'm on my way to my meet up with Charmaine, the Week was awesome, Bulumnko called everyday he's in Jo'burg, he left Tuesday Noon. But he call every now and then. I'm with Yothando and Azole in the car, Yothando is driving.

Azole: are we still chilling at Gigi's place tomorrow?.

Yeah we are now inseparable, we enjoy each others company.

Yothando: Yes we are still on, and when you two go to your group session I'll be going to my Man, for a sleepover it's been long.

We laugh.

Azole: yes wena girl, give it to us since we're single!

Yothando: You need to find a man, so that you can get laid..

Azole: Not now, I'm still working on myself.

She looks at me smiling, I'm glad she considered my advice, she can't go and sleep with every Tom and Dick. She must respect her body, I'm glad she decided to take my advice that she mustn't trade her body to anyone, she must value herself, and worship her body. It all start with self love and for her own Sanity..

I give her a smile too.

We finally arrive at Charmaine's Centre. This place is huge, there's other Psychologists it's not only Charmaine. There's a supporting group for those who are suffering with HIV, and A group of those suffering with Mental disorders. A group of those who have addictions.

Me: Okay bye babies, Azole I'll see you tomorrow

Azole: bye love.

They drive off and I make my way, she's still busy with a client she asked for 30 minutes, so I take my time to admire the place, it's a beautiful place. I walk up the stairs, there's a balcony there are kids playing at the back, I didn't know Kids do come

here. I walk further there's art studios. This is an incredible place I make my way back with a pie and a coke in my hand

## Advertisement

I bought at the Cafeteria here that I didn't know of. I only knew the main hall and Charmaine's Office. I take a seat next to Charmaine's office and eat my pie in peace everyone pass and greet, every person minds his/her business this is what I like and love about this place, we each have different problems. It's only a matter of how deep your problem is.

The man make his was out of Charmaine's office after a minute I make my way in. She smiles at me.

Charmaine: hey Nahiko.

Me: Hey charms how are you?

Charmaine: I'm good thanks and yourself?

Me: I'm good thanks.

She gives me that smile of hers..

Charmaine: How was your week? Anything happened?

Me: I met someone.

She looks at me and nods her head, I know she's telling me to go on.



Me: He's Name is Bulumnko, we met at work he went to meet his brother. And I saw him last Saturday at a club, he took me and my friends home. And asked for my numbers. He's handsome, too handsome.

I say looking down blushing, thinking about him.

Me: We spent Monday Afternoon at his place getting to know each other. He's a great guy, the way I was comfortable with him I have never been that comfortable with a man.

She smiles looking at him

Charmaine: So are you guys dating?

Me:No we haven't tagged what we have, he calls every time he gets a chance to. A day doesn't pass without him calling. He's in Jo'burg now, but he still calls.

She nod.

Charmaine: if he asks you to be his girlfriend will you go for it?

Me: That's what I'm scared of, I'm a broken girl. Putting commitment in my life will make this worse. I'm scared to love him and get my heart broken in the process of loving him.

Charmaine: You scared to commit?

Me:Yes.

Charmaine: and why is that?

Me: I don't know charms, I feel like if I let him in, I won't be able to work past a heartbreak. He doesn't know how vulnerable I am, how scared of love I am.

Charmaine: Communication, you have to talk to him tell him about what happened to you, your fears. So that he knows what he is dealing with, you cannot just string him along. As I've said to you you'll get hurt along the way, you'll get heartbreaks and it's all part of this life it's a rollercoaster. Tell him, if he's not for you he won't stand your fragile self. He will leave you, but if he's willing to take this road with you, to your healing it will mean he's in it for a big run with you I'm sure too he's not perfect too, nobody is. Maybe he has his skeletons things he's hiding, and if you are honest with him he will be honest with you too. Just trust him and take a leap of faith. And he hurts you I'm here, that's why I'm here that's why you are here. For your peace of mind and sanity, be honest and go to go with this guy before taking things far, before feelings are invested.

I laugh.

Me: You know my mother told me what you're telling me. I guess it's a right thing to do.

Charmaine: we are old, your mother knows more than you know, so do I. Take our advice and talk to this guy.

Me: Once he tells me that he loves me then I will tell him everything and anything.

Charmaine: That's a Good idea, and trust me baby it will be for your own good. You never asked for what happened to you, don't blame yourself, learn to move on and be a woman, Be you and live your Life to the fullest, don't hold back Nahiko.

Me: Thank you Charmaine.

We carry on with a Session, and I leave feeling lighter, this is all about more than it's about other people. I should put myself First then the rest shall follow.

I don't know how I feel about telling Bulumnko the truth, I feel safe when I'm with him, there's something about him. I just don't wanna loose him, I want to experience this Relationship thing with him, but I'm scared. I have to tell him.

I'm convincing myself right, there's no other way.

I arrive at home, Yothando is cooking and I join her.

Yothando: Oh you're back, how was your session?

Me: Always great, I'm getting better and better.

Yothando: That doesn't mean you should stop attending therapy.

Me: I was traumatised, and I'm doing well and I no longer get Nightmares

Yothando: And that still is not a reason for you to stop attending.

Me: I wasn't thinking to stop attending.

Yothando: I know, can you please chop those Carrots.

Me: And when I'm the One Cooking you don't help, you're such a sly one Yothando. I'm going to take a warm bath.

Yothando: You're such a Bitch.

Me: I know!

I left her laughing, I was laughing with her she's too lazy!

I went to the bathroom and took a relaxing bath, my mind is working overtime these days I just can't get this situation out of my head, and it's messing with my head.

After bathing, I went to my room. I had missed calls from Bulumnko. I called him.

Bulumnko: Bhelekazi.

I blushed, he's been calling me like that these past few days.

Me: Bab'uMkhize!

Bulumnko: mhh, Waze wangibiza kamnandi Ntokazi. [ mhh what a nice way to call me]

Me: How are you?

Bulumnko: Now that i am talking to you, I'm feeling better. I was feeling a little bit under the weather..

Me: You sound like a mama's Boy!

He chuckle.

Bulumnko: Ngiyakukhuza njalo weNahiko. [I'm warning you Nahiko]

I laughed.

Bulumnko: You know hearing you laugh makes my heart feels at peace.

I smiled.

Me: Stop it Zithulele. So how are feeling now?

Bulumnko: I'm a man Nahiko, I'll be fine and I just told you that I'm fine now that I've talked with you.

Me: That means stay at home.

Bulumnko: Musa ukuzifanisa noMamkhize, naye ungitshele lokho ngimdala ngimngaka.

[Stop being like mamkhize, she just told me that, I'm old enough]

I laughed at him.

Me: Okay Mr, just take care and get better.

Bulumnko: I will be better.

Me: Get Rest Zithulele okay.

Bulumnko: yes ma'am, look I'll call you before you go to sleep.

Me: Alright I'll wait, and I'm the one who called so I get to drop the call.

He laughed, that laugh of his. Argh I'm obsessed with his laugh, now I crave to see his face.

Bulumnko: okay you can drop it ma'am.

I dropped the call, I lotion my body and Wore my Unicorn onsie. Then made my way to lounge, I snuggled in between the twins

Sikelelwa: sisi you need to remove your braids, they are old now..

Haibo this child. They both laugh hiding their face.

Me: Oh my Gosh, I feel like crying.

Sikelela: But you are beautiful sis, I would date you if you were my age!

I look at him, he laughs..

Sikelelwa: eeeaw Sikelela you're a child, that's adults stuff.

Sikelela: I know, when I get old I want 10 girlfriends.

He say showing his 10 fingers. I laugh at what he's saying, truly he will be a lady's man, he's too Cute and Handsome.

We talked, they are just too cute. Mommy and Yothando joined, we bonded as a family sharing jokes laughing here and there..

This is all I ever wanted!

Happy times, Happy Family!.

11

The rain decided to give us a break today. The Weather outside is beautiful there's Sun. But y'all know Winter Sun is not that hot.

I'm wearing my long flowered dress, sandals and Denim Jacket. I removed the braids and washed my Afro, it's Beautiful and long.

Me: Yothando let's go!

We're going to Gigi's place, Azole has been blowing my phone off, she's been calling she's just punctual.

Yothando: Okay I'm coming, request an Uber for so long.

Yeah we not taking the Car Today, because Yothando is sleepingover at his boyfriend's place so I won't be able to drive home, since I can't drive. And I should get a time and register to write a learners. I need a licence soon.

I requested, our Uber came. She was done packing.

Azole called..

Me: We coming.

Azole: mxxm.

She drops the call she's just dramatic.



We arrived at Gigi's Complex. The security called Gigi for confirmation and we went inside, I love this security measures. It's only 11am, and we at Gigi's place. Thanks to Azole for arranging our meeting, we decided to meet at Noon but she decided on the morning and here we are, bullied by a Last born.

Gigi: Whuu, I love your Afro Babes, it's beautiful. But why did you remove your braids.

Me: The Twins said they were old, so I asked them to remove and gave each R5..

Azole: They were right, they were singing in my time!

We laughed, just a few hours away from her I'm missing her.

Azole: I'll be taking Yothando's place today, I'll be sleepingover

Me: What? You didn't ask.

Azole: Yes, and I'm telling you.

Clap once, I'm giving up on this child.

We're drinking wine and eating some dried fruit. The aim is not to get Drunk since Azole and I have a Group session today!

Yothando: Yho guys, when last did I have sex I feel like I'm a virgin again.

We laugh

Azole: That long?

Yothando: You have no idea.

Gigi: Did you shave?

Yothando: No, I shaved last week so there's some little hair.

Azole: You need to shave Honey, it must be plain.

I laughed, Yothando went to shave in the bathroom. She came back.

Gigi: I have a few lingeries.

Azole: And what are you doing with Lingeries?

Me: What is a lingerie for.

My phone rings. It's Bulumnko I smile.

Me: Hey

Bulumnko: Ntombenhle [beautiful Lady]

Azole: a lingerie is not an everyday thing, you wear it on special occasions and when you're surprising your man. It must be something special.

I quickly stood up and went to the room. I'm sure Bulumnko Heard her, that's why he's laughing.

Me: And why you're laughing?

Bulumnko: No it's nothing Beautiful

Me: Zithulele!

Bulumnko: What? It's nothing really.

He is still laughing.

Me: Argh and why are you calling?

Bulumnko: Do I need a reason to call the most beautiful Lady I've ever laid my eyes on?

Bathong! This man.

Me: Zithulele marn.

Bulumnko: And she's blushing.

Me: I'm going to drop the phone, and switch it off.

Bulumnko: Ouch, such brutality.

Me: Yeah, whatever!

He laughs.

Bulumnko: I miss seeing your pretty face, I wanna see you.

Me: So should we change to face time?

Bulumnko: No you tell me where you are and I'll come

Me: Are you not in Johannesburg?

Bulumnko: After a call with you last night, I took a flight back!

Me: And you didn't tell me?

Bulumnko: I'm telling you now.

Me: You should've called me and told me.

Bulumnko: are you mad that I didn't tell you?

Me: No

Bulumnko: Yes you are.

Me: No.

Bulumnko: Okay, I'm sorry that I didn't tell you that I'm coming back.

Me: It's okay.

Bulumnko: Alright then, so are you going to tell me where you are?

Me: at my friend's place.

Bulumnko: where I dropped you and your friends?

Me: Yes.

Bulumnko: Alright then I am coming.

Me: Alright you'll call when you're here.

Bulumnko: okay sure.

He then drops the call.

I make my way to the girls in the lounge

Gigi: Hee why you blushing?

I sat next to Azole and rested my head in her thighs.

Me: Bulumnko is coming.

Yothando: Coming back to Cape Town?

Me: No, here.

Azole: so he's in cape town?

Me: Yeah, he arrived here midnight.

Gigi: So you're ditching us. Going out with him?

Me: He said he's coming to see me that's all. He said he's missing me.

Gigi: Did you miss him?

Me: I want to see him too.

Azole: Did you miss him yes or no?

Me: And why this questions?

Yothando: you will not go to him unless you answer our Questions..

Argh they've started.

Me: Yes I missed him.

I said smiling, just thinking about his smile, when he laughs. I missed him.

Azole: Do you love him?

Me: What?

Gigi: Do you love him?

Me: If love means, having butterflies when he laughs and smile, feeling like there's no one when you're with him. Feeling like I could stare at his eyes all the days of my life, seeing his beautiful, handsome face then yes I love him.

Them: Ncooaah.

I laughed at their reaction.

Gigi: argh guys did you just cut an Onion?

She's crying.

Azole: argg Gigi you're so emotional.

Gigi: I am an emotional being. My Girl is in love.

We laugh.

Azole: I'm happy for you baby.

She hugs me, they all come and we share a hug and turn it into a group hug.

Me: Thank you guys, thank you for being true friends. I'm glad I have friends like you. I love you all.

Gigi: Thank you all for coming to my miserable life, there's light, Joy and laughter now in my life all because of you. Thank you I love you all..

Yothando: Thank y'all for being here for me, for showing me sides of myself that I never knew about thank you guys I love you.

Azole: It's Good to have older sisters in my life, y'all are not just friends but my big sisters. I am happy whenever I'm with you all, I don't want to be away from y'all not even a day away from you all. I love you all with all of my heart.

Me: To Sisterhood.

Them: To sisterhood.

We moved from the hug, and poured the wine into our glasses.

Azole: To best friends for ever, and to Sisterhood..

Us: To Best friends for ever and to Sisterhood, cheers.

We drank our wine.

My phone rang.

Azole: does Bulumnko have to ruin such a beautiful moment.

Gigi: Jealousy.

We laughed,

Me: tell her.

I answered.

Me: Hey..

Bulumnko: I'm outside.

Me: Okay I'm. Coming.

Gigi: There's a Listerine Mouthwash in the bathroom. Use it, wine tends to have a bad mouth breath.

I went to the bathroom, washed my mouth then went back. I wore my sandals again. And took my denim jacket.

Azole: Don't forget the Group session at 5pm.

Me: I won't love, bye I Love Y'all.

Them: Bye, love you too.

I walked to the Gate, there he was. Wearing stonewashed Jeans, white T-shirt and white sneakers.

He's looking good, he's fade is nicely treamed.

He saw me, he put his cellphone inside his pocket then smiles at me. Argh this man is such a dream I don't ever want to wakeup from.

Me:Hey.



Bulumnko: You look beautiful, I love your hair it suits you so natural.

Me: Thank you!

Bulumnko: Now are you going to stand there or give me a Hug?.

I smiled, then hugged him, does he have to smell so nice every time,

Bulumnko: You smell so good, I don't want to be removed from you.

I laugh.

Me: But your cologne dominates.

Bulumnko: You lie, look I smell like a girl right now.

Me: Then I'm never hugging you again.

Bulumnko: You're crazy, come here.

He held me by my waist. He's too close, and he's looking right In my eyes.

Bulumnko: You're so beautiful

Advertisement

I just can't get enough of your beauty it seems each and every time I see you you're more beautiful.

I blush and looked down.

Bulumnko: and when you blush, your smile something in my heart moves, I've never felt this way..

I look at him, he's looking at me straight in the eye.

Me: Well thank you, you too are not bad.

Bulumnko: not bad you say?

I nod.

Bulumnko: Are you scared to say that I'm handsome?

I laugh at him.

Bulumnko: Get in the car Ntokazi.

He opens the door for me, he walks to his side and get inside.  
He's seated.

This is another car, BMW M3. He's a BMW Lover I can see that.

Me: Where are we going.

Bulumnko: Somewhere I know you will love to be.

Me: How do you know I will love it?

Bulumnko: If I love that place surely you too will love it.

Me:mhh I hope it's not far.

Bulumnko: Why? You have other plans?

Me: I have to be in parklands at 5pm.

He check time at his wristwatch.

Bulumnko: it's only half past 1. You will make it at 5.

Me: Alright.

We're listening to hip hop today.

[You see the old way wasn't working so it's on us to do

What we gotta do, to survive.

And still I see no changes can't a brother get a little peace

It's war on the streets and the war in the Middle East

Instead of war on poverty they got a war on drugs

So the police can bother me

And I ain't never did a crime I ain't have to do

But now I'm back with the blacks givin' it back to you

Don't let 'em jack you up, back you up,

Crack you up and pimp smack you up

You gotta learn to hold ya own]

2pac Shukur- Changes is playing. And I'm looking at him in admiration, he's rapping along. Tapping at the steering wheel. He's feeling this song and I can't help but smile at him.

Bulumnko: You know it is so wrong to stare.

Me: I just couldn't stop myself, I didn't know you're hip hop lover.

Bulumnko: I only listen to Tupac no one else.

Me: ohh I see.

Bulumnko: and we are here!

We're in a secluded place, it's like a mountain but it's not steep but Gentle.

He opens my door and i got off. He goes to the Boot, he comes with a picnic basket and a Fleece.

Me: So you got this all planned out.

Bulumnko: Thanks to the weather, I wouldn't have brought you here if it was raining.

He place the fleece and the basket in something that looks like a hill Top.

Bulumnko: Come.

Me: I'm scared what if we fall?

Bulumnko: Do you trust me?.

I nodded.

Bulumnko: then come, nothing will happen to you.

I went and sat next to him, wow the buildings, cars moving around. This is a nice view, I'm sure at night it's beautiful.

Bulumnko: When I first came here, after my Graduation I had no one only my family, I was starting my business. Things were not working out so I would find myself here every time I feel like giving up, angry or in need of a Fresh air. This is my sanity.

I looked around.

It's indeed a beautiful place, you could cry, shout and no one will be here to stop you.

Me: It's a beautiful place, I feel at peace I don't know.

Bulumnko: That's the aim, all natural things are made to calm us and give us peace. That's why you'll find places like this at peace.

We were now talking, and eating. I was drinking a juice and he was drinking his Castle lite.

Bulumnko: You know nahiko the day I laid my eyes on you, I couldn't believe such beaut lives. I was mesmerized by your beauty. When I got inside of that lift I wanted to turn and look

at you in the eye, just looking at how beautiful you are in my eyes. When I got off the lift, I felt like I was leaving a part of me. When I was done with my brother, you were standing in the glass window looking at me, I couldn't help but stare at you too. Something in my Heart moved, I don't know whether it was fate or what but when I saw you in the Club, I made it a mission to ask for your numbers, and when I talked with you I couldn't forget your smile, your laughter. I fell in love with those little things but little did I know that I was Falling more deeply in love with the owner of that smile, that laughter. Nahiko I may be many things but saint I'm not, I'm not going to lie to you and promise you heaven and earth my Actions will determine my love for you. Ngiyakuthanda Ntokazi enhle. [I love you beautiful Lady]

I looked at him with tears in my eyes.

Me: Nam Ndiyakuthanda, You made me fall in love with you. The way your laugh does things to me, your smile too. Every time you call I picture your face. I want to look at your eyes for the rest of my life. There's something about your eyes, the way you look at me, the comfortableness around you. I do, yes I really love you Zithulele.

Bulumko: Woza la. [Come here]

I went to him, and hugged him. It was one of the longest hugs.

He let go and looked at me, I looked down. I don't know his gaze makes me shy.

He chuckle.

Bulumnko: Manje sengicela ukuphuza okwami ke mama. [Now I want to kiss what is mine]

I looked down, he lifted my chin and brushed my lips with his hands..

Bulumnko: Umuhle yazi! [You're so beautiful]

He kissed me, I didn't know what to do, I just froze..he chuckled

Bulumnko: Just follow my lead.

I did as I was told, what are those? Butterflies? Yeah it's them, there are butterflies in my stomach, this is intense. I've never felt this way in my life, tears stream down, it's tears of joy. I'm happy I am at my happiest in life right now.

He pulls out and wipes my tears.

Bulumnko: I love You.

Me: I love You too!

I stayed in his embrace, him telling me jokes and I laugh, I tell him about Bhelekazi and her jokes and how I miss her everyday.

And he's listening to me attentively. Time flies it's 4pm, I don't wanna leave, I want to be with him.

The drive to parklands is so fun, we're singing along, and making him to listen to AmaPiano. He had no objection because I was listening to 2pac with him.

We arrive at the Centre, he looks at it and then me. Everything that is done here is written in bold letters just outside. He can read, he knows what he's happening. I'm scared of what he will ask..

Bulumnko: This is where you're going to?

Me: Yes it's.

Bulumnko: Okay ke Sthandwa sami let me not keep you, you'll be late.

Me: Yeah, it's 5o'clock.

Bulumnko: so I'm not getting my hug and kiss?

Me: You're such a big baby.

He chuckle.

Bulumnko: Your baby right?

Me: yes my baby.

Bulumnko: now come!.



I hug and kiss him, his kiss leave me wanting more.

Me: Bye I love you. Bulumnko: I love you too.

I make my way to the centre, he's still standing there looking at me..I wave my hand.

He waves his and get inside his car then drove off.

Why didn't he ask what I was doing here? I'm sure he has questions about my being here, but he's waiting for me to tell him.

I spot Azole talking with Amanda and Chelsea I make my way to them. Me: Hey guys Them: Hey.

Azole Takes my hand and walk to the refreshments area and there's not Coffee today there's juice. I pour myself some I'm full so I will settle in the juice only.

Azole: so? What happened?

Me: I'll tell you everything at night, you're sleeping over right?

Azole: Yhoo I can't wait, judging by your facial expression it's good news.

Oh My God, I've just invited Trouble with this one. I don't think we will sleep at all!..

I am in love!

Me: As you all know my Name is Nahiko Msomi I'm 23 years old. I was born and bred Here in Cape Town. Growing up I had it easy, I was a great admiration I was a free spirited child, I learnt new things every day I was fascinated about education, I loved books as I still love them even now. My Father passed away when I was 6 years old, I was still young then I didn't know the Gap of a missing parent since my mother was there for me and my cousin who is the same Age as me. It all changed when My mother met a New Man. Who she introduced as my 'stepfather'. Great things were great, he loved me and my Cousin he treated us like his kids. My Mother is a Nurse By profession. At the age of 13, things started to change. I was a teen, puberty was starting to kick in, and I grew breasts. That's when I knew I'm starting to grow, I'm growing, up. As I've said I liked learning new things. It was a norm that My mother had some days that she worked Nightshift, we were used to as we had Our 'Stepfather' he was supposed to protect us right.

This one night, it was a very hot day and it was summer season so we expected the Hot weather. My mother was at work working nightshift. I used to sleep with my cousin In the same bed. So on that Night we were both wearing our vests with our panties only. It was hot, we didn't need blankets y'all know mos how cape town Summer is. As I was sleeping, I felt something in

my legs, my cousin was not next to me, but my stepfather was and, a-n-n-dd.

I looked at them I couldn't, I didn't Have the strength to tell them my story, it's hurt deep inside. The wound is still fresh.

Me: Sorry Guys I can't do this.

I stood up and ran to the bathroom, I catch my breath as I was struggling to breath.

"Take a deep breath in Nahiko" I know that voice it's Charmaine.

I take a deep breath and breath out, I do that for a couple of times till I feel Good..

Charmaine: We've been all through this, I know you never received any therapy session since all this happened, you bottled your emotions for a very long time and now that you're Old you're fighting with your inner self you don't want to let go of all your feelings, you're holding yourself back. You're hiding your emotions. You need to let it all out, at the end of the day it's your healing process. It's not about those ladies seating there it's all about your. Your mind, your well-being your sanity, your self worth. They've all walked this path. It's time that you open up that bottle that have your emotions. Be weak for a moment if you have to. You're the last one to share the stories before the tasks. Today you'll finish your stories and you

all will start with the task as same as other, trust me my love it will be worth it at the end. It will all bring you nothing but happiness and joy in your life. This once do it for you, not for anybody but for you. Do it for your own sake baby. Now you're going to go back there, continue with your story. Take it as if you're talking to me in my office, don't mind other people pretend as if they are not there. Azole is your best friends right? You know her story and you know what she went through but she doesn't know. Now take this moment as if you're talking to her, telling her what you've been through your share of story too. So are you willing to go back there and continue? Or you not ready to continue? It's your call baby, no one is forcing you.

Me: I will Continue, Thank you Charmaine I don't know where I would be without your words of wisdom, your motivation. I'll go there and I will talk without even feeling a little bit scared about anything. I'll lay everything there.

Charmaine: Now that's my girl. I'm here for you baby and I will always be here for you!

We hug for the longest time.

Charmaine: Okay now let's get going. Before we run out of time.

She takes my hand and we make our way to the hall, I take a seat she does to. Azole takes my hand into her just like I did to her, she's assuring me that she's here for me just like I did too.

Me: I'm sorry guys about that. As I was saying, my cousin was not by my side only my stepfather was. I asked him what was he doing there and where was my mother, "can't I sleep with my princess?" That's what he said and he told me that my mother was working nightshift. I didn't mind him, just like any other day i thought he was being a 'Dad' totally I was wrong about that. He kept on brushing my legs, that I started feeling uncomfortable I would remove his hands. "Sleep princess" he said, how can I sleep when my Stepfather is brushing my thighs. He kept on doing that till he inserts his fingers in my virgina, I jumped. I even told him that my Teacher told us to never allow men to touch our Private parts. "Open your legs" he said. I couldn't agree with that he forced me to open my legs and ripped my panties, he started muffing me, he went harder and bite my virgina when he feel likes it. That was painful, he was telling me how sweet I was and how horny he was. I didn't understand anything, I was a child that was starting her adolescent stage. He removed his pants, that's when I started screaming shout for my mother, I knew what was going to happen. "Sex before marriage is a sin" that was what my favourite Life skills teacher used to say. She was the one who told us about Men touching our private parts and how wrong is

it. I was scared that I was about to Sin. I wanted to go to heaven for Christ's sake. I was a child that loved her books what did I know about sex. He held my mouth and inserted a sock in my mouth so that I wouldn't be able to scream or shout. I muffled my screams under the sock but they wouldn't be heard, I wandered where was my cousin. He took a condom and inserted himself, that was painful I cried till I ran out of tears to cry out. That was the most painful thing that has ever happened to me. He was rough, he removed his belt from his jeans then started hitting me with it. He turned me and made me lay on my chest, he started hitting on my buttocks. He was doing as he pleases. After he finished. He poured water in a basin that we used to bath with at that time and bathed me. He removed the sheets.

"Be a good girl and don't tell mommy about this, or daddy will do it again" he came back with my sleeping Cousin. She was a heavy sleeper. Days passed each and every time my Mother worked Nightshift he will take my cousin to the other room and Have his way with me. I remember this other day when he said "You know I'm done with you. Your cousin seems fresher than you. She's still a virgin and you're not

I had to protect my cousin, she was the only person who was my shoulder to cry into, she once saw what the Stepfather did, and she had no say because he threatened her, so whenever I

felt like crying she would be there for me, she knew what was going on but we had no power over that man. I had to protect her. I told my Mother, she was Nurse she had to know about such things. She had to know about girls who have been raped. "How can you lie like that Nahiko? I don't believe you, you're a Hoe Child I don't believe I've birthed to such a Conniving Child. You're a Witch marn " that was what my mother said about her very own child, the child she carried for full 9Months. I thought she knew about such things, she was my hope. What she said broke me, when she couldn't believe her own child. She believed a man than her seed. She accused me of sleeping around, can 13 year old do that? I was shattered, I knew no one would believe me if my own mother doesn't then who will? My cousin and I went to the police station, I showed them the marks of the belt. They never believed me too, they said my story was weak and I should've went to them when all of it started. They blamed me, the fault was in me

the joke was on me. My mother decided that I was too much for her own house, she said "Now that you're a woman that sleeps around go and be a whore in the Eastern Cape, you're disgracing me, you've disappointed me and your Father" I couldn't Fathom what she said, my mind and heart didn't want to accept those words from her. She was blinded by love not to notice that her child was dying inside, that I wanted to die and

leave this life. I went to stay with my Grandmother who believed everything that her daughter couldn't believe. She was there for me, when I wanted to take my own life. She showed me there was more to live for. It's been 10 years after what happened but the wound still hurt as if it happened yesterday. My Name is Nahiko Msomi and this is my Story, I am a Rape Survivor..

Everyone was wiping their tears, Azole was crying too. This was making me more emotional, this opened wounds that I thought healed a long time ago, it opened the hatred, Sadness and the pain I thought I buried a long time ago.

After a few minutes of crying. We were done..

Charmaine: Thank you Nahiko for sharing. Now that you all have shared your stories, I wanna say you're strong. You're one of the strongest woman I've ever met, what you've been through yet you're still standing. You're truly imbokodo. Thank you for opening those bottles that had emotions, this rollercoaster ride was not fun at all but it was worth it. Thank you y'all can give yourselves a round of applause.

We clap our hands in excitement, even though I'm feeling a little bit down.

Charmaine: Thank you, so for your 1st task take these and pass to the the next person.



It was a diary and a pen.

Charmaine: those are diaries, we've started this journey as a group and we will finish it as group, we've shared amongst others, now for your 1st task I want y'all to write 10 things you feel about the person or people who raped you. We will be taking it one step at a time, we are not rushing anywhere. You can write anything, and we will share amongst each other how we all feel.

We say our pray and close our session, my spirits are not high anymore. I'm feeling low, I need to lay down on Yothando's chest. I need her hug right now, but I won't disturb her with a her man. I have my best friend all night.

We get inside our Transport and it drops us right in front of my house, memories come flooding this is what I didn't want in my life, I really don't need this right now. I push it at the back of my mind, it will not ruin my life it won't put my life on hold, it did in the past but not now.."you alright?"

I look at her .

Me: Yeah I'm fine, Come!

I take her hand, and by the look of things my mother was heading on her room..

Mom: Hey baby, I thought you were not coming.

Me: The session took longer.

Mom: Oh I'm glad you're okay, I've been trying to call you too..

I check my phone it's off, it must be flat.

Me: My phone is flat, oh this is Azole, my best friend.

Mom: Oh the crazy girl..

She laughs and Azole fakes her laugh.

Mom: Nice to finally meet you Azole.

Azole: it's nice to meet you too ma.

Mom: Okay girls let me leave you two then, I'm heading to bed  
I had a long day today.

Me: Alright goodnight.

She walks to her room, I take Azole's overnight bag and went to  
my room, I put my phone on charge and place Azole's bag in my  
wardrobe.

Then walk to her in the lounge, I warm the food for us then join  
her in the lounge.

Me: What are we watching here?

Azole: Acrimony

Me: Oh okay here..

We eat in silence no one is saying anything, this is the first. There's never a dull moment between us but right now it's awkward. The television was watching us.

I took our plates and I went to the fridge, I grab ice cream tub and two spoons.

Me: Come let's go to my room.

Azole: Alright.

I close and lock my room, we change into our pyjamas.

We settle on the bed, I've switched my phone on. Messages from Bulumnko, mom and Yothando came. Mostly mom. I'll call Bulumnko tomorrow.

We seat in silence.

Me: Okay out with it.

Azole: Out with what?

Me: I know you Azole you want to say something, just say it.

Azole: Okay you're right, how are you feeling?

Me: I don't know, all the memories just came back. Even though the house is renovated and it's different and I'm sleeping In a different room I just can't forget what happened here. And now that I've talked about it, it's all in my mind.

Azole: I know baby, when I talked that day I couldn't stop thinking about it. You have me to talk to, I didn't have anyone to talk to. I went to a club so that I could be a One night stand and have sex, and forget about everything.

We were both crying, I loved the vulnerable Side of her, not this strong person that she likes to be.

My phone rang from charger, I went to take it it's Bulumnko.

Me:It's Bulumnko.

Azole: Answer it.

I wiped my tears, he dropped the call.

Azole: He will call again.

I sat down next to her, and Yes he called again.

Me: Hey.

Bulumnko: Hi, what's wrong are you okay?

Me: Yeah, I'm fine

Bulumnko: Nahiko please talk to me

It's the first time he's calling me by my name.

Me: I'm coming up with flu, I'll be fine.

Bulumnko: Lalela ke Ntombenhle, ngizophinda ngibuze njalo futhi. Ukahle? [Listen beautiful I'll ask again? Are you good?]

Me: Something bad happened, I can't talk about it over the phone.

Bulumnko: Should I come?

Me: Can we talk tomorrow?

Bulumnko: Are you going to be fine?

Me: Yeah, I have my best friend right next to me I'll be fine.

Bulumnko: She better stay in her line, and not take my space.

I laughed, he sounds so firm.

Bulumnko: it's good to hear you laugh.

Me: You made me laugh.

Bulumnko: that's my job my love. Ngiyakuthanda Uyezwa? [I love you okay?]

Me: and I love you too!

Bulumnko: Goodbye then Beautiful

Me: Bye!

He drops the call, I smile.

Me: I feel good.

Azole: You have to tell him.

Me: I'm planning to, But I don't know when.

Azole: You said tomorrow.

Me: I'll make up something, I don't want to talk to him about this at least not now.

Azole: It must not be too late Nahiko, tell him now.

Me: Yes I will.

Azole: Come here.

We got inside the covers, We cuddled with each other. She sang for me, she has a beautiful voice and I just dosed off to sleep!

Past has a way of coming out and ruin your Future!

It's a Sunday Morning, I'm feeling way better, I'm in the mood for church. I leave Azole still sleeping in bed and I go to the bathroom. I wash my hand, face and teeth. I went to the Kitchen, I made Breakfast for everyone. I went to wake mother first, then The Twins.

I found Azole Already awake.

Me: morning babes.

Azole: Morning, it's smells so nice.

Me: Yeah I've made breakfast.

Azole: alright you still owe me you know.

Me: What?

Azole: The Details about your Afternoon, I want to know what Happened, couldn't ask last night since you were not in a right mood.

I blush just by thinking about yesterday. Just right then my Phone beeped it's a message.

"Morning Muhleza, I hope you slept well I couldn't sleep knowing my Babe is not okay, I hope you're feeling better this morning. I will try and make my schedule short today so that i can see you in the Afternoon. Ngiyakuthanda Muntu wami"

I blush, Azole takes the phone and Read the message.

Azole: So You're official now?

Me: Yes.

Azole: Oh my Gosh.

She jumps off bed and hugs me.

Me: Okay Azole we have church to go to, so let's go eat so that we can bath.

Azole: Church?

Me: Yes church, and you're going no excuse I'll take a dress from Yothando's Clothes.

Azole: You're such a Bully.

Me: I know, now go to the bathroom and wash your hands and Teeth.

Azole: Yes ma'am.

She goes to her bag and take a toothbrush, she go to the bathroom I make my way to the lounge, they were already eating.

Me: You guys couldn't Even wait for me.

Mother: Time is money, it's Sunday we have church

Me:Yes ma'am.



Azole makes her way.

Azole: Morning everyone.

Mom: Morning baby.

Sikelela: And who are you? You're so beautiful.

Sikelelwa: She's Old Sikelela, she can't be Your girlfriend.

Sikelela: I know that, I was just saying geez.

Haibo these kids.

Me: And how old you two are again?

Sikelelwa: Old enough.

Argh she's a Drama Queen this one.

Azole: Whuu, I love you twins. I'm Azole Nahiko's Best Friend.

Sikelelwa: Like BFF, BFF? For ever?

Azole: Yeah that.

Sikelelwa: So are yo..

Mom: Hayi Sikelelwa, just eat your food. We know you'll ask 100 Questions, now eat so that we can go and Bath.

She's sulking, she wanted to talk more, we eat and mother and twins go to the Bathroom. I wash the dishes then went

Yothando's room. I found a yellow knee dress that will fit Azole perfectly.

I went to my room she just took a bath, this will do I hand her the dress.

Azole: it's nice.

Me: yeah let me go and bath.

I took a very quick bath after bathing I went to my room, i lotion my body wore my undergarments. I apply a makeup on my face Azole is shocked that I can do makeup.

Azole: you're good, even more than me, where did you learn?

Me: Back in varsity, my Roommate was a beautician. She's a great teacher, but I'm lazy to apply makeup on everyday. I just apply it only on Sundays, I wanna slay in church.

Azole: Then what are you waiting for? I wanna slay too, so do your job honey.

I laugh I apply makeup on her face, after doing her face. I took my over the knee Black Slim fit skirt, white shirt, pink blazer and back heel.

Azole: Mhh my friend you look fine, if you didn't have Bulumnko I would say you're after the Pastor. Your Afro is absolutely beautiful, it suits you you're a Natural beauty damnn.

I laugh. She looks good too in that Yellow dress, it matches with her skin tone.

Me: oh Thank you love and you're stunning too, the dress suits you.

Azole: I know babes but thanks!.

I laugh, she's just dramatic. I take a sling bag, and my Bible.

Me: Let's go.

Azole: I'm so Nervous, when was the last time I went to church?

Me: It will be alright, you'll be fine you just need to relax. It's church not an Exam room.

Azole: I am a sinner Nahiko, you don't understand. I've committed a lot of sins, slept with married men, drank alcohol, stole money. I've done a lot of bad things, church is not for me.

Me: "Come to me, all of you who are weary and carry heavy burdens, and I will give you rest." That's Matthew 11:28 God Want people like you and me, those who feel like are not worthy to be in his presence. He want us, going there ask for forgiveness of your sins. He's a Forgiving God, he doesn't hold Grudges.

Azole: I don't know where would I be without you, I love you!

Me: I love you more!

We went to the lounge, The Twins were already there looking cute. Mom was not here, this women is always late.

Me: Mommm!.

I shout.

Mom: Coming!.

She comes looking so beautiful in that White dress. I want to age just like her, she looks so young.

Mom: wow, you Girls look so beautiful..

Azole: it's my thing, I don't know about your daughter but yeah Thanks.

We laugh, Yothando is just something else.

Me: Thanks mommy.

We make our way to the car, Azole takes the passenger seat, I settle at the back with the Twins.

The drive to church is fun, we're singing to Ayanda Ntazi's songs. We arrive at church, we find a space to park. The services just started we are 15minutes late. The twins go to the Sunday school, we take a seat too. We're singing to praise and worship songs. The Worship Team is doing an amazing Job, the Holy Spirit is amongst us.

.

Wandibiza ndasabela [You called me, I responded]

Ndaze ndafuman' ubuncwane bothando

[And I received the riches of love]

Namhla ndisondele phambi kwakho

[Today I came before you]

Ndifun' ukhokelwa nguwe [Leadeth me]

Ndifun' ukulawulwa nguwe [Take control of me]

Ndifuna uhamba nawe [I want to walk with You]

Ndizokulandela [I will follow]

Jesu ndohamba nawe [Jesus I will go with You]

Apho ukhoyo [Wherever You are]

Ndizokulandela

Ebukhweni bam [In my place of betrothal]

NgoJesu ndiphephile [Though Jesus I'm safe]

Ndizokulandela

Jesu ndohamba nawe

Amandl' okuphila afumaneka kuwe

[Living powers are found in you]

Unguwo umthombo wabo ubomi

[You're the stream of life]

Njalo ndizohlal' ezinyaweni zakho

[So I will forever stay at Your feet]

Ngoba nguw' umkhokeli wam

[Because You are my leader]

Umomelezi wam, [My pillar of strength]

Ulithemba elimiyo, elimiyo

[You're an everpresent hope]

Ubomi bami [My life]

Bukuwe Nkosi [is in you]

Ngako ndizolandela (Jesu ndohamba nawe)

Ububomi ndibudingayo [You're the life I need]

Ndiyakudinga mihla yonke [I need Thee everyday]

Ngako ndolandela (Jesu ndohamba nawe)

Noba kuyenyukela kuyehlela [Nomatter the ups and downs]

Ndizonyathela apho unyathele khona

[I'll keep on following your steps]

(Jesu ndohamba nawe)

Ndizolandela, ndizolandeal

Ndizolandela Wena (Jesu ndohamba nawe)

Ndizohamba nawe, ndizohamba nawe

(Jesu ndohamba nawe)

Ndizonyathela

Wen' unobomi bam, Wen' ukukuphila kwam

Wen' ulithemba lam, Wen' ungumonwabisi wam

[You're my source of joy]

.

My hands are lifted as I open my heart, as I pray. This song speaks Volume in my heart. The pastor makes his way to the Alter, and we take our seats.

Pastor: There is absolutely nothing in this life that's worth keeping you depressed, disturbed or destabilised, when you have God. Practice and embrace the habit of letting go or giving in where and when necessary as you progress through life's journey. Ephesians 4:31-32 says "Get rid of all bitterness, rage, anger, harsh words, and slander, as well as all types of evil behavior. 32 Instead

### Advertisement

be kind to each other, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as God through Christ has forgiven you."

This Word speaks to me and there's no doubt about that. I close my Bible as my focus is now on the pastor.

Pastor: Sometimes waiting for their apology, gratitude or remorseful behavior is not really needed, if you understand that people have flaws and aren't perfect. Walk with this consciousness. Holding grudges or having bitterness on trivial things, matters or issues that everyone has laughed over or moved on with is truly tiring and uncalled for. You must learn to let go of hurt or pain. The person who caused you sorrow or troubles may be your loved one, friend, colleague, family or associate, due to a miscalculated, unexpected or unreasonable act or decision. Still let it go. Be sincere and honest enough with yourself that you acknowledge your misconduct, errors or wrongdoings, and quickly seek for people to forgive you. Even if



they've forgiven you from their heart, still go ahead and ask for mercy.

By the time the Pastor finishes Preaching, He calls for Alter call, those who want to be forgiven and those who wants their heart to be at ease, those who want to forget and forgive.

I make my way there, my Heart is heavy this was a Heavy preaching. After the pastor have prayed for me. I make my way to my seat feeling free of all the burden I've been carrying, feeling free my heart at ease. My Mother and Azole make their way back too, I didn't notice they were too. It was my time with God.

Pastor: I pray that God help you to walk in and with forgiveness towards men in Jesus name. May the Love and Grace of the Lord, the holy spirit stay with you forever and ever Amen.

Congregation: Amen.

The church was Great today no lies, I felt the holy spirit.

We drive back home. The ride is still fun, with sikelelwa telling about what they did In the Sunday school.

We arrive home, mom goes to the kitchen to make us a quick lunch.

Azole: Thank you for today, Thank you for insisting I go to church, the Sermon was speaking right at me. I felt each and every word that the pastor said.

Me: you don't need to thank me, maybe God wanted it to be this way. Even me I felt the preaching even my heart as at ease..

We're in my room changing, I'm on my jeans and T-shirt with air force Sneaker. Makeup is still on, I'll remove it later

Azole:Your mother better be done yho, I'm famished.

Me: me too, it's like I didn't eat breakfast.

We laugh as we make our way to the lounge, mom brings chicken wraps with hot Chips on the side.

We eat as a family, Azole just blended in with us. She's such a lovely soul.

Mom: Should we order in or you'll Cook? I'm lazy.

Me: Me too I'm lazy, and we don't know what time Yothando will come back. I'll buy us super.

Mom: Okay then let me join those lazy twins and rest. Go well Azole baby, please do come back you're a breath of fresh air

Azole: I will surely be a regular here.

Mom: That's more like it.

Me: mama are you trying to say Yothando and I bore you?

Mom: I didn't say that honey, don't put words in my mouth.

Azole: Jealous doesn't suits you babes.

Mom: it really does not.

She says that in the passage making her way to her room.

We laugh. We're seated in the lounge, Azole want to leave and I don't want her to go.

Azole: I can see you're dreading to see me leave!

Me: I don't want you to go, can I adopt you?

She laughs.

Azole: You will see me tomorrow, you see me everyday geez stop being dramatic.

As I was about to answer her my phone rang it's my Man.

Me: Zithulele

Bulumnko: sthandwa sami, I'm three houses away from your place please come to me I miss you.

I laugh, he can't be serious.

Me: What if I wasn't home?

Bulumnko: Then I would've waited till you come home, or tell me where you at so that I can come.

Me: You're unbelievable

Bulumnko: woza phela, kade ngimile la. [Just come, I've been waiting].

He drops the call..

Azole: Thank God I won't be wasting my money on Uber, you and your Man will take you home.

She goes to my room and take her bag, we make our way. I see his BMW M3. Then walked there. Azole climbs at the back I take the passenger seat.

Azole: Hey Handsome.

Bulumnko: Hey Azole.

He looks at me with a smile on his face.

Bulumnko: Sthandwa sami.

Me: Hey love.

He comes forward for a kiss. And we kiss..

Azole: euw guys I'm still here, have some respect.

Bulumnko: This is my car. And this women next to me is mine, I'll kiss her Whenever I want to. But I respect you, I won't kiss her.

Azole: You see why I love you, did I tell you though?

Bulumnko: no you didn't.

Azole: Well I love you!

Bulumnko: Well thank you.

He smile looking at me.

Me: Babe, can we please drop her off at her place. She bullied me into coming here. She always bully me too.

Bulumnko: no problem. Azole please don't bully my Woman please.

Azole: Akusemnandi ubaneNdoda, yathethelelwa. [It's so nice to have a Man, he talks for you]

Bulumnko: You'll find your soon.

Azole: He must come, I'm impatiently waiting.

Bulumnko: It takes time you should chill.

Azole: if you say so then, I'll keep on waiting.

We talk and laughs at Azole's jokes. They are just Blending with Bulumnko bunch of craziness. We arrive at her place.

Azole: Now I don't want to get off, I miss you already best friend.

Me: yet you were the one who said you'll see me tomorrow when I begged you to stay.

Azole: mxxm you're such a witch.

Me: And I love you too.

She laughs.

Azole: Argh I love you bitch, bye Bulumnko please take care of my girl.

Bulumnko: don't worry yourself I will do just that.

Azole: alright bye.

Us: Bye.

She. Climbs out and makes her way to her place.

Bulumnko: She's so funny, it's nice to be in her presence.

Me: Yeah, there's never a dull moment when she's around.

We drive to some park I don't know where we are, but it's quiet. He park the car and switch off the engine.

He removes his seatbelt and looks my way. Did I tell y'all about how gorgeous this man is? He's a masterpiece.

Bulumnko: Sthandwa sami.

Me: Babe

Bulumnko: Khuluma ke ngilalele. [Talk I'm listening]

Me: About?

Bulumnko: whatever that is bordering you, whatever made you cry last night.

I look down, I don't want to talk about my past, not right now not in his car. I'm not ready to tell him.

He climbs out then come to my side, he opens the door I remove the seatbelt then take his hand. We seat at the back.

Bulumnko: Now talk Bhelekazi.

Me: it's nothing big Zithulele, I was just missing my Grandmother, I needed her yesterday.

He looked at me, intense gaze. He has this look that I can decipher.

Bulumnko: What made you need her so much?

I couldn't look at him in the eye, not with the look that he has on his face.

Bulumnko: Muhleza!

Me: mhh.

Bulumnko: Do you trust me?

I nod.

Bulumnko: Khuluma phela, ngifuna uzwa izwi Lakho lingitshela ukuthi uyangethemba. [Please talk I want to hear your voice saying you trust me]

Me: Yes babe, I do trust you.

Bulumnko: than talk to me.

I hug him, I don't want to lose him.

Me: I don't want to lose you, I want you by my side always. I'm so scared that I may lose you and I don't want that.

Bulumnko: you will never lose me Sthandwa sami, never. I love you, only you and nobody will ever take your place in my heart. Alright, never!

Me: I hope so, I don't know how I would feel about my first heartbreak, if you were to break my heart.

Bulumnko: Am I your first love?

Me: Yes, you're my first love. And I love you so much, I don't want anyone but you.

Bulumnko: I'm your first and last love. It's me and you till the end. As I said I'm not perfect but for you I will learn, and try to be perfect. Ngiyakuthanda uyezwa?

Me: I love you too!



I stayed in his strong arms, we chatted he was telling me his KZN Stories him growing up. It was fun, then he drove me to KFC and McDonald's drive through to buy some food for my family. And he was the one paying, he insisted and it's true when the say Zulu man are stubborn I can attest to that.

It's a Friday I'm feeling Good, I'm in love, everything is Great by My Side. I won't be attending therapy today and there's no group session tomorrow, I'm more than happy. Charmaine is out of the country so I'll see her next week. Yothando made the breakfast, I've just taken a bath I'm in my jeans, Turtle neck, Denim jacket and boots. Cape Town weather is at it again, it's cold. I thought we've passed the winter season but we all know cape town weather. I now have cornrows which are so Painful, I've made them yesterday and I couldn't even sleep I'll never forget that Nigerian Lady, it was as if she's doing someone who's sharing a man with, she went hard on me!. But nonetheless I'm pretty. I take my bag to the lounge. Mom is in her nursing uniform twins in their Casual Clothes it's Friday they are wearing their clothes. Yothando comes with breakfast we eat, the twins transport came mama gave us a hike to Terminus. Y'all know how I feel About taxis right? Let me keep quiet. We arrive at work in time, so there's no time to catch up with my friends. I make my way to the lockers, I change into my uniform. Azole is already cleaning the office, we said we want to finish our job before lunch so that we could leave early.

Azole: Oh my Gucci you look so beautiful. Where did you plait your cornrows? I love them.

Me: Thank you love, in some salon at Gugulethu they make the best cornrows. let's get this work started.

We clean all the offices we were supposed to clean, and we finish exactly at our lunch time. We sign our schedule and sent it to Jane. We're done for the day. We change into our clothes. Yothando and Gigi are seated In the canteen. Whoa guys did I tell y'all that Yesterday was our Payday? There are few people in the canteen I'm sure people are eating out today. Just Like Azole and i planned we going to Canal Walk for some shopping, I need a change of Clothes..

Gigi: And then? Why are you not wearing your uniform?

Azole: we're done with our work, and we are heading to Canal walk for lunch and some shopping.

Yothando: Without us? You two are so bad.

Me: Should we wait for 2pm?

Gigi: we're leaving at 1pm today so y'all have 1 hour to wait.

Azole: We're hungry, you'll catch us there.

Gigi: We'll buy some muffins and coffee just to stall.

Azole: Great I want 3 Blueberry muffins and a Cappuccino.

Me: 2 Chocolate croissants and a ChocMint Muffin plus a cappuccino.

Gigi: You two are we witches.

Azole & I: We love you too.

She went and Bought us our Food then her and Yothando went to their Desk.

Azole: Argh I just can't get over your hairstyle, it suits you.

Me: Thanks Love.

Azole: Zithulele will go mad when he see you.

Me: Speaking of him, he hasn't called today. Let me give him a call..

I take out my phone from my bag and call, it rings unanswered.  
I drop it and call again.

"Sorry B is busy please call again, maybe later or tomorrow"  
What? A woman?

Me: And you are?

Person: And who are you?

Me: I asked you first.

Person: Look as I've Said B is busy you're disturbing call him later bye!

wow! B?

Azole: And then?

Me: Can you believe a women answered his phone, and calls him B.

Azole: What!? Give me your phone.

She snatches my phone from my hands, she presses and she puts it on the table. She's calling Bulumnko again and it's on loudspeaker.

"I told you B is busy can't you get in your thick skull huh?"

Azole: Oh no you didn't bitch, listen tell Bulumnko to answer his phone right now!.

Person: We're still busy.

Azole: You know what Bitch? Fuck you, and tell Bulumnko he better not call this Number again, Argh nx!

She drops the call. She's mad.

Azole: Hee Bulumnko is testing me yaz. He's really testing me. Are you okay?

She asks looking my way?

Me: Yeah I guess.

Azole: Maybe he's really busy, I trust him and if he fucks up he will have me to deal with.

Me: And unguphuma silwe wena!. Inoba ibingase Aphume kule Phone umbethe!. [You're a fighter, I'm sure you wanted her to come out of the phone so that you can hit her]

Azole: Yho awazinto Mntase, benzombetha plus nalo Bulumnko. Andimoyiki kalok naye.[Yho you had no idea, I would've bitted her, plus Bulumnko I'm not scared of him]

We laughed she's just dramatic.

Azole: You don't have to be cool about everything, Every girl has the crazy side. Go mad at him if you have to just to scare him a little.

I laugh at her.

Me: Azole you're crazy normally, so being crazy is in your blood not every girl.

Azole: If his dick Game is lit, you'll see this side I'm talking about. But I can attest to you that Bulumnko's sex game is on steroids.

Me: That's my Man you're talking about Right now you know that?

Azole: Yeah I know that, I was just telling you my point of view about him.

Me: Hay I don't need it!

She laughs.

Azole: You my friend you're too innocent.

Yothando came to us.

Yothando: Okay guys let's go babies we're done.

I took my bag, Gigi was driving her car. So we're safe. The ride to Canal walk is chilled we're listening to Amapiano.

My phone rings it's Bulumko. I show Azole.

Azole: Let him give you some missed calls, then answer later you're busy too.

He calls for some time. "Muntu wami I know you're probably mad at me, but can you please answer your phone so that I can explain" I laugh at his message. I show it to Azole.

Azole: He's too cute, just answer his phone.

Me: What happened to stalling him?

Azole: After this message? You have to listen to the explanation.

Yothando: What are you two gossiping about?

Before I answer my phone rings.

Me: Yothando can you please turn down the music a little bit.

Yothando: sure.

Me: Bulumnko.

Bulumnko: No Zithulele, no baby no Nothing.

Me: Don't push it.

Bulumnko: okay sthandwa sami. I'm sorry I was busy. I was on conference call. My PA Precious answered my phone, It was with her since I didn't need any disturbance. I know she was rude with you, that's how she is. She has a huge crush on me but she knows I'm with you, and I can't fire her. Her brother is my friend.

Me: Then tell her to keep her limits, your phone must be with you, rather switch it off and she must call you sir not B. You're sir to her she must know that.

Bulumnko: She can hear you ma'am, you're on loudspeaker babe. So are you still angry?

Me: Maybe a little

Bulumnko: So where are you now? I miss you.

Me: Not today love. I'm spending my day with my Friends.

Bulumnko: Okay let me not keep you then. I love you okay?

Me: I love you too Babe.

Bulumnko: Bye!

He drops the call and I smiled.



Azole: Soo?

Me: Find a man Azole.

Azole: Just talk.

I tell her the explanation

she wants to meet this Precious. Azole is a trouble maker, she's my backup that I know of.

We arrive at canal walk.

Gigi: I'm hungry guys, let's go to Primi 's Restaurant.

Azole: You're too expensive Gigi yho, but let's go.

Gigi: Azole you need to spoil yourself as a person, that's why you receive salary after your hardworking. To pamper yourself while you still can. Once you have kids and a Husband everything will change, you'll have to put them first. So spoil yourself while you still can Love

Azole: Yes preach pastor's wife.

Yothando: Hallelujah.

Me: But I agree with you Gigi.

Azole: you two are boring that's why you insist on agreeing with the same thing.

Gigi: I won't answer you Azole, I'm sane enough to loose my mind.

We laugh.

Azole: Do you have a problem with me Gigi?

We laugh at her she's just melodramatic.

We make our way into primi, then settled down in a 4 seat table.

Azole: This looks fancy.

Gigi: Don't tell me you've never been to Primi.

Azole: The Nicest restaurant I've been to is Grand Life Cafe, which Nahiko took me to. I don't waste money, I treasure money. I'd rather buy an expensive bottle of wine or champagne than food.

We laugh, Azole really does love her Alcohol. A waitress attended us, we ordered wine, and different types of food but our wine was served.

Azole: This wine taste so good.

Yothando: wait till you taste the food, it's delicious.

Azole: You're making me hungry now!

We laugh, our food came we indulge having a nice conversation. After our Late lunch.

Gigi: I'll pay the bill y'all will pay me back! Since I know you don't have cash with you.

Me: That's okay by me.

Azole: me too.

Yothando: Can we have the bill.

She say that looking at the waitress.

Waitress: Oh sorry ma'am your Bill have been paid.

Azole: By who?

Waitress: Those Men over there!.

It was two guys In suits, they raised their Glasses at us.

Azole smiled.

Azole: Can you please tell them we say thank you.

The waitress goes to that table.

Azole: They look Rich!

Us: Azole!.

Azole: What? I should come to this Primi more often.

We laugh at her.

Yothando: Not every time you here you'll get a guy who will settle your bill.

Azole: Yeah whatever. Y'all are jealous.

"Sorry ma'am one of the Guys is asking for your Number"

She hands me a paper and a pen.

Me: me?

Waitress: Yes you.

Azole: Chomi why do you have to take them all?

Me: Azole this is serious they want my number.

Azole: Give them mine.

I wrote down Azole's numbers. Then write Azole. I gave the paper to the waitress.

Azole slides her phone to me. It rings unknown number.

Me: Hello.

Person: Not only you're beautiful you have a sweet voice too.

I look in their table one has a phone in his ear.

Me: Well thank you!.

Guy: I'm Busani by the way.

Me: Azole, as I've written it down. Uhm thank you for settling Our bill.

Busani: oh you don't have to worry about it, can I take you out for dinner maybe?

Me: Oh I can't I'm having a Girl's weekend. Next time.

Busani: Okay enjoy beautiful, I'll call you later.

Me: Alright bye.

I drop the call.

Me: Can we leave guys?

Azole: Why do you have to take them all. My question is still pending.

Me: You can have this one, he will call later.

Gigi: And you're Azole.

Azole: No thanks, I'm blocking this one.

Yothando: Can we go. We have some shopping to do.

We stood up, we do a shopping going shop by shop. We're buying clothes, yho it feels so good buying clothes with your own money!. Your hard earned money. Next year I'll miss that, speaking of school. I have to apply for NSFAS bursaries. Otherwise I won't be having a funding for myself, so I have to do.

Azole: how about a bottle of wine for each person, just for the road.

Yothando: I'm in.

Gigi: I'm driving but I guess a bottle of wine won't hurt.

Me: Why the hell not? I'm in.

We make our way at Pick'nPay liquor. That Busani guy is here with his Friend. He's not that bad, he is handsome but My Zithulele's Handsome. Zithulele nje is a Greek God!.

Busani: Oh we meet again Azole, just that we're close to each other now.

I fake a smile..

Me: Yeah, I can see your face too.

Busani: You really are beautiful, you have a Melanin drip.

I chuckle, I wanted to laugh so bad, he sounds like skrr skrr type.

Me: Oh thank you.

Gigi pays.

Me: Oh I'll see you. I have to leave.

Busani: Awe, I'll see you.

I walked out.

Me: This is a Skrr skrr in a suit.

They laugh at what I'm saying.

Azole: then give me my phone so that I can block him now! We wait for Gigi to come back, she went to pay at the parking station for parking.

She came back. We got inside the car off we go.

.

E kere o shota ka bokae ko tlatse

Ahh o shota ka bokae ko tlatse

Ahh o shota ka bokae ko tlatse

E kere o shota ka bokae ko tlatse!(AyboYebo) x2

Bare shebile

Bare kgalela

Ba re entse Window Shopping ha reyeng sandton x4 (ArgTxu)

Chomi a reye sandton(Hareng Sandton) x8

Amantombazana Girlin (Girlin)

Vaya ne majita (Boyzins)

Eix

The nyoko chelela (Chelela)

Chomi ha reye sandton (Sandton)

Chomi ha reye sandton (hareyeng sandton) x4

Amantombazana girlin (Girlin)

Vaya ne majita (Boyzins)

Eix

The nyoko chelela (Chelela)

Chomi Hareyeng sandton (sandton

Chomi ha reye sandton (hareyeng sandton)

A revenge A reyeng,A reyeng,A reyeng, A reyeng.

.

We're singing along to this song, this is Azole and mine's  
Favourite after emcimbini and Lorch.

Azole: Now I feel like going to the Groove!

Me:I hate to Agree with you, but I agree with you on this one.

Azole: You lowkey agree with me in each and everything I say.

Yothando: Can we go tomorrow to the Groove, I want to slay in  
my new clothes.

Gigi: Me too. I just want to be pretty.

Azole: And Nahiko will do our makeup

Yothando: how did you know she can do makeup?



Azole: She did my makeup last Sunday, she's pretty good at it. Even better than Gigi.

Yothando: She's just lazy that's all.

Gigi: Then it's decided Nahiko is doing makeup tomorrow.

Azole: I just can't wait, and we will meet at my place.

Me: Yeah, it's your place tomorrow.

Gigi: Guys I think I'm getting drunk right now so I'll drop y'all at my place, you can request it will take less than a R100 since you don't stay far from my place.

Me: alright love.

We arrive at her place, I'm tired. I just want to sleep, we requested our Uber came, I was tipsy in a very nice way. The Uber drop us in front of the Gate. There was a Polo vivo in front of the Gate.

Me: Who's car is this?

Yothando: I have no clue babes.

We made our way inside, I froze right at the door. I dropped my shopping bags, this cannot happen to me not now!

15

"Nahiko Baby Please Listen to me"

Me: Don't you dare try me, don't you freaken dare!.

Mthethowakhe: I'm sorry, I just came here in peace.

Me: Peace? You know what Mthethowakhe Fuck You, You can Go to hell argg nxa!.

Mom: Mthethowakhe please leave.

Mthethowakhe: I'm not leaving till she hears me out.

Me: Then I'll do an honour and leave you here!.

Mom: this Man is leaving baby, wena Get out.

Mthethowakhe: I'm not leaving.

Me: Bye.

I take my bag, and leave. I call Azole her phone is on Voicemail. I tried Gigi, I'm sure she's sleeping she went hard on the wine earlier on. I wipe the tears that are streaming down. The Liver of this man. I request an Uber, it arrives after 5minutes.

Me: Can you drive, I'll tell you where I'm going.

My mother and Yothando are shouting my name, I can't stand that man without thinking about killing him.

"Sthandwa sami"

Me: I need you!.

I'm a crying mass

Bulumnko: Baby where are you, I'm coming to fetch you right now.

Me: I'm on my way to your house.

Bulumnko: okay I'm waiting.

I drop the call, I can't believe I have to tell him everything today, I'm scared. Tears stream down as pain, hurt, anger consume me. I feel like Killing that man, the Audacity of coming back after many years. To what? To check the damage he made. I'm still broken, I still fear him he instilled fear in me.

We arrive at Bulumnko's place. I pay the driver. "Take it as consoling fee, just rate me and give me a 5 star" God bless him. Coz R250 would've gone down the Drain. The security Guy opened for me, he still remember me. I'm sure I look ugly, because I'm still crying all the things he did to me are flooding my mind, I need my Man's Hug so that I can cry a river on his chest.

I ring a bell, he come wearing his T-shirt, sweatpants and socks.

"Muhleza" I run into his arms, I'm a weeping mass.

Bulumnko: Don't worry you're safe with me, shh don't cry baby.

I stop and wipe my tears.

Bulumnko: Are there more tears coming?.

I laugh, he's cute but I nod to answer His question.

Bulumnko: I'm having my friends around, how about I fix you a bath and I find a way to get rid of them so that I can be all yours? Huh?

I nod.

Me: will they see me like this?

He laughs

Bulumnko: oh yeah you really look like a mass, but you're a pretty mass though!.

I laugh.

He takes my hand, there are 3 Guys Chilling in the lounge drinking whiskey. And There's Mungisi his brother there and 2 Guys I've never seen.

We walk up the stairs without saying anything to His friend, we arrived in this Huge Room that is Grey with a touch of white here and there. I settle for the bed when he go to the bathroom. I hear water running. He's really preparing a bath for me. After some minutes he comes to and hug me.

Bulumnko: Everything will be fine okay?

I nod. I love the fact that he doesn't force me to say something or ask me questions.

Bulumnko: Today is your Lucky Day, you'll smell just like me.

I laugh.

Me: And that would be a great thing, because I'm obsessed with your smell.

Bulumnko: come!.

He shows me the bathroom.

Me: A Bubble bath, you're so cheesy Zithulele.

Bulumnko: only when it comes to you, I'm scoring points.

I laugh he's ridiculous.

Bulumnko: let me go downstairs to those guys, tell them to leave and I'll fix you something to eat if you're hungry is that okay?.

Me: Yeah it's okay and I'm famished.

Bulumnko: Then take your well deserving bath. I'll choose some clothes for you to wear, I'll put them on top of the bed.

Me: Alright.

Bulumnko: I Love you okay!?

I nod.

Me:I love you too!

He kissed my forehead then left me in this huge bathroom. I lock the bathroom door then got inside the bathtub.

I close my eyes, I see his sweaty face on top of me. His brown eyes that are so dark and dirty. Him pumping me like I'm some prostitute. Me asking for forgiveness in something I didn't do, the smile plastered on his face when my mother chase me out of her house. The Sharp eye he gave me when I went to the police station. The scars he gave me, the pain he instilled in me, the fear he instilled in me. I thought I've moved on but seeing his face brought back all the memories, my journey to healing goes back to square one. I thought I've healed, they say time heals but why am I not healed? Why does it have to be me who suffers so much pain. What did I do to God for him to hate me this much, I've never done anyone wrong!.

The water is now cold, I dry myself then lotion using his lotion, I dispose the water and clean the tub. When I reach the bed there's a Back sweatpant and a white T-shirt. These things are big to me but nonetheless I look cute. There are socks too, one thing I noticed about Zithulele he doesn't like shoes when he's in his place. He prefer socks or rather walk barefoot.

I walk into this huge mirror the look at myself, so innocent my smile the best thing that comes from my face. I'm beautiful

from the outside appearance. But inside I'm broken, I'm shattered.

"You look cute"

Me: Thanks babe.

Bulumnko: Now come and eat I'll take a shower so long!.

Me:Alright.

There's a burger and fries. Maybe him and his friends had takeouts. I eat the burger and fries and down it with juice. I go down the stairs to the kitchen, it's clean I wash the plate and the Glass. I go back to bed he's wearing just like me..

Me: Are we some Couple goals?.

I tease.

Bulumnko: Ngimdala ngingaka njalo weNahiko. [I'm old enough Nahiko]

I laugh at his statement, he's always cheesy with me, but when I try to be cheesy he pulls the I'm old enough card.

Me:yeah yeah.

Bulumnko: Let's get you to bed, so that you can tell me what's bothering you.

I think of my mother and Yothando, I'm sure they are worried and my phone battery is flat.

Me: Can I make a Phone call first, I'm sure my family is worried about me..

Bulumnko: Sure.

He hands me his phone, wait this is me, it's a side picture of me In that Hill cliff playing with my Afro. He steal pictures of me just like I do to him.

Me: You know you can ask to take pictures of me instead if stealing mine.

Bulumnko: Same applies with you madam.

What? He knows. I laugh as I dial my mother's number. It rings once and she answers.

"Hello".

Me:mama it's me, I'm safe.

Mom:Baby where are you, I'm so sorry I didn't even know he's back in cape town. Please come back home.

Me: Is he,(sigh) is he still there?

Mom: No

Advertisement

we had to call the police for him to leave.

Me: I'll see you tomorrow.



Mama: Baby.

Me: Yes?

Mom: I'm sorry, and I love you so much I won't let that man win again.

Me: It's okay I love you too bye.

I drop the call. I look at Bulumnko he's looking at me, with that intense and terrifying look of his.

Me: Don't look at me like that.

Bulumnko: Like what?

Me: Like that marn Bulumnko.

He chuckles.

Bulumnko: Woza embhedeni. [Come to bed]

He open the blankets for me, I sleep next to him, he makes me lay on his chest, and he's brushing my hair.

Bulumnko: This hairstylist suits you. Umuhle. [You're beautiful].

Me: Thank you babe.

Bulumnko: Khuluma nami Muntu wami, yini inkinga, yini Le ikuhluphayo. [Talk to me my love, what's bothering you?]

Me:As you know that when I was 13 I went to Eastern Cape. I remember when you asked me why did I go to eastern at such a young age. The Answer to your question is What made me cry!.

He brushes my hair,as fresh tears starts watering his chest, he's not saying anything.

Me: you know my mother is a nurse right, 10 years back she was still a nurse, she used to work nightshifts and we wouldn't have a problem because we had my stepfather to lookout for us. He was a very loving man. He treated me and Yothando in a very nice way like we were his own kids. To come to think of it, he closed the gap of a father and he became one. I trusted him more than my own mother. He was never busy when my mother would be at work. He was always there for me, when I have some award ceremonies since I was a brainy. I was smart at school and he used to congratulate me, and motive Yothando to do more than she does. We never lacked anything when he was with us. But on this faithful Night all those thing changed. He became a monster, he Raped me. He took my innocence in a very inhumane thing. For a 13 year old I didn't deserve what he did to me.

Bulumnko's body stiffen, he's becoming tense he holds me tightly.

Me: He Raped me day after day. When my mother was working he would come and force his way. He wanted to the same thing

to Yothando, I had to protect her she couldn't survive what I went through. He will beat me, and leave scars and bruises in my body. I couldn't tell anyone I was scared of him. Yothando saw him. And he threatened her too. Once I've had enough I decided to voice out, i told my mother. She didn't believe me. She called me by all sorts of bad names. I went to the police they didn't believe me, I didn't get any justice. I had to leave and stay with my Grandmother in Eastern Cape. Years later my mom would call to apologise, she would call my grandmother. After My Grandmother passed away I didn't want to stay in eastern cape. I forgave my mother, she arranged that I go and attend some therapy since I had nightmares of what happened when I was young, on that day when you dropped me in that centre, it's where I attend my therapy session. Being there heals or I thought I have healed. He's back, the audacity. He even stood firm that he's staying, that he wants to talk to me. I couldn't look at him in the eye, I'm scared of him. But I just want to hold him and kill him with my own hands so that the pain he he installed in me would go away, so that I can leave freely, so that I can heal and move on. Is that too much to ask? The pain, hurt. Sadness I am feeling makes my heart heavy. All I want to do is to live freely, am I cursed that I can't be happy? Each and every time I'm trying to be happy, black cloud surround my life, am I that unlucky? When am I going to get happiness? When is everything going to be okay? Why me, I

haven't done anything wrong to anyone. What was my sin to God that he can punish me like this? Don't I deserve to be happy, to live life like any other young adult. I'm questioning my existence in life, I don't wanna live anymore if this is the life I am cut for then I don't want to live by it.

Bulumnko: Stop talking like that my love, I Love you. I am here for you, I will never leave you okay. Please stop talking like that, it hurts me to see you crying this much. I'm here now I'm protect you, no one I mean no one will do as he/she pleases with you. You have me now, everything will be alright.

Me: How can you love someone this broken? I'm broken beyond repairs, I'm unlucky I don't deserve you.

Bulumnko: It's me who doesn't deserve you. I told you that you're rare there's no one like you. You're pure my Love. In my eyes you're innocent, you're beautiful. I am lucky to have you in my life. I'm not perfect Nahiko, I don't know how many times I've told you this but yeah I have my flaws but I will keep on loving you no matter what.

Me: I love you okay? I love you so much Mkhize, you're my sanity, you're my safe place.

Bulumnko: I love you too, you're my sanity too. You're my calmness. I would never trade you for anything.

I hug him tightly.

Bulumnko: Are you done with your River Jordan?

I laugh, he still makes me laugh in this situation. I'm lucky to have him in my life.

Me: yes I'm done, I won't cry again.

Bulumnko: okay let me go and change my T-shirt.

He's t-shirt is so wet. He changed it then came back to bed..

Bulumnko: You're a pretty mess..

Me: I know but thank you.

Bulumnko: ain't you tired? Come I'll sing for you till you fall asleep.

Me: You sing for me? Hay thanks..

Bulumnko: Just put your head in my chest and relax. Feel my heartbeat I'll sing for you, and you will fall asleep.

.

If I ain't got nothing

I got you

If I ain't got something

'Cause I got it with you

I don't know much about algebra

One plus one equals two

And it's me and you

That's all we'll have when the world is through

We ain't got nothing without love

Darling you got enough for the both of us

Make love to me

When my days look low

Pull me in close and don't let me go

Make love to me

So when the world's at war

Let our love heal us all

Make love to me (me, me, me, me) oh, oh

Make love to me

Hey, I don't know much about guns but I

I've been shot by you

And I don't know when I'm gon' die but I hope

That I'm gon' die by you

And I don't know much about fighting but I

I know I will fight for you  
And just when I ball up my fist I realize  
I'm laying right next to you baby  
We ain't got nothing but love  
And darling you got enough for the both of us  
Make love to me  
When my days look low  
Pull me in close and don't let me go  
Make love to me  
So when the world's at war  
Let our love heal us all .

.

I didn't know he listens to Beyonce, but my man has an amazing voice, 100 times better than me. God gave me a lot of talents but singing is not of it, it's just not for me. And I talk instead of singing so yeah. I've managed to fall asleep in the arms and chest of the Man I Love with all my heart.

"By the time you read this letter I'll be long gone, I have made breakfast it's in the Oven. Had to rush to work but I'll surely be back before noon. I love you" Argg such a Bad writing, but nonetheless I smile at the thought. I make my way to the bathroom. I wash my face and mouth. My eyes are swollen with all the crying I've been doing.

I walk downstairs, there's a woman. Her back is facing me. I quickly turn.

"Sawubona" [Hello]

I turn slowly, I smile looking at her. She's beautiful no lie, she looks like my mom's Age.

Me:Hello.

Her: You're beautiful, take a seat I've made some Lunch.

Me:Thank.

Her: Ngingu Mamkhize mina ungubani wena? [I am Mamkhize and you're?]

Me: Nahiko

Mamkhize: That's a beautiful name. Just like you.

Me: Thank you ma.

Mamkhize: I didn't even ask how are you though. How are you?



Me: I'm good ma, and how are you?

Mamkhize: I am Good baby. You look like you've been Crying, did Zithulele hurt you?

Oh Gosh she's definitely Zithulele's mother.

Me: No he didn't do anything, I'm not feeling well. But I'll be fine.

She gave me a very intimidating look, I looked down playing with my hands. I never thought I'd meet my Boyfriend's Mother like this, it's what? 2weeks dating his Son and I'm already meeting up with her, I know maybe he came to see his Son. But yho I was never ready.

Me: This tea is Good, best tea I've ever tested.

Mamkhize: It's chamomile Made with love, that's all i need to make it the best.

Now I know where Zithulele got that killer smile of his. This woman's smile is a killer smile, she's beautiful. She's a real life angel.

Mamkhize: let's go to the dining table so that we can eat and have a chat.

Me: Can I help you with anything?

Mamkhize:Yes, please take the juice and glasses.

I take the Juice and 2 Glasses. I'm scared of the chat that I'm about to have with her, what if she wants me to leave her child? Right now I'm nervous, I'm following her till she arrive at the table, she sets the plates for us. I put down the juice and glasses. She dish out for the both of us. Oh my Gosh she has made mac and cheese with bacon bits on top and it smells so good I just can't wait to taste it. I take a seat Next to her.

Mamkhize: So Nahiko tell me about yourself.

She looks at me and gives me a warm smile.

Me: I'm Nahiko I'm 23 years old. I'm currently working as a cleaner, but next year I'll be studying I'm working on getting my Clinical Psychology Degree. And I'm from Gugulethu I live there with my mother, sister and twins a boy and girl. My father passed away when I was 6 years old. I grew up in eastern cape where I was staying with Grandmother who just passes away 6months back. That's all about me.

Mamkhize: Ohh that's nice, so you're a psychologist?

I chuckle.

Me: No not yet, after 2 years of my studies, I'll be doing my 3rd year then do my last year next of next year.

Mamkhize: that's great, but what stopped you from your studies?

Me: as I was saying I was staying with my grandmother in eastern cape I was also studying there at Walter Sisulu University and staying at Res. I had to look after my sick Grandmother I couldn't focus on my studies and look after her too. So i dropped out and helped her till she gave up on life and passed away.

Mamkhize: I'm sorry baby, I'm sure it was sad for you.

Me: You have no idea, I owe my life to that women, I wouldn't be here if it wasn't for her when I almost gave up on life, when everyone turned their back on me she was there for me. She was my support system, my everything. Her death hit hard on me, I never expected such from her she was a wonderful women, she was the heart of the rural area where we used to live in. We would go hungry while she gives other people our food she was that selfless. She had so much wisdom, she would speak some sense in me. I miss her each and everyday a day doesn't pass by without missing her voice the words in my heart that she liked to say is "Yazi mntanam bubom obu, soze bubemnandi kuzobakho iimini apho ufune ukuyekela yonke into, kodwa uzungaze uyekele ubomi bukohlule mayibenguwe owahlula umhlaba." Which means that 'you know my child this is life, it will never be nice there will days, where you'll want to give up on everything but never give up on life never, let life give up on you". I would always take those words into my heart,

yesterday was just another day that I wished I could die, all the pain that I was feeling was unbearable. Yesterday I just wanted to numb the pain, I wanted to stop living but her words kept me alive. I don't know really where would I be without that woman.

Mamkhize envelopes me into a hug, I cry in her arms. Her hug is so warm it just reminds me of my Grandmother Bhelekazi.

Mamkhize: Your Grandmother was right, she was truly a phenomenon women. Keep into her words and you'll never go wrong in life, and she's right. Never give up on life you never know what it's installed for you, life can surprise you. Just stay true to yourself never change for anyone, not even for my son. Be you my girl.

Me: When I was 13 I was raped, I was raped by someone I trusted the most, someone whom I trusted more than my very own mother my stepfather. After 10 years of not seeing him yesterday he came to my home, He brought back all the pain, sadness, anger and memories of what happened 10 years back. I wanted to forget, I was really on my journey on healing but he just took me back to zero. Seeing his face brought all the pain and fear he inflicted on me, I wanted to kill him he had a liver to come up and want to see me. I don't know who told him I was back from Eastern cape, he's the reason I went to eastern cape. I want to move on with my life I want to forget about the

rape, I just want to be that Selfless, cheerful Nahiko. But I can't my life is on hold all because of my past because of him, I've never hated a person more than I hate him. I just can't bring it in me to forgive him, that would be the hardest thing that has ever happened to me. I'm a very forgiving person but when it comes to him it's so hard, it's so hard ma I can't..

I cry I her arms, she's also crying I could feel her tears on my shoulder.

Mamkhize: you know I too was raped, not only that I was trafficked that means I was a sex slave, if it wasn't for Bab'uMkhize my husband I don't know where would I be, but babe do you know what made me carry on with life and put that all at the back of my head. I forgave them, I knew God has a way of dealing with his people. I got closure when I forgave them. I'm not one to punish but God is, everything will pass and baby you're one strong women I've ever met. Just put your faith and trust in God, trust me he will punish him for you. Forgive him just for the sake of yourself and sanity, attend therapy all will be fine. It helped me surely it will help you too.

Me: Thank you, I don't know why I felt as if I should talk to you, but my therapist always say talking helps than to keep things at heart and I feel relived now, and I'm sorry about what happened to you.

Mamkhize: don't be my child, we don't ask for what happens to us, God decides it's either we learn from that or we walk away from a situation. But we always learn about God's way of doing things and we cannot question God. He created us, we are his people we abide by him all we have to do is to trust in him. Now wipe those tears.

I move from and wipe my tears.

"Hawu mamkhize yini inkinga,kwenzekani lana Nikhalelani" [Mamkhize what's the problem, what's happening here why are you two crying?]

That's Bulumnko, her mother wipes her Tears and goes to his son with a smile

she hugs him. She's short just like me so her head is in Zithu's chest. I'm sure Zithulele's Father is tall because mlungisi his brother is also tall.

Mamkhize: Baby, you didn't even tell us that we have a new bride.

Bulumnko: You and your husband just like things, what are you even doing here?.

Mamkhize: Zithulele ngiwu nyoko ngiyakuzalo usukhohliwe lokho? [Zithulele have you forgotten that I'm your mother I gave birth to you]

Bulumnko: I was just joking, you know mos you're my First wife I was going to tell you. So have you met your sister wife? She's beautiful right?

Mamkhize: Very beautiful, I'm jealous.

Bulumnko: You don't have to be, you'll always be the Most Second beautiful women after her of course.

Mamkhize: Zithu!

She hits him on his arm playfully.

He laughs throwing his head back, that laugh of his that made me Fall in love with him more and more!.

Mamkhize: I've made Mac and cheese. we were about to eat, seat down I'll dish for you.

Oh yeah, we were about to eat and she asked about me, and we ended up crying how funny.

Bulumnko: Do you see why you're my first love, I love you Mkami. [Wife]

Bulumnko: hey baby, you fine?

He asked me while kissing me on my forehead.

Me: Yes I'm fine.

Mamkhize: Just eat and I'll be out of here, I need to tell uMkhize about our makoti.

Bulumnko: you see? I knew you'll tell your husband you two will gossip about this everyday. I'll be the talk, your husband will even come to my house daily you know how he is..

Mamkhize laughs at his son.

Mamkhize: I'm still telling him.

Bulumnko: I wasn't stopping you.

She laughs at his son, Zithulele is a mama's boy I'm sure of it.

We eat in silence, a comfortable silence.

Mamkhize: i should wash the dishes and leave.

Me: there's no need ma, I'll wash them

Mamkhize: are you sure?

Bulumnko: Yes she's sure I'll even wash them too, you can leave mamkhize.

He laughs.

Mamkhize: Zithulele what are you going to do when I'm not here?

Bulumnko: I'll stay with my beautiful women, wash dishes and take her home. That's all happy?



Mamkhize: I have enough Grandkids for now, please wait for Zen to grow she's a 5 in one that child. For now no more kids I can't deal, you'll make me age really fast.

Zithu and I laugh at her.

Bulumnko: You should tell Mlungisi that, he's the baby maker. Did he tell you Oyisa is pregnant again?

Mamkhize: You lie.

Bulumnko: that's the truth.

Mamkhize: you know I should put that girl on birth control, Mlungisi will ruin her yho!

She claps once.

Bulumnko: yeah you should, I can't have more kids when mine come what I will do. Please do.

I'm watching in amusement, Zithulele is gossiping with her mother.

Mamkhize: I will talk to her, you know what? Let me go to their house and it's a weekend they are home not at work.

Bulumnko: Yeah and don't say you've heard it from me.

Mamkhize: trust me I won't baby.

Heee! I can't believe this. I'm laughing inside.

Mamkhize: makoti I'll see you, remember what we talked about right?

I nod.

Me: Yes I'll always remember, thank you for being there for me.

Mamkhize: I will always be there for you, I'll take your numbers from my him. I'll give you a call sometimes but don't beat yourself up.

Me: I won't, thank you.

She hugs me, and we hug for the longest time.

Bulumnko: ma she's mine, just leave now!

Mamkhize: I'll tell your brother you the one who told me.

Bulumnko: you wouldn't!.

Mamkhize: yes I would, Bye Nahiko baby.

She kissed my cheek and left just like that.

Zithu came to me and hugged me.

Bulumnko: I miss you, come here.

He kiss me and I join in, the kiss is filled with a lot of emotions.

"I forgot my car keys, yheey stop that I haven't been gone for a minute yet you two are on each other's throat"

Zithu groans in my mouth before pulling out.

Zithu: Ma this is my house.

Mamkhize: And I am still your mother

Zithu: Okay where are your car keys?

Mamkhize: probably in the kitchen I don't know, let me go and check.

She goes to the kitchen and I look at Zithulele he sighs.

Mamkhize: Found them, and please lock the door next time.

Zithu: Yes madam.

She leaves again.

Me: Your mother is a good women, you must be proud to be her son.

Zithu: I'm very proud, she's a strong woman just like you. How are you feeling now?

Me: I felt better just after I talked with your mother.

Zithu: it's good that she likes you, she hated my Ex Girlfriend. I was scared to tell her about you, I didn't want you to go through what my ex went through, but she was right about her, she wasn't good enough for me. I came rushing when I saw her car outside.

Me: I just saw a woman in your kitchen, when I was about to go back upstairs she talked, she's a little bit intimidating.

Zithu: You are lucky she didn't give you a tough time, Oyisa my Brother's wife, had a very difficult time with Mamkhize. She thought she was a Gold digger. But eventually she warmed up to her.

Me: I guess I was lucky.

Zithu: No she fell in love with you the moment she laid her eyes on you just like his son. You're so beautiful, but tears doesn't suit you.

I laugh.

Me: So Mr you're trying to say I look ugly when I'm crying?

Zithu: what? Me? No I didn't say that Sthandwa Sam.

I hug him as I lay my head in his chest, he takes me into his arm.

Me: Have I told you how much I love you?

Zithu: No you tell me.

I hit him on his chest.

Zithu: you're such a bully, and I was just telling the truth.

Me: mxxm, but yeah I love you Mkhize, so much. You're the most important person in my life right now, I wouldn't trade you for anything. Thank you for staying with me, this means a

lot to me. I don't want to loose you, I would be damned if I loose you. I love you khabazela.

He blushes.

Me: Are you blushing?

Zithu: Are you talking to me?

ngiyindoda yomzulu mina indoda yangempela I don't blush but when you call me Khabazela something in me moves. [ I am a Zulu man, I real man].

I blush.

Zithu: you see, these blushing things are for you not me. And Sthandwa sami I love you, only you. I would never choose anyone but you, you are mine. Losing you is not optional, I would never lose you nor will you lose me, am I clear?.

I nod.

Zithu: Angizwa? [I'm not hearing anything]

He wants words.

Me:Yes sir You're clear.

Zithu: That's good now come here!

He gives me a kiss, this Guy can really kiss. He pulls out and kiss me on my forehead.

Zithu: I bought some clothes for you to change.

Me: Thanks, let me go and take a shower then. So that I can wear these.

Zithu: Sure, I'll wash the dishes so long.

I take the plastics and go straight in his room, I take a shower. I lotion. There a some new panties here and they are definitely my size how did he know? I wore them and they perfectly fit. There's no bra! He knows I don't wear bras? I wear the jeans and white T-shirt. There's a white Air force size 4!.

I feel so bad that if I were to return the favour and buy him clothes, I wouldn't be able to come with perfect sizes.. I take my bag, I can't see the clothes I came wearing last night!. Yeah marn, Geez he saw the sizes there i felt bad for nothing, I take my bag downstairs, I fell free, I feel fresh and I feel good.

"You look good"

He was watching soccer.

Me: Thanks, and they perfectly fit. How did you know my sizes?

Zithu: I know everything about you my love, how can you ask that?

I laugh.

Me: So Reading the size of my clothes on their labels is part if knowing everything?

He laughs so hard, that manly laugh of his and I watch in admiration, this man is beautiful if I may say!

Zithu: am I busted?

Me: yes sir.

He laughs.

Zithu: So are you ready to go home? You can stay as much as you want here!

Me:It's okay, I'm sure my mother is worried about me. If anything happens you know I'll call you.

Zithu: Please do call me love.

Me: I will.

Zithu: Now come and give your Man a kiss.

I chuckle, and go to him. We kiss for the longest time. He takes my hand and we left!.

17

I arrive at home, the twins are playing outside.

Sikelelwa runs to me.

Sikelelwa:sisi!.

She shouts coming to me.

Me: hey baby, how are you?

I ask hugging her.

Sikelelwa: I'm good, where were you last night? I miss you.

Me: I miss you too baby!

Sikelela: What about me?

Me: You too boy! Let me get inside the house.

I leave them playing outside, I make my way in. My mother is in her own world, I can't see Yothando she's probably sleeping.

Me: Mom!

She looks my way, and comes running.

Mom: Baby, are you okay?

She's checking me out.

I laugh at her.

Me: I'm okay mom there's no need for you to worry I'm fine.



Mom: Are you sure my baby?

Me: Yes I am sure, as you can see I'm fine.

Mom: I want us to talk, can we go and talk in your room?

Me: okay fine.

We walk into my room and seat on my bed. She looks at me and heaves a sigh.

Mom: 10 Years back you and Mthetho were inseparable, you had a bond of a Father and a daughter. Nothing came between the Two of you, you regarded him as your father. He was there for you when I wasn't, when your school had parents teacher meeting he would be there for you and Yothando, when there's awards ceremony he was there for you but I wasn't. You loved him more than you loved me your mother, he was there for you protected you in harms way. When you told me what he did to you 70% of me didn't believe you but 30% believed you. The reason I didn't believe you was how he was so good to you and told me that. I was blinded but the Good things he did for you, a part of me didn't want to believe that after the bond you shared I wondered what went wrong with you, I thought you hate the fact that he's not real Father and now you hate the fact that he was there. I didn't know what a 13 year old would think, I was blinded. I know all of this doesn't justify the fact that i said those words to you once again I'm sorry,after I took

you to Eastern cape I had a strong eye to him, I had to watch his every move of him with Yothando. I even asked at work to not work nightshift, I didn't want everything happened to you happen to Yothando as well, I regretted my decision of letting you go, I called mother and she told me to give you time. He suddenly changed he became cold, he started hitting me and he forced himself on me, but in all of that I protected Yothando from him. After 2 years of that, he left and never came back I was glad. But I was pregnant when he left he didn't know. When I used to call you and ask for forgiveness he was not leaving here anymore, I wanted you to forgive me. I was never there, I didn't know that the man was a monster. For the rest of my life my child I will dye asking for an apology. I hope you find it in your heart to forgive me, I love you baby, I love you so much...

I just hug her.

Me: Forgiveness is healing, forgiveness is finding closure. I forgave you a long time ago mama stop apologising now, just know that I forgave you and I love you too!.

I just used Mamkhize's words, right now they are in my heart.

I wipe her tears.

Mom: I've made some chicken wraps.

Me: I'm still full, I'll eat later though. Where's Yothando?

Mom: In her room sleeping, she said you two are going out tonight with Friends.

Me: Oh yeah, I forgot about that.

Mom: Be safe ke my love okay.

Me: Yes we will be safe.

I hug her for the last time, She's my world now since Bhelekazi is no more.

She goes to the kitchen I walk into Yothando's room.

Me: Bitchhhh!

She screams, wasn't she sleeping nah?

Yothando: you back? I was worried about you.

Me: I'm here now.

Yothando: I'm glad, where were you?

Me: At Zithulele's place.

Yothando: Azole said you're there surely. Both her and Gigi were worried about you. Now let's tell them you're fine, are we still going out?

Me: Yeah why not.

She video call Azole and Gigi.

Azole: Hasn't she come home?

Me: I'm here!

Gigi where were you? We were worried about you. After Yothando told us you disappeared after a fight with your uncle.

Azole: Are you okay though?

Me: I am fine guys, I was with zithu. I tried calling you two but your phones didn't go through, so I called him and went to his place.

Azole: I'm glad that you're okay.

Gigi: Me too babes, Thank God.

Azole: so are we still going out?

Me: Yeah I'm game

Yothando: Me two

Gigi: Me three.

Azole: So there's this Club, Club Iris in Town, it's Lit guys. It's elegant and exclusive. You won't find kids there even rich guys go there. Fun is that club.

Gigi: It's sounds expensive.

Azole: Yeah that's where you and I are going to get Man, since the two sisters are in a Relationship, you didn't mind wasting

money on food yesterday and we didn't even pay, mam will pay don't worry. Nahiko will make us pretty then we enter them.

Yothando: I can't wait then can it be late already?

Gigi: We're wearing the new clothes right?

Yothando: Duhh! That's obvious.

Azole: Nahiko and Gigi please wear dresses.

Me: I was planning in wearing one geez baby girl.

Azole: we never know with you, and you Gigi?

Gigi: yeah I'll wear a dress.

Azole: so we will be dressing up here at my house?

Us: That's obvious.

Azole: Haibo sanunditya nonke kalok, nathetha nam yangathi nehla emthini. Niphambene? [Don't talk like that, talking as if you're getting off a tree, are y'all insane?]

Gigi: Sibadala ke Mhimhi kuwe, susuqhela. Sihlekene nawe gqithi ngoku. [We are older than you don't fuck with you. We've laughed with you for far too long now]

Azole: Geez I was Joking Gog'uGigi

We all laugh, never take what Azole said into heart.

Yothando: This is my Airtime, we'll see you guys now now.

Gigi: yeah, I'll take a shower then leave.

Me: please bring your makeup kit and don't forget.

Gigi: alright.

We said our byes.

Yothando: help me choose what to wear.

Me: This black glittery dress will do, wear it with your silver Heel.

Yothando: I could never go wrong with you. Thanks love.

Me: You're welcome.

I walk into my room I took out my plastic I didn't buy a lot of dresses yesterday. But I'll wear this open back Rainbow Bandage Dress. With my yellow strapped heel.

I pack the dress with the heel and the makeup kit. I won't take a shower I still smell like my man, and I want to smell like this the whole night so that I won't have to forget about him.

"Nahiko the Uber is here come" she's shouting from the lounge. I take the bag and make my way out.

We arrive at Azole's flat in no time.

She attacks me with a hug as soon as we open the door.

Azole: I was scared for you, but I'm glad you're safe.

"We want to enter too so ladies move" when did she arrive..

We move both her and Yothando makes their way in.

Gigi: We don't have time baby girl, please work your magic, I'm the first one.

I haven't even relaxed a bit but it's fine.

I apply makeup on them and they look beautiful I apply it on me too. I changed then wore the dress and heel.

Azole: Arggh my best Friend is wayy hotter than yours people.

Yothando: Gigi you're my best friend do you like that statement?

Gigi: Eyy I have to agree!

We all laugh

Azole: No best friend I know these cornrows look beautiful on you, but we're going to a very elegant club we can't be seen with you having cornrows so this weave would do.

She gives me her 22" Peruvian weave.

Me: Thanks friend. And it suits me, it's my first time having a weave on my head I'm a braids kind of girl, I don't even try Yothando's weave so dear sister I'll wear your weaves from now on!

Yothando: See what you've started Azole!

My phone rings it's my Mans.

Me: hey love

Zithu: Hey Sthandwa sam, unjani?

Me: I'm good love, and you?

Zithu: I'm good but I miss you.

I hear manly laughter away from him.

Me: I miss you too, you're with people?

Zithu: Yeah my friends, they are forcing me to go out!

They are mumbling something in the background.

Me: and why are you not going out?

Zithu: I won't be of great company, and there's a lot I have to do.

Me: Just go out with your friends Zithulele.

Zithu: Yes mama I will go out with them.

"We love you Nahiko" they say from the background.

Zithu: umkami ke lo Bafoz.[This is my wife brothers]

They laugh.Azole signals me time.

Me: Look babe I'm also having a girls night with my girls..

Zithu: okay love, enjoy and be safe drink responsible.



Me: Yes Sir, you too enjoy and don't chase on skirts.

Zithu: Not even a million years.

Me: That's my babe look baby we have to leave right now.

Zithu: Okay I love you, call me if you need anything I'll be there for you.

Me: I'll remember that, I love you too!

He drops the call. I smile looking at my wallpaper, it's him smiling.

Azole: It's still the honeymoon phase sweetheart let's just go and get drunk.

Gigi: Jealousy!

We laugh.

Azole: Nahiko please babes give us a chance today, yazi I should've let you keep your cornrows. You'll take our man now!

We laugh at her.

Yothando: That would be okay though

Advertisement

I mean we would be getting free drinks.

Me: I'm not for sale Shame, I allowed those guys to pay since it was food. Should it had been something else like Alcohol I

wouldn't have allowed that. Do you know how aggressive Man in the clubs are?

They laugh.

Me: And I'm serious guys!.

I make my way out as our Uber is outside..

They follow suit. The drive to Town is not long since we're talking and laughing, we arrive in long street where the club is at. wow this Club Look Good. "Club Iris" it's written in big black italics.

Gigi: This Club is beautiful, Judging from the outside appearance.

Yothando: I hope it looks as good as it's from the outside.

Azole: Why don't we go and see?

Me: I'm with you right I'm ecstatic.

We make our way after passing those big Bouncers yhoo, hay they are the world's most biggest Bouncers ever, yho no they are huge. They are even ugly, I wonder do they have girlfriends.

This club is looking elite, elegant. There's a lot of Slay Queens with Skimpy short dress that only cover their butts, with a lot of makeup on them. There's Guys too, good looking too. This is the best place I've been.

Azole: we don't need to go to the VIP here, there's a lot of space.

Me:yeah, and that will save our money, I don't wanna be broke the month is still long.

Gigi: Say that Again.

Azole: wena Gigi keep quiet you were the one that was preaching about spending our money just yesterday, don't even start.

We laugh, we're standing near the entrance and that attracts eyes and attention on us.

Me: Guys Eyes are on us, Azole and Gigi please go buy us Alcohol Yothando and I are going to find us some table..

Gigi: She will go with Yothando, ndizombetha mna Lomntana. [I will beat this child].

We all laugh. Gigi and I find a Table next to the Dance floor but we won't be disturb by people And Azole loves to dance this table is Good for us.

They came with our alcohol, shots after shots for Starters. They didn't buy a lot of champagne only 3 bottles, and Smirnoff Pinetwist and sparkling Bernini Blush.

Me: To Monate.

Them: To Monate. [To Fun]

We drink, the music isn't doing any justice to us. We're having the time of our lives, the time is running fast it's 1:45am already God Doesn't Love us though Groove time must be slow so that we could enjoy without thinking about the morning that is to come.

Yothando: Yho andinxile kamnandi. [ I'm so drunk, in a nice way].

Azole: Me too.

Me: this is Just Lit.

" Yikes (Yikes), you a clown, you do it for likes

Yikes (Yikes), yes, it's tight, but it doesn't bite

Grip it right, he be like (Woo)

Yikes".

I look at my dearest friends, I'm about to be the baddest Right now, what is The DJ doing to me, Nicki Minaj - Yikes, is pumping the Speakers. I love nicki minaj, a have Nicki minaj in me. I pull Azole to the dance floor, I start twerking on her, she's on the receiving end I'm twerking like my heart depends, eyes are on us and I don't even care, okay I'm drunk because I do care!.

Chun- Li pumps up, the DJ is favouring me right now, people are hipping up.

We finally go to the table after Nicki minaj's chun- Li of course.

Azole: Bitch you've got it in you.

Me: if that DJ played more of Nicki minaj I was going to loose my morals, I would've gone wild.

Gigi: You need to Teach me the Going down while twerking move, it's so Nice..

"Azole" someone touch my shoulder.

God are you hating me just because I'm at the Groove?

Me:oh heey!.

What's his name again, oh Yeah Busani.

Busani: I was watching you from the VIP damn you can dance, I tried calling you Yesterday and Today but your phone couldn't go through!.

Me:yeah as I've said I have a girls weekend, so we decided no phones.

Busani: Okay is there anything you guys need? Alcohol maybe?

Me: Oh no thanks we're fine don't worry.

Busani: Okay I'll check up on you again, you can have fun with your friends. Or how about you join us in the VIP? Please Azole it will be fine.

Me: Nah we're cool here!

Busani: Alright if you need anything I'll be there.

Me: Sure I'll be there!

He walks away.

Yothando: so sister you just declined Alcohol.

Me: I don't want to lead this Guy, he's a nuisance already.

They Laugh.

The barman places a bucket with 3 bottles of Moët & Chandon Brut Impérial champagne and gives Azole a paper!.

Azole: Finally a Man.

Me: what's written in the paper?

Azole: 'Please call me' there's a number.

I tap on the barman

Me: who sent this?.

I asked, he pointed at a guy who was seated in a far corner of the VIP he has a potbelly he's not even good looking, he raises his glass at Azole.

I shuffle my laugh I want to laugh so hard, I'm not the only one. People from the VIP can see properly what happens in General, I'm sure he saw us dancing the same with Busani.

Me: As we open Azole's happiness.

I said opening the Bottle of champagne then pour in my Glass,  
Gigi follows suit same as Yothando and Azole.

Me: To Azole finding a man

Azole: Fuck you!.

We laugh but drink at the same.

Azole: I can't say no to alcohol, especially this expensive  
Champagne.

Yothando: You'll find a man.

Azole: Yeah, Nahiko my friend after bathing please don't  
dispose your water put it on a 2 litre bottle and bring it to me,  
I'll boil them and bath with it.

We all laugh at her ,she's crazy!.

Barman comes again with a Bottle of Remy Martin Champagne  
Cognac.

Barman: From the Boss, the owner of this place to y'all ladies

Azole: Tell your boss to call me wait, do you have a pen?

The barman give her a pen, she writes down her number in a  
paper.

Azole: is he good looking First? (The guy nods) is he young. (The guy nods) then give him this.

He gives him her number.

Me: We're taking this home, we're already drunk!

Azole: Yeah, with these two bottle of champagne.

We finish the last cups of our alcohol.

Me: Let me request for us .

I take out my phone, and goes to my Uber app there's no  
airtime. I buy airtime first.

"Your phone is on but I can't go through"

Shit what's with this guys?

Me: that should tell you that I blocked it.

Busani: why would you do that?

Me: Because this is my phone, I can do whatever I want to do.

Busani: I paid your fucken bill bitch.

He held my arm so tightly.

Me: Let go of my Arm, you're hurting me.

I was snuggling my arm away from him.

Me: You want your money? Let me give your fucken money!



Busani: Oh no sweetheart I don't want Any money, I just want you. You'll twerk for me all night just like you did.

Me: Leave me!

I tried pushing him off he's strong.

Azole: Yeey wena let her go.

Busani: You stay away, don't even get involved.

I'm pissed and I'm angry. Azole hits him with an empty bottle of Bernini on his head he lets go of me.

Busani: You bitch!.

"Is there a problem?" He was about to slap Azole.

Zithu: I asked a Question?

Busani: Nah bra there's no problem.

He left us standing.

Zithu: Take your begs I'm taking y'all home.

He walks away.

Azole: you Alright.

Me: Yeah I'm fine, are you okay?

Azole: yeah, is he angry?

I don't know, I've never seen him angry, he seems cool.

Gigi; Yeah he seems cool.

Yothando and Gigi were too drunk..we take the three bottles  
our champagne and Cognac.

I hold Yothando she holds Gigi.

Zithu is parked right in front of the door. We all get inside.

He's playing his jazz, Give him Azole's Address. He's not talking  
to me, nor holding my hand while driving he's just quiet. We  
arrive at Azole's place. he looks at the back the ladies are  
sleeping.

He goes out and take Yothando first, Azole Gives him the keys.  
We help each other with Gigi. We finally drop her on the room  
with Yothando.

He rubs his face while looking at me?

Zithu: You fine?

I nod, he gives me that look of his that's intimidating.

Me: Yeah I'm fine.

Zithu: Okay bye!.

He kiss me on my forehead.

Me: Are you mad? I ask as he's on his way to his car.

Zithu: for what?

Me: I don't know.

Zithu: Is there a reason for me to be angry?

Me: I don't know, you're not your usually self.

Zithu: Maybe you're drunk baby, go to sleep and make sure you lock the door!.

He get in his car and drove off. He's really mad at me!.

I woke up with a banging headache, I can't even stand up. I just lay on the floor, I know what happened but Azole and I finished the Wine that was on her fridge we were talking and I was laughing at her with the potbelly guy. So now I'm on the floor I have the mother of all headaches my body is in knots.

"Wake up bitcheeess" I closed my eyes eyes firmly did she have to shout like that.

"Fuck You" that's Azole wait, she's just next to me. I finally stand up and made my way to the bathroom, when did I remove my makeup? I wash my face and my mouth.

Gigi: I made your ginger Tea, I bought some ginger Biscuits as well. Bought them from the Shop down the road.

Me: You're a life saver.

Yothando: How did we get here?

Azole: Angry Zithulele brought us home.

She said that coming from the bathroom, she join us in the couches.

Yothando: Why would he be angry?

Azole: He saw us fighting with that Busani Guy.

Gigi: When was the Fight? What were you fighting for?

Me: that he paid bill for us, so I should go with him and twerk for him imagine. My girl over there Hits him with an empty bottle that's when Zithu came.

Azole: Was he there all along?

Me: I have a feeling that he was in the same club as us, coz I forced him to go out with his friends. What's the time?

Gigi: it's half past 2.

Me: Yhoo, it's already afternoon.

I check my phone No missed calls Zithulele, is he still angry?

Azole's Phone vibrates next to me I hand her.

Azole: Hello!.

She puts it on Loudspeaker since she's eating.

Person: Hey, how are you?

Azole: I'm good, who am I speaking to?

Person:Chumani, Club Iris owner, you said to the Barman I should give you a call.

We all look at her, she's smiling no scratch that she's blushing.

Azole: Uhm I wanted to thank you for the Remy Martin. Me and my friends we appreciate the gesture.

Chumani:No problem, you and your Friends are beautiful.

We are smiling, but My Bestie over here is saying her wedding vows already.

Azole: Thanks, are you handsome though?

Chumani: Yeah I am, very handsome.

Azole: I wouldn't mind seeing your face!

Chumani: You'll see me, if you agree on going out with me next Friday!

Azole: I will, you have a beautiful club too. It's elegant.

Chumani: Thanks I try, and fighting is prohibited in my club, you and your friend broke the rules.

Azole: Yeah, but that guy was threatening my friend, he was hurting her too. I had to do what I had to do!

Chumani: yeah, next time try and fight outside my club.

Me: what if it's the barman calling?

The girls laugh even Azole.

Me: did I say that loud?

Azole: Yes ma'am!

Chumani: am I on loudspeaker?

Azole: Yeah you are, I was eating so I had to put you on loudspeaker. I'm sorry.

Chumani: no it's okay, and it was an unknown number, to answer your friend I'm not the barman.

Azole: it's fine I believe you! She's just jealous her boyfriend hasn't called her, and it's unlike him. She'll be fine she's just experiencing chest pains.

Me: I'm out of here!

They laughed at me, I take my phone to the kitchen as I get myself a glass of Champagne.

"I miss you, and I'm sorry about the club incident" I press sent!.

He read my message and log off. Yhoo.

I gulp the Glass of champagne, my phone rings it's him.

Me: Hey.

Zithu: Sthandwa sami are you okay?

Me: I'm fine, but you're worrying me.

Zithu: What have I done?

Me: you gave me silent treatment earlier on, you didn't talk to me lovingly.

Zithu: So you're hurt by that?

Me: Yes, of course it's hurting me Zithulele.

Zithu: When did that guy Paid your food bill?

I was shocked how did he know?

Zithu: Muhleza?

Me: Friday, as you know I went out with my Friends we went to Primi, when we were about to settle our own bill, the waitress told us our bill has been paid by that guy, he asked for my numbers, Azole gave him her and her name. He called but we blocked his number so we met in the club, he wanted me to repay the bill.

Zithu: How?

Me: He wanted sex, that's why I was fighting with him. I'm sorry.

Zithu: And why are you apologizing Baby?

Me: I don't know you seem angry.

Zithu: No my love I'm not, and why are you making yourself guilty. Are you guilty of something?

Me: No. I didn't do anything with that guy we only talked. And I told him he was annoying me and he should leave me, and I blocked his number because I was not interested that's when he got angry.

Zithu: I believe you baby, don't explain and I wasn't angry at you. You were too beautiful last night for me to be angry at you. I saw you when you made your way In the club, I didn't



want to ruin your fun with your friends that's why I stayed with my friends and You remained with yours.

Me: So you were watching me?

Oh Gosh he saw me twerking!.

Zithu: Yeah kind of but not all the time, I was enjoying my time with my friends too but when you twerked! Yho! Baby I couldn't stop watching you know your stuff. I've Already downloaded Chun-Li and Yikes. I can't wait to see you twerk for me.

Me: Don't Be a pervet Zithulele!

He laughs, I just wish to see his face right now.

Zithu: But baby you're good at it.

Me: Still I won't dance for you.

Zithu: But Sthandwa sami I've sang for you a countless time, I've been Saying this you're a bully.

I laugh. He's such a big baby

Me: Okay love, I will twerk for you.

Zithu: That's my Wife.

He say happily, I laugh.

Zithu: Ngikukhumbule kodwa mkami. [I miss you my wife]

Me: I miss you too babe, but I'm still with the girls.

Zithu: your girls should have boyfriends, I'll make sure they do so that I can have you all the time.

Me: Jealousy doesn't suit you khabazela.

Zithu: but Sthandwa sami they spend most of the time with you, everyday you see them.

Me: okay this weekend I'm all yours?

Zithu: You'll be in my place from Friday till Monday?

Me: Till Sunday Zithulele..

Zithu: That's still fine by me, I don't have a problem.

Me: Okay let me get back to them.

Zithu: Ungadakwa lapho, you're working tomorrow. [Don't get drunk]

Me: we'll see about that, I love you

Zithu: I love you too Sthandwa sami.

Me: bye!

I drop the call. He calls.

Me: Babe?

Zithu: who called? Are you rushing to drink alcohol?

Me: No, I thought I was the one who called.

I laughed I forget how he playful he can be.

Zithu: Ngiyakuthanda Bhelekazi. [I love you Bhelekazi]

Me: Uthandwa Ndim Mkhize. [I love you too Mkhize].

Zithu: Bye Sthandwa, enjoy.

Me: I will thanks.

He drops the call. I smile at his face that's my wallpaper, I'm so obsessed with his smile.

"That smiles says that he called and You guys fixed things" that's azole making her way in the kitchen with Yothando and Gigi.

Me: He wasn't angry, he said I was reading too much into things. And he knew that guy paid out bill

Advertisement

he was in the club too and let me enjoyed with you guys since he was with his friends too.

Gigi: He should've called you, maybe his friends are handsome.

Me: They are handsome even though I didn't see them that long they are handsome.

Yothando: Guys let's carry on with the party.

She said taking the bottles we follow her into the lounge. We Switch on TV, putted music on. Channel O have amapiano on. We're having our Sunday chill.

We drink our alcohol without any worry, I texted my mother for her not to be worried we are safe and we will be home later on!

The bottles are finished and we are tipsy, we don't want to go far since tomorrow it's work. If I didn't get enough money I would've long left my Job, but my salary buys clothes and I can go out with my friends. NSFAS money won't do Much so I better enjoy my very own salary.

Yothando: So Azole Chumani?

Azole: yho guys, I'm praying he's really handsome, actually I don't Care if he's not that handsome, did you see that club? We'll be spending money with my Man.

Me: Your Man Already!

We laugh, we're really tipsy. We're eating dried fruit.

Azole: I don't waste time baby girl. He's already mine, he bought that Remy Martin for me.

Gigi: For all of us, he said we are all beautiful.

Azole: And you believed him?

Me: Just like you did, you believed him too baby girl.

Azole: The fact is he gave us the Remy Martin all because of me!

Yothando: what if he thinks he's talking to Nahiko.

Azole: yhuu I would forget the fact that she's my Best friend, I would kill her not with my chumani!.

Me: Don't worry Bestie chumani is all yours, the barman showed him who wrote the note, and if she saw us fighting with Busani so he knows who is Azole. And besides I wouldn't go for him, I have my Handsome Man.

Azole: Do you see why you're my Best friend?

We laugh.

Gigi: And here I'm feeling like a virgin again, I'm sure there's spiderwebs in my virgina

Yothando: when was the last time you had sex?

Gigi: 7 Months back!

Azole: You're joking right?

Gigi: I wish I was!

Azole: Oh my Gosh, no Gigi we are putting you on a blind date, Yothando you have to ask your Mans if he doesn't have a friend who's single, you too Nahiko you ask Zithu. We can't have that.

No no you'll die my child, no wonder you have too much nonsense in your head it's because of the salt, no no my child.

We all laugh at her.

Yothando: Eyy Azole now I see why Morghel has frustrations it's all because of the salt, yho Gigi how did you survive?

Gigi: you two mustn't forget that I'm older, I'm your big sister please treat me with respect.

Me: Get a Man First!

We all laugh..

Gigi: not you too!

I shrug my shoulders.

Gigi: I'll get y'all..

Azole: The fact remain we are taking you on a blind date. We can't deal with your frustrations.

Gigi: you know what? I give up on you three!

Me: but it's the truth, you're old you'll be turning 30 soon you will want to settle down and have kids but how will you settle down without a right guy by your side? Forget about sex for a moment and think of a life partner someone who will be there for you all the time, Someone who will be a part of you, your best friend, your brother your father all in one. You need to find

love then have a lot of sex then, knowing that you're doing it with the right person, a person of your own heart.

Azole: That's my best friend everyone.

Yothando: Our psychologist.

Gigi: you see why you're the sensible one in all of us. You're wise, as young as you are to me you're the wisest person I've ever met, you speak so that a person could hear even though this was a joke you turned it into reality. I agree to go on a blind Date only because of what you said!.

Me: Thank you, I'd do anything for my sisters

Azole: By tomorrow guys we're starting with our plan #Finding a Man for Gigi

Me: Operation Finding a Man for Gigi is on!.

We stayed and it was starting to be late.

Gigi: Okay ladies I have to Love and leave you, I need to catch my beauty sleep.

Me: Okay love, drive safely.

Gigi: Alright I will bye.

Us: Bye.

She drove off, she's such a sweetheart. She's the Heart of our friendship, Azole changed then the Channel to SABC 1.

Yothando: Really SABC 1 Azole?

Azole: I always watch news.

Yothando: Let's leave Nahiko, there's no way in hell I would seat and watch news.

Azole: They are good for the soul.

We all laugh, Azole is crazy.

Me: There's no such. You just love Gossip that's why you're saying it's good for the soul.

Azole: I need to know everything that happens in our country, it helps sometimes you two should try it.

Yothando: No thanks.

Me: I used to watch them, My Grandmother kinda forced me into watching the news. They are just purely Boring.

Azole: Just like you.

Me: That's in an Insult.

Azole: Yeah whatever.

"As we end our Sunday we end it with Sad News about our Ex-Boxer Mthethowakhe Zwide, he Was Sexually Violated, and assassinated by unknown people and was found dead in Stellenbosch Forest" I quickly look at the TV there he is, my phone rings it's my mother. I answer.



Mom: Check SABC 1 News now.

Me: I'm watching.

I don't know why I'm feeling this way, I'm shocked about his death. I check online there are pictures of him which are not posted on TV. Oh my God Is that his! Oh God his Penis is on his mouth. He's unrecognizable this is deep cruelty, it's like he was tortured till death.

I hand over my Phone to Yothando she's shock as me, I'm sure Azole get who Mthethowakhe is.

Yothando: He deserved to die but like this? Yhoo hayi other people are animals.

Azole: He looks really bad,yho but A dog has its day, he got his.

Yothando: This is our tears.

Me: I knew my tears will never be in vain. I need my mother right now, I need her right now.

Azole: I'm coming with you guys let me pack clothes I'll wear tomorrow. She do that fast and we get inside the Uber, I don't know I have no Tears to cry I don't feel anything I don't even feel bad the only thing that is shocking me is his sudden death, I go through the pictures on the Internet. And go through the comments.

"He was such a good man he didn't deserve to die like this"

"This shows that she Raped someone, and their family took care of him"

"He's a Bloody Rapist he deserve to die like this"

"He retired on Boxing to Rape our kids, he deserve this, and more"

"He was no noble man, he's a Rapist. It's true when they say you reap what you sow"

"What was his sin for people to kill him like this?"

" what about his wife and his newborn Baby?"

He has a newborn and a wife? Wonders shall Never end.

We arrive at Home, my mom is far away In thoughts.

Me: Are you okay?

Mom: I'm fine Are you okay? How are you feeling?

Me: am I bad to not feel bad his death? Am I a bad person to be glad that he's no more? There's nothing whatsoever moving inside of me, no tears nothing. I'm just shocked.

Mom: I felt exactly the same way, I'm glad that the Twins never knew about him and he never knew about them. He would've been a constant reminder of what happened years back. I'm glad he died, I feel relived after he came back I was starting to have fears.

Me: He was married and had a newborn baby, I just read about it.

Mom: I don't care that man was a monster.

Me: we will have to attend his Funeral.

Mom: Are you sure baby ?

Me: Yes I am, it's for closure!.

It's a Saturday Morning, it's Mthethowakhe's Funeral. We're attending Funeral as A Family Gigi and Azole are also joining us. Yesterday was the Day we Told Gigi and Yothando about what happened to us, Yothando knew about my story but she didn't know Azole's story whereas Gigi didn't know my story and Azole's story too. We were crying, and we sealed our night with Some wine, it helps it's some kinda of Therapeutic. Today it counts to 1 Month in a relationship with Zithulele and I'm at my happiest, he's the best thing that has ever happened to me!.

Yothando: Hurry up Nahiko, Gigi and Azole are waiting outside.  
She's shouting from the lounge.

Me: I'm coming right now!

I wear my heels then I take my bag, my Mom slept at Mthethowakhe's home last night, his family wanted the twins to stay the before the funeral but My mother decided she will sleep there too, she couldn't leave Sikelela and Sikelelwa there.

Azole: You took your time, I don't like eyes at the funeral. If it was some wedding I would love them not a Funeral.

Me: I'm sorry I took time, you can Drive Gigi, and Good morning.

Gigi: Morning babes, where are we going?

Yothando: Khayelitsha Makhaya.

Azole: He was from there?

Yothando: He grew up there, then went to stay in the burbs when he was still a boxer, after loosing everything he stayed with us then went back to Khayelitsha his home.

Gigi: Mnk, hay he moved.

Me: I'm just glad we're going to burry him, and thank you Guys for the love and support I really appreciate that a lot.

Azole: That's what Best friends are for.

Gigi: And what Big sister do!

I smiled, my Phone Ringed, it's my Mans.

Me: My Love.

Zithu: Hey Sthandwa sami, how are you?

Me: I'm Good Love and how are you?

Zithu: I'm Good, I miss you. This weekend was supposed to be our weekend you know?

Me: I miss you, and I know I'll come and sleepover.

Zithu: You'll be back on Monday, it's a Holiday right?

Me: Yes, I owe you that.

Zithu: Okay Love, I can't wait. Are you there already?

He's asking about Mthetho's Place.

Me: We're on our way there.

Zithu: Okay babe, Be strong okay.

Me: I will babe.

Zithu: Okay, Ngiyakuthanda Bhelekazi. [I love you Bhelekazi]

Me: I love You Too Khabazela.

Zithu: Mhh. Bye my love.

Me: Bye!

Azole: I wish Me and Chumani, can be like you and Zithulele.

Gigi: Are you in a Relationship now?

Me: And you didn't tell us about the Date what transpired?

Azole: I'll tell y'all Everything don't rush.

Gigi: And we're here!.

Haibo, I didn't even hear Yothando Directing Gigi. There's a big Blue and White Tent outside the House, there are people. We find a way to park the car then got out. We looked beautiful in our All black, we made it. The service hasn't started yet, the Women are still busy with their Service inside the house, so we're waiting for them to be done. The family, and the 'wife'

with a baby make their way in the tent and seat at the Front row, mom and the Twins take the Second row. Other people Joins us and the service starts, it doesn't take long till we go to the Graveyard. We're finally at the graveyard the wife has to speak. She hands the baby to Mthetho's Aunt.

Wife: I don't know where to start, my husband was a man of Honour, he stood for his respect he was loved by many and he loved a lot of people. I remember when I told him I was pregnant he was the most happiest man I've ever met. He couldn't stop talking to my bump, he would talk as if the baby existed. It's pity he only met his son for a few weeks, he won't be there to watch his son take his first step, to hear his son speak his first word. He may have not had something to do with his life but he was the best man ever, one of the greatest man ever.

"Haibo wenja, unye Right there, kudala ndimamele ubhuda thetha ububhanxa" [Hey you dog, you've just shitted right there I've been listening for far too long now, busy altering Nonsense]

We all look at the woman talking, she's wearing shades she's like my Mother's Age.

Woman: That Man laying there, is no man of honour he deserved to Die. He's Death was nothing, he deserved more than that. He was supposed to be chopped into peaces, I wished he was burnt alive. He was no saint, no saint at all infact

he was a Monster a Devil himself, I wanted to see it with my eyes that he gets buried. That man Raped my 6 Year old daughter, what was her sin? Huh? My daughter will never have children all her because if this man Laying there. Her womb was taken out because of the damage made by this Man.

She was Hitting the casket, and cried in Agony. I couldn't help but share some tears, I felt her pain it was still raw. Almost everyone was crying you could see it she was telling the truth..

Woman: You know Mthethowakhe Zwide I forgive you, for my daughter's Sake I forgive you and my daughter Forgives you too. For all the pain you've caused me, my daughter and all other people you've caused pain I Forgive you. May your soul rest in peace, Only God has a way to punish you. Go well.

She wipes her tears and take the soil and threw it in Mthetho's Casket.

She then made her way out of the graveyard.

Azole: Yho hayi Yintsomi! [Yho it's a folktale]

Everyone looked at her, i chuckled. Azole is another being Yho.

The pastor continues with the program and it's time to throw the soil in his casket.

Me: I forgive you Mthethowakhe Zwide!.

I said and threw the soil after that.



The Men covered his grave then went back to his house  
we washed our hands.

Me: Girls can we just leave, and eat food somewhere else. KFC  
is the Closest.

Yothando: I don't have a problem it's fine by me.

Azole: Then what are we waiting for?

We drove to KFC, and ordered.

Gigi: That woman is trending guys, all over Twitter and  
Facebook.

We took out our phones, Just to check up.

"I knew he was too good to be true"

"He was a well known Boxer, I'm sure the Police didn't believe  
the woman"

"You can never know a person, Death was too easy he deserved  
to die 100 times the way he died"

"Can we wake him and kill him again, make sure he finishes his  
penis"

Me: Yhoo people are brutal there by the Twitter streets.

Azole: Yhoo, the things they are saying about the wife lying, of  
how good her man was.

Yothando: I'm Glad that woman spoke, she did great.

Me: Yeah, and to think I was the only one who was his victim,he had more. He was a sick man. He makes me sick Argh.

Our food came, we ate while talking.

Azole: Wine everybody?

See what I meant about wine? It's therapeutic y'all should try it.

Me: I'm game.

Yothando: I need it too.

Gigi: Wine it's.

We went to a liquor store that wasn't that far from KFC and drove to my house, I'm sure mom will be back later.

Azole: You know let me light up the mood about my date with chumani.

We are seated just outside my house.

Gigi: Indulge us sister, indulge us.

Azole: Get a Man First.

We all laugh, Azole is such a mood.

Azole: I'm Sorry my Gigi, I was joking.

Gigi: I know baby you were joking.

Me: We're waiting patiently Honey.

Azole: Okay so he called and confirmed our date that we are meeting at Tashas Restaurant. Fine I was dressed up then took an Uber there, mind you Guys I didn't know who chumani is, not even Glimpse fine I arrived there and told him that I'm at the parking lot I don't want to look like a fool he said he's wearing a Baby blue Shirt with Blue jeans I'll see him. Fine I walked to Tasha's there were two Guys wearing Baby blue shirts both not even looking handsome, Guys I was wearing my Olive Green silk Dress and heels I was slaying and meeting those guys was so not optional. I didn't know which one to go, so I went to the better one of those two but on my way there I felt a hand sneaking on my waist and a manly Cologne on my nostrils I turned there he was, he was handsome he smiled at me. He was not even wearing Blue shirt but Black jacket with white T-shirt and jeans he looked perfect.

Me: More handsome than Mlungisi?

Azole: Do you want me to carry on with my story?

Yothando: Nahiko just shut up.

Me: Okay fine, sorry continue.

Azole: To answer you, he's handsome but the Mkhize Brothers are too handsome but he has a share of his handsomeness and I love that, and why are you comparing him with Mlungisi?

I laugh.

Me: You said you want to continue with your story so why not continue?

Azole: Answer my Question first I'll continue.

Me: It's because Mlungisi was or is your Crush I don't know which is but yeah your crush.

Azole: He was my crush he's Past News. So to continue with my story he lead us to a Table, and we chatted the conversation was flowing and there was a chemistry between us no lie, so we talked and talked he was fun to be around, he's Funny he has a very good sense of humour, he owns a Construction company too. So he has money to take care of me. To cut the story short he was all that I ever wanted, love at first sight and yes I am in a Relationship with him and I love him.

Me: Are you happy?

Gigi: Does he makes you happy?

Azole: Yes I am happy, and yes he makes me happy. All the week he was calling and texting yesterday we were just sealing the deal. I love him.

Yothando: Then if he makes you happy and you are happy too we have nothing to worry about, he must take care of you.

Me: If he breaks your heart, nc nc I don't know what I'd do to him. Tell him to thread Careful. I'll beat his cheating ass if he ever cheats on you, I'm one phone call away I can get all crazy if I want to.

Gigi: I'll chop his dick and feed it to dogs.

Azole: Whoo I'm scared. But I'll tell him.

We all laugh.

Yothando: Tell him you have 3 Big sisters who will make sure you don't ever get hurt, who loves you so dearly.

Azole: I'll tell him thank you, it feels so great to be the last born I didn't know.

Me: Don't get too used. Can we see his picture now.

Azole: Sure!

She shows Gigi and Yothando first.

Gigi: he's handsome.

Yothando: yeah he is, he looks cute too.

Me: Guys let me see him too.

They pass me the phone and I check the picture.

Me: He looks familiar like I've seen him before.

Azole: Please don't tell me he once approached you I'd die a 1000 deaths.

We all laugh.

Me: No, it's like I've seen him somewhere I don't know where like I saw a Glimpse of him, but nah I don't know him.

Azole: Thank God.

We all laugh.

Me: I'd never steal your man, I have mine whom I love the most.

Azole: I know you wouldn't be but we don't know what the guy would think.

Me: I'd never go for him even.

We all laugh.

Gigi: You need to relax.

Azole: Speaking of that Gigi, when is your blind date?

Gigi: I don't know, but I'll see.

Yothando: there's a client who went to meet Mlungisi at Work he took her numbers, haven't he called?

Gigi: He called but he's too childish I'm old enough to be playing with Macho man.

Me: Take your time don't rush honey.

Gigi: Exactly what I'm doing.

We stayed the drinking wine, till late Gigi and Azole left. I was packing my weekend bag Yothando is also going to her Man since it's Holiday Monday and we're not working.

I call my mother.

Mom: Hey baby.

Me: Hey mom, what time will you be back at home?

Mom: It's seems as if there will be a cleansing ceremony here tomorrow so we are sleeping here again, I feel disgusted here but I'm doing it for the twins.

Me: Yeah, he was their Father and you need to do right by them.

Mom: Yeah, did you need anything though or you were calling to check up on me?

Me: Oh yeah I called to tell you I'll be spending the two days with Zithulele so don't get worried.

Mom: Okay baby, please be safe and use condom I don't want Grandchildren not now, I'm still young.

Me: Haaa Mama, I'm not even ready to have sex now and Zithulele knows that and he's not rushing me and staff.

Mom: Oh okay baby.

Me: Alright, let me continue with my packing tell the twins that I miss them and I love them.

Mom: Alright I will, and they were asking about you and Yothando they were sad you left without telling and speaking them.

Me: Tell them I was rushing and I'm sorry.

Mom: okay I will.

Me: Alright bye then I love you.

Mom: I love you more baby bye.

I dropped the call, I've longed texted Zithulele to come and fetch me I was done packing.

"Hey I'm leaving Lwando is here".

I look at the door, Yothando was standing there.

Me: Alright please use condoms i'm still young to be an Aunt.

Now I'm using my mother's words.

Yothando: worse I'm thinking if getting a baby, you never know when is the time for God to take us.

Me: You're still a child Yothando, use protection.

Yothando: Yes mommy!.



She laughed walking out.

"Don't forget to lock the Gate" she shouts from the other side.

I walked to the Fridge I finish the wine that was left and went to wash my mouth in the bathroom. My phone rang in my room it's Zithulele.

Me: Hey babe.

Zithulele: I'm outside baby.

Me: Alright I'm coming.

I take my bag and switch off the lights, I'm so tipsy in a very nice way I love the way I'm feeling right now.

I lock all the doors and Gate. He's standing next to a Black Polo GTI.

He's looking as handsome as ever.

Me: Hey love.

Zithulele: you look beautiful as always.

I'm only in my jeans and T-shirt he's fooling me but I don't mind that because I'm blushing.

Me: Thank you.

He hugs me, kiss me on my forehead then open the Passenger door for me.

Me: Thank you.

He walks to his side then get inside.

He looks at me for a long 3minutes.

Zithu: Ungenzani Bhelekazi? [What are you doing to me  
Bhelekazi?]

I blush.

Zithu: Ngiyakuthanda. [I love you]

Me: Ndiyakuthanda Nam. [I love you too]

He kiss the top of my head and drives off Playing Kenny G's  
Songs..

"Wake up Sthandwa sami" Argh Zithulele.

Me: 2 More minutes my love.

As I was about to cover myself with a blanket he snatched.

Me: Really Zithulele Really ouchh.

I held my head, it was banging I'm never drinking again.

Zithu:What's wrong babe, you okay?

Me: Yeah I'm fine it's just Headache.

Zithu: Please take a shower I'll make something for you to eat then drink some painkillers.

Me:Okay Thanks!.

Yesterday I thought I was tipsy but in actual fact I was drunk, That Kenny G of his made me fall asleep and I was tired so I slept on the car. I take a shower and lotion with my Stuff I brought my toiletry this time. After lotion I wore my cotton shorts and a tank top then wore slides, it's hot outside. I made my way downstairs the Aroma can't be missed, and I didn't eat Last Night so for sure i'm hungry. I stand at the door Frame watching him as he do his thing, surely he knows his way in the kitchen, but tonight I'll be taking over and show him what Bhelekazi taught me.

"You know you can take a picture it last long"

Me: I forgot my phone upstairs, I'm lazy to go up headache isn't giving me a chance.

Zithu: were you drinking yesterday?

Me: No I wasn't.

Zithu: You sure?

Me: Yeah!

He switched off the stove and came to me. He wraps his arms around my waist. and peck my neck then trail off to my shoulder.

Zithu: Buka Mina Sthandwa Sam. [Look at me my love].

I shy away and look around.

Zithu: Ngiyakhuluma pho Nahiko. [I'm talking Nahiko].

I look at him, I stare right at his Eyes, he has Dark blue eyes.

Zithu: were you drinking yesterday?

Me: Just few Glasses of wine.

Zithu: Pho uqambelani amanga? [Then why did you lie?]

I don't Answer, he chuckle then Kiss me, I kiss him Back his Grab is tight on my waist. I don't know why but I'm enjoying this kiss, he picks me up and put me on top of the kitchen Counter, my

hands finds his neck as he is brushing my bare thighs, I take my left hand into his chest rubbing it slowly up and down. I don't know what I'm doing or what I'm feeling but I don't want it to stop, he comes for my neck I throw my head back and allow him to have some full access. I let a slight moan while he groans tightening his grab on my thighs if I was White in skin colour I would be having hand marks.

"Yho you two get a room" he groans on my neck while I keep him close.

Zithu: I told y'all not to come today and tomorrow, what are you doing in my house?

Guy: Geez B relax we were passing.

"Yo Sands why are you waisting time on the beers" a voice from the lounge Shouts.

Zithu: really Guys?

He finally let go of me, and remove me from the counter.

Zithu: Babe please eat something I'll Come and give you your painkillers.

Sandz: Hey baby Girl.

Me: Hi.

He takes 3 beers on fridge and go back to the lounge, Zithulele kiss me and follow after that Sandz.

I eat the chicken mayo Wrap and potato chips on the side, I take a juice in the fridge, I seat at barstool next to the kitchen counter. What just happened? My panties were wet, I was going to have sex with Zithulele? I can't trust my body around him now. I just can't, what would've happened if his friend didn't come.

"Hey" I look at Mlungisi standing at the door.

Me: Hi Mlu, how are you?

Mlungisi: I'm Good, it's been a long time without seeing you.

Me: Yeah, you no longer come in the office that is why.

Mlungisi: My Wife is pregnant, she's on her 6th Month, she likes giving birth prematurely so I have to Be by her side every time.

Me: That's a Good thing to do, Congratulations by the way. How many kids do you have?

I'm thinking of what Mamkhize said about Mlungisi's wife being pregnant all the time.

Mlungisi: Thank you, this is a third baby.

Me: Ohh that's nice ,babies are a blessing

Mlungisi: truly they are, so you and my brother are dating.

Me: Yes we are.

Mlungisi: Congratulations, if he cheats on you, beat you up take you for shit leave his Ass baby. Don't settle for less. I know he is my brother but Mamkhize made sure we treat women with respect so if he doesn't Leave him simple as that, you need to value yourself more in than value a Relationship, I know this because it's been 4 years since I married Oyisa but I take care of myself first then her and our kids and marriage. You could save a relationship but loose yourself while saving it, so do you Baby girl.

I laugh.

Me: Thank you Mlungisi, I'll carry your advice with me always.

Mlungisi: I'm Glad you will, now come meet the rest of the brothers.

Me: I'm wearing a short.

Mlungisi: so what? It's not like we will touch your thighs.

I wash the plate and the Glass I was using then takes his hand, he offered me. We make our way to the lounge hand in hand.

Chumani? Yeah I knew it, I know him.

Mlungisi: This is Sands, who's full name is Sandile and

Me: Chumani.

Zithu: You know him?

Me: Yeah I do, but Chumani do you know me?

Chumani: Yeah I do.

Zithu: And where do you guys know each other!.

Me: He's dating my best friend Azole.

Sandz: And we didn't know about that?

Zithu: You can go ask him that question outside my house, can you guys leave? You've seen my wife now leave.

Mlungisi: can we finish these last cans Bafo? [Brother]

Zithu: Cha aningiphumele. [No please leave]

They leave mumbling something we can't hear

Me: Really Zithulele? Did you really have to be that rude?

Zithu: They disturbed my peace with my woman when I told them not to come!.

Me: Still you're rude!

Zithu: Should I call them here again?

Me: What? No don't.

Zithu: Then come let's watch a movie on Netflix.



Me: Please make some snack and I will choose a movie.

Zithu: Sthandwa Sam do you know how to cook?

I laugh.

Me: Why are you asking this question?

Zithu: You always send me around the Kitchen, I make snack for you, lunch for you, breakfast.

Me: I never ask babe, you always offer.

Zithu: Do you know how to Cook though?

Me: No I don't.

Zithu: I knew it, do you know how to make Eggs?

Me: I always burn them, and only me eats them

Zithu: I'll teach you how to cook mawungena emagcekeni oMkhize you should know how to cook. [When you enter the Mkhize households]

Me: You the best cooker so I don't have to worry.

Zithu: Mamkhize would cry if she hears her son cooks for a girl. Hayi angisakhulumi ke ngoBaba. [Not to even mention how my Father would feel]

Me: I'm joking I can cook, I'll make something Good for you, just wait for tonight. Remember I was raised by my

Grandmother she would turn in her grave should I disappoint her.

Zithu: Then I just can't wait, let me go make the snack, please choose a very good movie.

Me: Sure I will

He makes his way to the kitchen while I choose a nice movie for us. I'll go for Tyler Perry's Fall from Grace.

"Decided?" He asks coming to seat next to me, he has chips and sweets.

Me: A Fall From Grace it's Tyler Perry's movie.

Zithu: Okay Let's watch.

He settle next to me and lay my head on his thighs. We watch the movie felling comfortable

By the Time the movie I don't know how many times I cried, Tyler perry is GOAT he has no league he keep making us hate man.

Me: He didn't deserve to live, I thought he died.

Zithu: You're a Such a cry baby, but my cry baby.

Me: The things us women go through, we don't deserve them. We can try to be strong it's Man like him that makes us women

live in fear, fear for our Lives, for marriages because of such situations

Zithu: I get what you are saying, there are still good Men Out there, man who will never lay their hands on women, Man who respects woman. I for one Promise you I will never lay hand on you

disrespect you, cheat on you, make you feel small. I will always cherish being with you, I love you Bhelekazi it's you that I love nobody else, you have my heart. I'm in this for a long run, me marrying you will never change my love for you I will let you live your dreams, be what you want to be but all I ask from you is honesty and Love that's all I ask from you. Your love is very much sufficient for me and that's all.

Me: I love you Mkhize, I love only you. You're my first and last love, you have that from me. I came to you broken, Having scars, hurt and having no space for love. You loved me regardless all that, thank you for that Khabazela. Thank you for your huge love thank you, trust me I'm in this for the longest run of my life. I can't even explain my love I myself don't know how I can love a person this much but you made it all possible, you're deep in my heart and it's you nobody else, I can't even imagine my life without you in it, in such a short space of time you're deep in the depths of my heart. I love you Mkhize, only you.

I caress his face, he takes my hands and kiss them. He comes in my face and kiss me and kiss him back, this kiss is different from the other kisses we've shared before it's full of love and emotions. Tears drop down my cheeks, it's this kiss it's just amazing.

Zithu: Ngifuna ube Umkam. [I want you to be my wife]

Me: All in due time my love. Let me go to the kitchen and Cook, it's getting late.

Zithu: I'll be in my study doing some office work if you need me.

Me: Okay babe.

I take the bowls that had chips, and sweets then make my way to the kitchen and I rinse them.

What am I going to cook, I check the fridge and cupboards what to cook. I decided on cooking creamy samp and oxtail stew.

I take out the necessary ingredients and started cooking.

It's 7pm and I've already set the table, I went upstairs and changed into his sweatpants and a T-shirt. Then went to his study, he was busy concentrated on his Laptop screen, he looked really handsome.

Me: Food is ready please come.

He closes his laptop then and took few strides to me.

Zithu: I've been dying, I'm so hungry i could eat for 3 people.

Me: Then come and fulfill your wish.

Zithu: Should I order a pizza just in case?

Me: There's no need come.

He follows.

Zithu: My clothes suit you.

Me: Thank you.

Zithu: Nice Ass.

I stop and look at him. He shrugs his shoulder and I shake my head.

Me: You're such a Pervet.

He laughs.

Zithu: And you love this Pervet.

Me: mxxm.

He seats down and I went to the kitchen took a bowl with warm water and a towel. I'm doing this the old way, it's my first time cooking for him so a little respect goes a long a way.

Zithu: mhh, can I get this treatment for ever?

He washes his hands and dries them with the cloth.

Me: Don't get used.

I walk to the kitchen and come back with juice then went back to fetch our plates.

Zithu: It smells great can't wait to taste it. Pho Sthandwa sami uBeer ukuphi? [ My love where is my beer?]

Me: Not today love, you'll drink juice.

Zithu: Things we do for love.

He shakes his head, I bless the food and we eat.

Zithu: mhh Sthandwa sami this is good, even Mamkhize never made such an amazing dish.

Me: Thank you, I got it all from my Grandmother.

Zithu: Thanks to her.

We eat with him complementing my food, he asks for seconds and I dish for him again. After eating we washed the dishes, and he took the leftovers and placed them on the fridge he said it's going to be his breakfast.

We make it to the room.

"I'm going to take a shower wanna join me" I choked on my saliva.

I didn't expect that.

Zithu: I'm joking I'll take shower in the room next door you can use this one.

I nod, because I'm still shocked about what I've just said. I took a shower then wore my pyjamas.

He came wearing his sweatpants.

I got inside the covers, he removes his sweatpants and left with his boxers.

He got inside the covers too, and snuggles me next to him.

Zithu: You smell like flowers, you smell good.

Me: I can't even say that about you, you smell good too.

Zithu: Baby

Me: mhh?

Zithu: After (clears throat) after Mthetho, have you ever initiated in sex?

Me: No.

Zithu: oh okay.

He keeps quiet like he's thinking.

Me: Why are you asking this question though?

Zithu: I was just asking, I saw how shocked you were when I talked about having a shower with me. You don't have to be scared of me, I would never do anything that could hurt you, if you're not ready I'm willing to wait no rush.

Me: Thank you for understanding.

I lay on his chest.

Me: I love you.

Zithu: With all of my heart I love you too.

I was the first one to wake up in the morning, I went to the bathroom washed my hands, face and mouth then went back to bed. I took my phone then took pictures of his cute face, and I need to change my wallpaper.

I kiss him all over his face he groans and swamps me around, now he's on top of me.

Zithu: Morning Sweetheart!

I smile at him

He kiss me then leaves and go to the Bathroom.

He comes back.

Zithu: Come let's go make you some breakfast I have my leftovers.



Me: But in the morning babe, can't you eat it like in the Afternoon.

Zithu: I want it now.

He said sulking.

Me: Okay okay, you can have it.

He smiled, then took my hand.

Me: Why not piggyback me?

Zithu: Cha you're Heavy!

Me: Haa, Zithulele I'm only a size 30/32 Geez.

Zithu: I was joking come.

He takes me on his back and we make our way downstairs.

Zithu: You're light as a feather!.

I laughed, because I agree with him coz I really feel light.

"Zithu who made this oxtail and creamy samp, the best I've ever tasted not even i can pull it through"

Zithu: Mamkhize early in the morning?!

Mamkhize: Sawubuna sister wife. [Hello]

Me: Hello ma..

Zithu: I asked you a question.

Mamkhize: I was just passing by, so I decided to come and make you breakfast I thought you were alone.

Zithu: ohh, and then my food?

Mamkhize: It's Good, who cooked it?

Zithu: Nahiko.

Mamkhize: you need to teach me how to make this oxtail, I need to make it for my husband.

Me: I'll teach you don't worry.

Mamkhize: Okay kids let me leave you, please again don't make babies.

We laugh.

Me: Bye ma

Zithu: Bye my love!

She waves and walk out.

Zithu: I need to change my locks, specially now that I have you, they just can't come anytime they want.

Me: But they are your family

Zithu: The fact that I'm not married doesn't mean that they could come here anytime I respect their privacy, they should respect mine.

Me: okay I heard you.

Zithu: Now come here.

He hugs me tightly but not that tight.

Zithu: I want to be with you all the time.

Me: It's work babe, at least I'll be leaving later on.

Zithu: I love you.

Me: I love you way more.

He smiles at me and kiss me and we share a hug, this feels like Home, I don't want to let go!

ZITHULELE MKHIZE

.

"Bhuti shesha phela kade ngilindile lana" [Big brother hurry up I've been waiting for too long here]

I regret telling Babusisiwe that I'm coming with her to go shopping for Tomorrow's party.

I walk to her.

Me: Can't we like do it tomorrow when we're in Cape Town, I'll give you my card.

Babu: you promise bhuti?

Me: Yes baby sis, but you don't tell Buhle.

Babu: My lips are sealed, let me go and Pack my clothes.

Me: Sure.

I walk back to my rondavel, my phone is ringing it's my wife.

Me: mkam. [My wife]

Nahiko: Please tell me you're on your way to the Airport coming back.

Me: I will be flying later Sthandwa Sam, Please be patient

Nahiko: Patient Zithulele? Then stay there don't come back.

Me: I will meet up with you later as soon as I land you'll be the first person I see.

Nahiko: I miss you baby.

Me: I miss you too Sthandwa Sam, this has to be the longest month ever.

Nahiko: Mine too, and it's all your fault I'm glued to you. You never want me to move by your side.

Me: I just can't get enough of you that's why. You and your friends are still in about tomorrow?

Nahiko: Yeah we will it's not like we had somewhere to go.

"Bafo, Bafo!" That is Mlungisi calling me.

Me: Look my love I have to leave right now, I'll call you when I'm about to catch a flight okay.

Nahiko: Okay Baby, I love you.

Me: I love you way more.

Nahiko: I know Bye!

She drops the call.

Me: what's the problem.

Mlungisi: Oyisa is giving me problems she want me to babysit, i just need a beer.

Me: I told you to stop making babies, look at you now.  
Asambe.[let's go]

We went to the main house and took beers from the fridge then walked to the kraal.

Mlungisi:When are you making babies?

Me: When the time is right, I want her to finish school first, engage her get married then kids.

Mlungisi: You see a future with her?

Me: there's no one i picture having future with if not with her, I love her man that scares me sometime, what if i hurt her in the process we both know that I'm not perfect but I'm trying for her.

Mlungisi: Then you have to talk to Mkhize about it, he knows the best words.

"And what do you need to talk to me about?"

Mkhize sat on the rock just opposite us.

Mlungisi: He will talk to you, I'm gone!

He left just like that, he's such a traitor now I have to face my Father alone, He's a very straight forward Man he doesn't beat

around the bush. He's a Man of his words and when it comes to women he protects them with his.

"Ngilalele Gubhela" [I'm listening]

Me: Cha Baba it's not a big thing.

Mkhize: Khuluma Zithulele. [speak Zithulele]

Me: Baba we were talking about marriage and kids, and I told Mlungisi that when Nahiko is ready and done with school I'll do the right thing.

Mkhize: Are you sure about her?

Me: Yes Baba I'm sure, I've never been this sure about something as I am right now

Mkhize: Can she handle you, do you think she's strong enough to be a Mkhize Wife?

Me: That's what is worrying me, she's too fragile I'm scared for her.

Mkhize: Have you told her?

Me: Cha baba.

Mkhize: What are you waiting for?

Me: The right time, but I will tell her when she is ready. It's not like I'm rushing her.

He chuckle.

Mkhize: Angizophinda ngikhulume nawe ngaloku,Mtshele Gubhela. [I wont talk to you about this again, tell her Gubhela]

He left and I was now left alone in the kraal with thoughts in my mind. A car pulled out at the Gate, Buhle came out smiling.

The car drove off, I walked to her.

Me: Uphumaphi Buhle!? [Where are you coming from Buhle]

She quickly turned and Looked at me.

Buhle: Bhuti?

Me: Uphumaphi? Ubukuphi? [Where are you coming from, where were you?]

Buhle: Uhm coming from my friend's place.

Me: Who Just dropped you?

Buhle: Oh that, that was my friend's mother.

Me: ma ungibhekile ubona ISdomu? [ when you look at me do you see an idiot?]

Buhle: Cha Bhuti. [No big brother]

She looked down.

Me: Usuyajola manje Buhle? [Are you dating now buhle?]



Buhle: Cha bhuti.[No big brother]

Me: wee Buhle, ngiyakukhuza njalo. Ungangilingi Mina uyezwa? Hlukana nabafana useyingane phela Siyezwana? [ Buhle I'm warning you, don't test me do you hear me? Leave the boys alone you're still a child are we clear? ]

Buhle: Yebo bhuti ngikuzwile! [ Yes big brother I heard you].

Me: You can go, we have 1 hour to spare so that we can go back to cape town.

Buhle: alright.

She walked away, she's only 20 years old she cannot be dating, she's still young. I walk to my rondavel I took my bag then continued with my Packing that was disturbed by Mlungisi.

"Bafo" can't I just have peace!

Me: Yebo Mnqobi yini inkinga? [Yes Mnqobi what's the problem?].

Mnqobi comes after me then Babusisiwe and the last born is Buhlebendalo.

Mnqobi: I need some R200 brother, I'll repay you when we get back to cape town.

Me: Okay let me count, you owe me more than a R5000 and you never paid. What will you do with this money?

Mnqobi: eish I'll give it to Sonto.

Me: Why are you playing this Girl Mnqobi? Are you even using condom with her?

Mnqobi: Usuqalile uba ubaba kithi, umncane Bafo just relax. [ you've started being like father to us, you're still young brother]

Me: I'm old, way older than you.

Mnqobi: So can I get the money?

Me: I want it back.

I give him a R200 note, he leaves right after that. I feel sorry for Nomasonto, she loves this idiot whereas Mnqobi just use her when he's here in Mnambithi.

I lay on my bed, I'm tired. Being Home in Lady Smith has always been refreshing, being in the grounds of Mkhize's but not this time around. I was missing my Woman, whereas she was having fun back in cape town, but deep down I knew she misses me. She would call when she's drunk, Argh I love that girl.

"Daddy, daddy!"

My favourite niece comes to me running.

Me: Yes My Angel.

Zen: We're leaving now, Mkhulu said I should come and call you.

Me: Okay daddy is coming right now!

She nods and run back, this one is a drama queen, too much work but she's been behaving since baby Ndalo was born she has Big sister duties now. I take my suitcase and give it Babusisiwe then joined, Mkhize, Mlungisi and Mngqobi in the kraal. We talked to the Mkhize ancestors, after that we make our way to the Airport.

"Hey Baby we're on our way to the Airport right now, I'll see you after 3 hours. You know I love you Always"

I press send, I just can't wait to see that pretty face.

---

NAHIKO MSOMI

I smiled after reading his text, I can't believe it's been an Amazing 6 Months being in a Relationship with him, this December has to been the bittersweet December I've ever heard. The bitter part is when my Man left and went back home in KZN for this Holiday season. He said it's a ritual, every year they go there and be with the rest of their Family I was hurt but I understand family comes first. The sweet part is that I have my sisters at my corner, we clubbed this holiday left right

and centre. I missed my Man too much it's the 30th of December and I'm shopping with my friends for tomorrow's crossover all white party at the 'Mkhize Mansion' I'll be meeting with his whole family, I've met Mr Mkhize way before I dated Zithulele, he once came into the office and looked at me for the longest time he was with Mlungisi that day I'm glad he didn't come to me i'm scared of that man. I'll be meeting with the rest of his Family and that is his brother and 2 sisters. I'm not ready but I don't Care I'm not dating them I'm dating their brother whether they like it or not I just don't Care. On the other part of good news Zithulele will be turning 31 on the 1st of January so I'll give him the best birthday present which is myself. It will be our first time being intimate, I'm finally ready thanks to Charmaine's group session it helped a lot.

"Are you going to smile like that all day, we don't have all day we have Man to go to" that's Gigi, yes you heard right Gigi has a Man. He's a carpenter he owns furnisher shop something like that, he's a coloured. I didn't know Gigi likes coloureds but she loves her caldrin and caldrin loves her too. Our blindates failed.

Me: Yes ma'am, we can go now.

I said throwing my phone inside my back..

Azole: We have a lingerie to look for!.

Gigi: I know a perfect Store.

'thick madame'

Me: Are you guys trying to say I'm fat?

Gigi: It's not that, this shop sells all sorts of beautiful lingerie but Support phat people too. They have thee best lingerie you'll never go wrong.

Me: Guys can't I just wear my panties? I don't like this idea.

Azole: Baby girl, it's his birthday, you're a present. Have you ever seen a present without wrap? You're the present the lingerie is the cover wrap.

Gigi: Just like that, trust me you'll look sexy.

Azole: And if he strips your lingerie into peaces tomorrow morning he'll give you his card to buy more.

Gigi: And it always work.

Me: But guys this is Zithulele we're talking about, he's a Zulu Man.

Azole: He's still a Man, and it's not like his bank account will be hurt. I'm sure he has a black card.

Gigi: He has a black card.

Me: Can we just get this over and done with!

Azole: Ride him baby, ride him as if his life dependents on you. Then in the Morning the card is all yours.

I rolled my eyes, we looked around and Azole came with a Red lingerie.

Azole: This is made for you!

We bought the lingerie, and the dresses for tomorrow. So we are sorted, wait there's something wrong with Yothando she hardly said anything today, she only picked a dress she will wear tomorrow night.

Me: Yothando you okay?

Yothando: mhh yeah, yeah

Gigi: We will ask again, Yothando are you okay?

Yothando: I think I'm pregnant.

Me & Gigi: What??

Azole: Yhoo!

Me: Why you thinking like this?

Yothando: This is the 3rd month without getting my periods.

Me: How about we go to clicks buy some pregnancy tests then when we arrive at home we will check them.

They agree with me, as we're already at clicks I make my way to the clinic side there's no one, I get inside I do a family planning contraceptives. I can't afford to be pregnant. I paid then joined them. Gigi was driving, we went to McDonald's drive thru and

bought ourselves burgers. There was a lot of tension in the car, even miss talk nonstop Azole was quiet. Thank God Mama and Twins are in the Eastern Cape. We sat down.

Me: 10 Tests Guys?

Azole: What? We want to make sure.

Gigi: Yothando please go and pee on this cup.

She gives her a cup to pee. I can see it in Yothando's eyes that she's scared. She comes back, with the cup. Gigi dips the Pregnancy tests sticks into the urine. And we wait, my phone disturbs the moment its babe.

Me: Hey love.

Zithu: Hey Sthandwa Sam, I've just landed.

"Sawubona sister wife"

I laugh at Mamkhize's voice.

Me: tell my sister wife I said hello too.

He tell his mother, and his mother wants to talk over the phone but zithu is having non of it and I'm laughing on the other side.

Zithu: I miss you, I can't wait to see you.

Me: About that, Yothando is not feeling well.

Zithu: Just for 5-10 minutes my love then I'll leave.

Me: Oh okay.

Zithu: Alright, I'm on my way.

Me: Okay he drops the call

Azole: Alright let's check the results.

Yothando: Nahiko please check.

What me? I'm scared too.

Me: Gigi please check.

Gigi turn each and every test there are two red line on each and every stick. Yothando cried I went to her, and hugged her.

Me: You have to tell Lwando about this.

Yothando: We broke up, and I want to do abortion.

Is she crazy?

Me: When did you guys break up?

Yothando: before December.

Azole: Yhoo!

Gigi: You can't have Abortion, the clear Blu says you're 9 weeks pregnant, it's a huge risk.

Yothando: What will I do with this pregnancy?



Me: You will tell Lwando, if he doesn't want the baby, then it's simple we will be there with you each and every step of the way.

Azole: And you're old enough, you are working you have a very much stable job. Your baby will have 3 beautiful Aunts who will spoil her like crazy and we will love her, we will spoil her even father her if it has to.

Gigi: It's a boy Azole but you're right in each and every word you said.

Me: Okay I know you two will Start fighting about the gender, but yeah sis abortion is not an option since you're far with your pregnancy. We are here for you okay.

Yothando: Thank you guys, I need a glass of wine right now.

Azole: Uphambene a glass of Orange juice coming up.

We laugh at her though she's right about what she just said.

Me: So we're going to be Aunts!

Azole: Wonders shall never end!

We laugh at her statement, even Yothando is laughing.

I am happy for her, and I'll support her all the way I'll even be there when she gives birth I just can't wait.

"You look beautiful, this dress suits you. You're just like Gabrielle Union"

I look at her, I love the way Azole complements me every time she sees me, whether i'm pretty or not she just complements me, she always boost my self confidence and i'm grateful for having her in my life.

Me: Thank you best friend, even you look breathtaking.

Azole: I know Darling, but thanks.

Me: Where is Gigi and Baby mama?

Yothando's new name now is baby mama, all thanks to Azole of course.

We called My mother today and told her this and she said I Quote "Ndiyaniva niyathetha neh, but ndifuna Ayivisisisa lento niyithethayo xa ndilapho. Aniyazi ngoku icondom Yothando, Yhoo hayi Ndiyalingwa. Ndilindeneni nge 3 Ndilapho, yhuu nizondisa engcwabeni ndisemncinci Nina" [I can hear you're talking now, but I want to hear all of this properly when I'm there. You don't know What is a condom Yothando, You're tempting me. Wait for me on the 3rd I'll be there. You kids want to send me to the grave early ]

She has Bhelekazi's Drama, she's just dramatic she will be fine and cooled when she gets here, she's already digesting the news as it's.

Azole: Gigi, baby Mama hurry up.

They come here looking so Beautiful in those white dress. We all are wearing white dresses, even though I wanted a white suit but they didn't agree I'm Glad they didn't allow me to coz I'm looking sexy in this Dress, it exposes my body, capturing all the right parts.

Gigi: Your weekend bag babes, and some condoms you heard Sis'Bulelwa.

Sis'Bulelwa is my mother.

Me: I'm on injection, went to the doctors yesterday.

Gigi: It won't work, you need it for 5 days to be in your system so if you let Zithulele takes you without condom please get a morning after pill.

Azole: Worry not I always carry those, chumani just hates condom.

She hands me a set of pills. I put them inside the bag where there's my lingerie and changing clothes for tomorrow.

Azole: It's the 31st of December that house better have some vibe or I'm leaving I can't stand a lame place unless there's too much alcohol then I don't have a problem.

We laugh..

Yothando: You'll die because of alcohol.

Azole: Thank you Baby mama, Juice is there for sure don't worry yourself.

We laugh, i can see Yothando wants to cry, and I've heard Pregnant women cry a lot and I can't afford that right now.

Me: She's just joking, be glad you drank your Whole December and you knew about the baby at the end of the festive season be grateful otherwise you would've been sober ever since.

Yothando: yeah you right yaz.

Me: I'm always right baby mama.

We share a hug and takes pictures, Gigi is our driver to our location.

We arrive at the Mkhize Mansion, Oh Holy fuck, This really is a Mansion.

Azole: Why did that girl had to marry my Mlungisi, see where my in-laws house would've been.

Gigi: Cry for the lost time.

Me: And you'll be meeting with his wife.

Azole: I'm not ready to meet her, do you know her is she ugly?

Me: I haven't met her, but she's pretty judging by her pretty Daughter and son.

Azole: Yeah whatever I have my Mans that I love so much.

Yothando: Then better be nice on Mlungisi's wife.

Azole: I'll try.

Gigi: Don't try but do Azole.

Azole: Okay fine I will be nice.

Just then my phone rang.

Me: Hey love.

Zithu: Please tell me you're on your way here, or you are here!

Me: we've just arrived.

Zithu: okay I'm on my way!

Me: zithu is coming to fetch us let's go and wait next to the door.

A guy who's wearing a black suit knocks on Gigi's window.

She lowers her window.

Gigi: Hi can I help you?

Guy: Hello ma'am, I'm here to take your car and take it to parking lot.

Gigi: A parking lot?

Guy: Yes ma'am.

We got off the car, and there were no cars around.

The guy drives off, and there's my Man looking so handsome In his white tuxedo. He shaved pretty well. Argg my man is gorgeous if I may say so.

Zithu: Waze wamuhle Sthandwa sami. [You look so beautiful my love]

Me: Thank you, you look handsome too, I wish I could eat you right now.

He laughed at my statement, he gets more handsome when he's laughing.

Zithu: don't forget I'm a Man. Woza la. [Come here]

He hugs me, Gosh he smells so Good I'm sniffing his Cologne.

He Kisses me.

"Okay love birds stop it now!"

He chuckles still his lips on mine. He pulls out. I brush his lips removing the nude lipstick on his lips.

Zithu: Is it removed?

Me: Yeah.

Zithu: Good evening ladies!

Yothando: Oh now your Highness decides to greet us.

Gigi: Stop being Jealous Baby mama, hey Zithulele.

Azole: Hi handsome.

Yothando: is there food there?

Azole: Yhoo safa!

Zithu: Yeah plenty of it.

Yothando: then why are we still waiting?

She says making her way to the door.

Me: Don't worry she's pregnant that's all.

Zithu: Really? We should make our own too.

He says smiling.

Me: Not now babe.

Zithu: I know my love.

He takes my hand and we all walk inside, the house it's beautifully decorated with rose gold and white. There are chandeliers all the top part . It's elegant and beautiful.

Gigi: this is a dream coming true.

Azole: Zithulele how rich are you guys?

Zithu laughs.

Zithu: Ladies can you please help yourself with anything that you want, there are drinks over there and food. I'll be taking my lady with me.

Azole: Please don't make babies, we're still adjusting to this one baby we have.

Zithu: Don't worry we will not.

Azole: Thank you, Gigi there's wine there and Yothando Juice over there honey.

We all laugh, Zithu takes my hand with his. There are a lot of stares.

Me: I'm scared babe.

Zithu: Don't worry, my father doesn't bite, so do my sisters and brothers.

Me: As if that will make me feel better.

Zithu: But this will make you better.

He kisses me, for a few seconds then smile at me.

People were looking at us.



Zithu: Better now?

I just smile he's an idiot.

Zithu: There's no lipstick this time?

Me: Nope.

Zithu: Better be not, otherwise Mkhize would kill me.

He takes my hand and walks further more. There's Mamkhize looking So beautiful in that silk white ankle dress and rose gold doek on her head. She gives me a warm smile as we approach her and her beautiful family. They are all looking gorgeous.

Mamkhize: Sister wife, awusemuhle. [You look beautiful]

I smile at her.

Me: Thank you sister wife, you look beautiful too. How old are you again?

She laughs.

Mamkhize: 25 maybe?

Me: Exactly that.

She hugs me, her warms hugs makes me feel a little better.

Zithu: Okay stop it, Nahiko Love please meet my Father  
Bab'uMkhize

Me: Hello baba.

Mkhize: Sawubona ntombi umuhle, but son I've already met her I know her. [Hello Girl, you're beautiful]

Zithu: Then she has my heart baba.

Mkhize: She better not break it.

I laugh.

Me: I would never.

Zithu: Baby meet my Beautiful sister in-law, Oyisa and Oyisa please meet my woman Nahiko.

Oyisa: Nahiko you look beautiful, it's nice to meet you, my husband and his brother always talk about you.

Me: Thank you, you look beautiful too. And I hope they talk good things about me.

Oyisa: Don't worry it's good things.

Mlungisi: Oyisa you couldn't stop your mouth, now nahiko will know we talk about her.

Oyisa: haa baby you didn't say I shouldn't say it.

Zithu: Yeah couple give me time too.

We all share a laugh.

Zithu: Meet my Brother Mnqobi.

Me: It's good to meet you Mnqobi.

Mnqobi: Bafo you didn't say she's this beautiful, Nahiko you can leave him anytime I'm here I'll take care of you.

Me: I'll keep that in mind.

Zithu: Voetsek Mnqobi.

Mnqobi: I wasn't joking though, I'm serious Nahiko baby girl.

I laugh as Zithu gives me a big stare.

Mkhize: don't look at her like that, talk with your brother.

We laugh.

Zithu: Mnqobi( he warns)..baby this my sister Babusisiwe, after 3 boys we were blessed with a girl she's our blessing.

Babu: Hey nahiko, you're beautiful I love your smile.

Me: Thank you, you too are beautiful.

I was now tired of their complements. I felt like they were saying just to pass time, because they were all saying the same thing.

Zithu: And meet the beautiful last born Buhlebendalo.

Me: Nice to meet you Buhle.

Buhle: pleasure to meet you too, the dress is gorgeous it suits You.

Me: Thank you.

Zithu: Okay family can I steal the Lady for just a few minutes.

Mamkhize: No you cannot, we have to stay with her chat with her. You have all the time in the world.

Babu: Sorry bhuti but ma is right, we have to get to know better.

Zithu: Baby?

I shrugged my shoulders he raised his hands as a sign of giving up..we laughed at her.

Babu: Here's a glass of champagne babes.

Me: Thank you.

I took the glass of champagne but what caught my eyes was Buhle who was drinking juice on a 31st, or she's not drinking? Let me ask her.

Me: You don't drink Buhle?

She looked at zithu then at me.

Buhle: I do, but your Man over there doesn't want me to drink, he says I'm still young.

Me: What? How old are you again?

Buhle: 20 years old

and Babu is 23 but she's drinking.

I look at Zithulele he looks away!.

Me: Take a Glass of champagne and drink, you're old enough better drink in front of the people who cares about you instead of those who doesn't even know you.

Buhle: No one goes against Bhuti's orders.

Zithu: It's fine you can drink, just this one time. Otherwise you're still young.

Buhle: Thank you bhuti, thank you too Nahiko for saving me.

Me: You're welcome.

Buhle: I love you already! Cheers FAM!

She said raising her glass, i talked with the ladies while Zithulele talks with his friends and brothers on the side. They asked me questions like how old I am, what I do for a leaving. I answered and learnt that Oyisa is a Nurse, Babusisiwe will be doing her last year as a Food nutritionist while Buhle will be doing her 2nd year in Teaching. She says she loves kids.

Me: Uhm, can you excuse me I have to go to my sisters.

Mamkhize: call them this side, so that we can all seat together.

Me:Alright.

I walked to my girls, they were drinking while Yothando was eating, she had a plate full of meat in her hands.

Me: Are you going to finish that?

Yothando: Duh?

It's true when they say a pregnant woman may not know her hormones and cravings before she finds out she's pregnant, but when she finds out everything is revealed I'm seeing with Yothando.

Azole: So you met the in-laws?

I take a piece of meat from Yothando's plate.

Me: Yeah, they are a bunch of lovely people. I thought Mr Mkhize will have a problem but no, he said I shouldn't break his son's heart.

Gigi: Father in-laws are not the problem but mother in-laws are. Be glad Mamkhize loves you.

Me: I'm grateful for that, I don't like drama.

Azole: How is Mlungisi's wife?.

Me: She's beautiful, she's light in skin colour. Mamkhize wants us to join them.

Azole: As us ,you mean us plus you?

Me: Yeah.

Azole: Let's go I can't wait.

Yothando: I have no problem too, she seems like a good woman so why not?

Me: Let's go.

We walk to where the Mkhize people were, but the Guys were not in sight.

Me: Uhm meet my friends Azole, Gigi and Yothando who's my sister. Girls meet Mamkhize zithu's mom, Oyisa Mlungisi's wife Babusisiwe and Buhle zithu's little sisters.

Greetings are passed from one another. We drink, having fun. As always Azole is ball of fun she's sharing jokes. Buhle is also another fun person to be around. Oyisa doesn't talk too much but she was laughing nonstop. I was enjoying, there were no bad vibes.

Buhle: yho you guys are so fun to be around, where were you my all life?

Azole: living life, while you stayed here in a shell.

She's drunk this one, chumani will have a lot of job today.

Azole: I don't know, what champagne is this? It must be very expensive it's not even 12am for me to be feeling this drunk.

We laugh at her statement.

Mamkhize: You should slow down, and detox have some water.

Azole: eyy I'll do that.

The Men came and joined us, it was 5 to 12 when we went to the rooftop, this house is really big, and there's a rooftop too. It's decorated with rose gold and white too. There are lights everywhere. The cape Town lights are very beautiful at night. We are staring at the lights and stars waiting for the time to strike 12am for a new year. Zithulele holds me on my waist and comes closer to me.

Zithu: You are not that drunk, compared to the ladies.

Me: I'm taking it slow.

I've just had 3 Glasses of champagne I don't want to get drunk. I want to be sober when I have sex for the first time with my Man. I want it to be special and a memory that will forever be in my mind, so that's why I'm not drinking.

Zithu: I see.

Mnqobi: okay okay, we have to do a countdown right now.

"10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 HAPPY NEW YEAR" every one screams.

Zithu: Happy new Year Sthandwa Sam.

Me: Happy New Year to you, and Happy Birthday!.

We share a hug and a 2 minutes kiss.



We're both looking at the stars, fire crackers decorating the sky.

Zithu: This is a New year, a different year from the one we just had. But I want you to know that my love for you still remains it doesn't change, it's still the same thing. I love you now, I will still love you tomorrow and forever. You have my heart  
Sthandwa sam, I wish to have you even in my second life you're my life companion I want no one else. This will be our year, a year where we will create memories for our kids, for the both of us no one else but us. I love you Bhelekazi so much.

He wipes my tears with his hands.

Me: Thank you for loving me Mkhize, you're the best thing that happened to me last year, thank you for coming to me, thank you for teaching me how to love, and what love is. This year is start of something new for us, may we count years and be together each and every year to celebrate us our love. I love you Khabazela so much.

We kiss again, this right here is a lifetime my dream come true.

"Okay lovebirds we are here too" that's his sister Babusisiwe. I pull out and he wipes my tears and smile looking at me.

Babu: Happy birthday bhuti.

Everyone wish him a happy birthday he's still has his hands on me, he doesn't want to let go as if I'll run and leave him.

Me: So you're 31, you're old.

Zithu: I know, but that won't change what I feel about you.

Me: I know, age doesn't matter.

Zithu: that's better.

We go back downstairs to continue with the party, I was next to Zithulele he didn't want me to leave his side.

Me: Can we go to your place I'm tired, I want to sleep.

Zithu: But babe you used to club and go home around 4am.

Me: I know, I just want to be alone with you, I missed you.

Zithu: Oh okay, let me tell my father and friends that I'm leaving.

Me: Alright, and I will go and tell the girls too..we walk our separate way.

Me: Okay everyone, I'm leaving. Oyisa, Babu and Buhle it was nice seeing you. Till we meet again.

Mamkhize: Why are you leaving so early?

Azole: She's going to shag your son!.

Wasn't she detoxing? Coz she's really drunk right now..

Yothando: it will be their first time being intimate, it's a birthday present.

Me: Baby mama!.

Azole: What? Leave baby mama alone, she's telling the truth.

Oh gosh, I can't even look at Mamkhize after what these two just said.

Babu: You mean in all of this 6 or it's 7 months now, you haven't initiated sex?

Mamkhize: Go baby, and enjoy yourself.

She winks at me. They are all just dirty.

Me: Thank you ma.

Azole: Don't forget to ride his dick till he calls out all his clan names.

Me: Okay I'm out of Here

I ran away leaving them laughing at me.

I ask the Guy who took our car to bring me the bag in the car, he comes with it. Zithulele makes his way to me. And he asks for his car the other guy brings it.. We got inside the car, driving off to his place.

This is it. It's now or never!..

We arrived at his place, he took my hand into his as we walked our way inside.

Zithu: You looked very Beautiful today, I mean yesterday.

I laugh.

Me: And you looked handsome too.

Zithu: You know I love you right?

Me: Yes I know, what's wrong?

Zithu: Nothing I was just telling you how I feel about you.

Me: You're being weird right, let me go and take a shower.

Zithu: Alright, I'll take a shower too. Should I make you something to eat?

Me: No thanks I'm fine, I just need a shower.

Zithu: Okay I'll shower in the Guest Room too.

I took my bag from him then walked to his room, he takes his things and leaves, I lock the door then make my way to the bathroom. I take a shower contemplating whether I should abort the mission or just carry on with my thing. I decide I will do it, I lotion then took the lingerie, I quickly wore it before changing my mind. I look so sexy if I may say so myself. I tie my braids nicely. I look like a Badass and I feel like one too. There's

a knock at the door, this is it. I'm on my heels, I wore the silk gown and do a few breathing exercises before I open the door.

"You didn't bring your flat shoes? Why you wearing heels?"

He asks as soon as he enters his room

Me: I just feel like it.

I walk further inside the room, he's only wearing his briefs.

I'm debating with my mind, whether to remove the gown or seat on the bed then remove it. He walks to the bathroom, I'm chickening out! He comes back..

Zithu: you alright?

Me: Yeah, yeah I'm fine.

He raises his eyebrows and that's sexy AF.

I smile at him while biting my lips, I remove the gown looking straight in his eyes!

I walk up to him, he's shocked I too don't know what I'm initiating but I feel good about it.

Me: Happy Birthday My Love!

This is it, He brushes his thumb against my lips parting them kissing me. The kiss gets heated I want him to do more but he pulls away when I need more and shakes his head.

Zithu: Are you sure about this?

Me: More than ever!

Zithu: alright now Allow me to love and worship your body.

He gives me smile, the smile that made me fall in love with him.

I nod my head biting my lower lip he lifts me up placing me on the bed leaving kisses from my toes up my legs to my thighs I close my eyes gasping. He then strips my lingerie off and continues his assault to my senses going downwards. Soft moans escape my mouth, this feeling is arousal, it's unusual but I love it. He kisses my inner thighs, I feel his warm breath on my virgina, his one hand is on my twins playing with them smoothly while the other is in between my thighs. He blows some air and the most unexpected feeling takes over my whole body. He starts muffing me, I close my eyes when his tongue twirls around my folds and his thumb rubs on my honeypot his lips move rhythmically.

I hold on to the covers when a feeling of peeing come.

Me: Baby

Zithu: let it all go baby, cum for me please.

I let go, and that feels so good I could repeat it from the rest of my life. He licks me clean, he's now on top of me kissing me his lips are now salty. He removes his briefs, and parts my legs

positioning himself holding my gaze slowly pushing his hard pre cum dripping black cock I hold on to his arms looking away.

"Ngicela ungibuke Sthandwa sam" he says softly.

I look at him his eyes those dark blue eyes, the eyes that has love only for me. Our hands entwined and the sharpest pain tears through with Zithulele kissing me to muffle my cries and just like that he's inside, and I take in the pain that's unbearable, he stays inside me for a while just kissing me and starts moving slowly till we both find our rhythm his hands move to all the parts of my body having me scream his name so loud. He starts moving at a faster pace thrusting , stroking and growling the pain and pleasure walk hand in hand my screams get louder and louder when I feel myself let go I'm about to reach my orgasm.

" please Don't stop baby, i love you khabazela" I say holding on to him, He growls on top of me holding me so tight we both climax and he takes longer to finish, he looks at me and I can feel every inch of him pulling out.

He kiss my forehead and smiles at me

Zithu: Thank you Bhelekazi, Ngiyakuthanda uyezwa!

Me: I love you too.

Zithu: This is the best birthday present I've ever had, I used to hate all my Birthday but not anymore.

I smiled at him.

I kiss him, the kiss get heated I stood up and got on Top of him.

"Baby" he tried to stop me.

"Shhh"

I place a finger on his Lips then kiss him again.

I am feeling wet on my honeypot, I take his hard cock inside my honeypot he's shocked, i slowly slide down. I take him all I actually can't believe that. It's so painful, but I'll soldier on. I make slow circles pushing my hips side to side. He's groaning underneath me, I'm moving up and down slowly shaking my butt. I thrust even faster and harder moving my hips back and forth with my head thrown back while twerking like life's depending on this.

"Oh Shitt" he curses. I shake my ass faster as I'm about to cum, he groans loudly and yes ' saying all my clan names, praising me and thanking my mother' I reach my orgasm and rode him fast as he's about to come too, we both reach our orgasms at the same time, I was moaning so loud. He growls as we both catch our breaths, I'm laying on his chest exhausted.

Zithu: who taught you that? Damn you were a beast!

I laugh at his statement, If i don't get his card this morning, I'll have to consultant with the bhele ancestors.



I remove myself from him, I feel tired I just want to sleep.

"Need a bath?" He asks.

Me: No, I just want to sleep I'm tired.

Zithu: Okay sleep my love, i love you.

Me: I love you too.

I close my eyes, I'm already in his arms where I belong.

---

ZITHULELE MKHIZE

I watch her as she's sleeping with her braids all over her face, lips parted she's a beautiful mess, my very own beautiful mess. Her thighs are exposed and so are her breasts they are so small. I could see her as my wife and inside her making love to her all day and every day. This morning was amazing, best birthday ever, we were one and I wished to stay like that for the rest of my life. It's 13:20pm. I get off the bed, she must be really tired. I went to take a shower, finally now we will be able to take shower together. I make my way downstairs, I have to make a quick lunch for her. I make Mac and cheese with bacon bits on top, it's her favourite.

"Why didn't you wake me up?"

She's in my shirt, walking barefooted

Me: You were sleeping peacefully.

I make my way to her.

Me: Good afternoon Sthandwa Sam.

I kiss her, she smells so good, I love her vanilla and strawberry scent. Whatever perfume or lotion she's using smells so good.

Me: you smell so good.

Nahiko: I took a bath.

Me: I've made Mac and cheese your favourite.

Nahiko: See why I love you.

She cups my face and kiss me, she's on her toes my midget.

Me: Can I get one round before we eat, here right on the kitchen counter.

Nahiko: Zithulele.

She looks shy now, I let out a chuckle.

Me: Ngiyakucela Sthandwa Sam. [Please my love]

She smiles then nod, I kissed her gently picked her up then put her on top of the kitchen counter, I remove the shirt she was

wearing and I'm looking right at her breasts. I hold her gaze and her warm moist walls welcomed me, she still has to get used to me being inside her. I moved slowly and gently while she moaned my name and her nails dug onto my back I ran my hands down her thighs grabbing them tightly, she throws her head back while giving me a chance to leave love bites on her neck. She holds on me tightly as I thrust in deeper and faster, her loud sweet moans fills up the whole kitchen, she's about to reach her orgasm when she rest her head on my shoulders, I can feel that I'm about to cum I hold on her tightly, as I came. I pull out and look at her, she will be the death of me. Her tight temple will be the death of me.

Me: Thank you.

Nahiko: Don't get used to it.

Me: me? Never you'll be the one coming to me willingly

She laughs.

Nahiko: Now I have to go and bath again.

Me: come we will take an innocent shower.

Nahiko: Do you promise? Coz my honeypot is on fire, it's hurting

Me: I'm sorry my love, come I promise it will be innocent.

We both take shower using my shower gel, it was indeed innocent I washed her she washed me. She's wearing a yellow dress with white sandals. She's looking pretty in that summer dress. God thank you for such a Goddess. I still can't believe she's mine and mine Alone.

Nahiko: What are you thinking about?

Me: How lucky I am to have you in my life.

Nahiko: Better believe that I'm all yours. Come I'm dying of hunger.

We make our way to the kitchen, she laughs I'm sure she's thinking of what happened on this kitchen counter.

Nahiko: I'm never eating here again.

I laugh at her.

Me: you will, come let me feed you.

She takes her plate and makes her way to the lounge, I take juice for her and beer for me.

She's eating watching TV.

Me: What are we doing today.

Before she answers Mkhize is calling.

Me: Baba.

Mkhize: silinde wena noMakoti Lana, shesha Bulumnko. [We're waiting for you and my daughter in law here, hurry up Bulumnko]

He drops the call.

Me: apparently they are waiting for us at home, I don't know where we are Going but they are waiting for us. So hurry up so that we can leave.

Nahiko: You and who?

Me: me and you, I can't believe what I'm about to say but can you please eat in the car, Mkhize is a very impatient man.

Nahiko: You don't like people eating in your car?

Me: Yes, my cars are my babies I treat them with tenderly love so no one is allowed to eat inside the car even me.

Nahiko: Even me?

Me: You'll be eating there

I just allowed you Just this once.

She laughs at me, as if I've just said a joke. I'm sure she will eat inside it just to see my reaction.

"Can you get me a glass of water" she shouts from upstairs, she comes downstairs, I hand her the water she throws some pills inside her mouth then downs it with water.

Me: And what's that for? Hangover?

Nahiko: No, morning after pill..

She said taking her plate walking out of the door, unbelievable!  
I'm left here stunned so she came prepared.

She's inside the car already, I drove off listening to her playlist that's Nicki minaj and Amapiano. I'm subjected to that bullying, she's bullying me on this one. She's singing along, this is the only part I like, when she raps or attempting to twerk but the chair is the stumbling block an obstacle to her.

We are at home, I open the door for her, she leaves her plate in my car, see what I hate?

Me: Nahiko the plate.

Nahiko: What about it?

Me: Hit me with it, do whatever you want.

She laughs at me, but she takes the plate with her. I open the door for her to get inside first.

The whole family is here, her friends too. The house is back to Normal there are no decorations.

Nahiko: Good afternoon everyone.

Me: Sanibonani. [Greetings]

I take the plate from her then went to the kitchen to wash it.

I walk back to where everyone is seated.

Me: Baba I'm here.

Mkhize: we're having your birthday dinner in langebaan beach.

"Say you're joking!" That's Azole I laugh at her.

Mkhize: I'm not joking, we were waiting for Mr party!

He said the last part in sarcasm.

Me: I'm sorry I'm late baba, didn't know.

Mkhize: if you answered your phone earlier on, you would've known.

Me: Ngiyaxolisa baba, angiyizwanga! [ I'm sorry father I didn't hear it].

He nods, my father loves respect too much he feels disrespected by such small things, I'm more like him. Both Mlungisi and I take after him for everything, being strict, call for attention and respect goes along away. I hate to be disrespected because I respect people.

Mamkhize: then what are we waiting for?

We all stood up heading outside.

Mamkhize: I'll be driving with all the girls.

Not my girl! I frown looking at her, she gives me that warm smile of hers and I give in quickly.

Mkhize: then I'll take the boys!.

We all mumble at the word boys!

Mkhize: Niyakhuluma bafana? [Are you talking boys?]

Us: Cha baba [No father].

We climb inside dad's SUV. Ladies are with Mamkhize in her SUV.

I took a beer from the cooler Box at the back.

We are talking about Business, and some other stuff. Mkhize is playing Maskandi, we're singing along. Chumani and Sandz got used into Mkhize's Maskandi music. They are both Xhosa's.

"Awumithisanga mfana?" [You didn't impregnate her Man] No he's not talking me, i'm not having this conversation with my father right now, with these clowns here.

Mkhize: Ngiyakhuluma Bulumnko [I'm talking Bulumnko]

Me: Angizwanga baba. [I didn't hear what you said Father]

Mkhize: did you impregnate uMakoti? [My daughter in law?]

Me: Cha baba. [No father]



I kept quiet, thank God he didn't ask more questions I wouldn't be able.

After 3 hours in the traffic of cape town, we arrive in langebaan beach. It's about to hit the sunset. I wore my shades then got off the car, we're waiting for the ladies so that we can go the The Bungalow, Dad booked the whole restaurant. Mom's car drove in, she parked next to us. They came out, my wife was laughing so hard, they were all laughing but my wife caught my attention.

I walked up to her.

Me: I miss you.

She laughs

Nahiko: You're such a big baby do you know that?

I smile at her.

Me: Your big baby right?

Nahiko: Yes, but when my kids come you'll have to step back.

Me: Our kids mama, not yours.

She laughs.

Nahiko: Yes our kids, and I just can't wait. Let me finish my studies then we will make a lot and lots of babies.

Me: 10 Babies right love?

Nahiko: No ways, 3 kids minimum and 5 maximum. Not more than 5.

Me: How about we see about that?

Nahiko: My decision stands, you take it or leave it.

She pouts, she looks so cute. I give her a Peck on the lips.

Me: Yes mama, your word goes.

Nahiko: I'm glad you listened.

Me: Come let's go inside.

We walked inside, the Bungalow was beautiful decorated.

There was a long table we were all seated.

Eating starters and drinking some champagne but us Men were drinking beer, wine and Champagne are not my things.

Mamkhize: This is the day I gave birth to my handsome son, growing up you were such a lovey child, a mama's boy to be precise. I thought that you were Gay. But when you were a teen you started being your father's child. You're not a Man of many words, but your actions explain who you are more. You were never a problematic child, you listened and you respected me and your father I'm grateful for that. Now you're a Man, I want you to carry on as a Man that you are don't lose yourself on anything. Treat women with the same respect that you give me, That goes for Nahiko too. Love her unconditional just like the

love your father has for me which never faded but continues on growing each and everyday. I love you Myeni wam.[my husband]

Nahiko smiled at my mother, she really loves my mother and my mother loves her too. I'm glad she loves her.

Me: Thank you ma, I promise you I'll never change and I'll continue respecting women more especially this one next to me. The love of my love and I love you more mkam. [My wife]  
She blushes looking down.

Mkhize: I won't talk much son your mother said it all, I wish you many more years in life. I wish happiness and joy in your life. I love you son.

Me: Thank you father, I love you too.

It felt weird saying 'I love you too' to my dad. He doesn't express his love for us too much and I'm grateful he expressed himself today.

My brothers and sisters said their speeches too.

Mamkhize: can we hear what you have to say sister wife.

Nahiko: me?

Oyisa: Yes you, why are you scared to talk to us?

Nahiko looks down she's feeling shy.

Me: She has already said a lot today, so there's no need for her to talk.

Mkhize: we didn't hear her, we want to know what she has to say.

Nahiko smiles then looks at me, she knows there's no way to escape Mkhize.

Nahiko: Uhm I've said a lot of things to you Sthandwa Sam, but I want to thank you again for loving me, for being with me. I love how you treat me, the way you care for me, respects me. May you always be like that and never change, you're a blessings in disguise. Everyday I ask God to always keep you for me, i don't know what would I do without you, you're my perfect heavens my sanity. I love you Khabazela!

I can't stop smiling at this pretty woman next to me, I peck a kiss on her lips.

Me: Trust me i'm the lucky one, i'm the one who's blessed to have you. Thank you too for loving me back, thank you for your undying love, I'm a happy man it's all because of you my light. I love you way more Bhelekazi..

I Kiss her. "Yeey you not alone here"

That's Mkhize, this Man is Jealous whereas he always kiss her wife in front of us.

Me:I'm sorry baba.

Yothando: we're done with the speeches right? Can we eat now I'm famished.

We all laugh at her, this pregnancy is making her eat a lot, this is what I'm not looking forward for, the Hormones and the cravings. I know how Crazy Oyisa used to be and Mlungisi would be on the receiving end.

Mamkhize: Sorry Baby mama, the food will be here any moment.

Azole: Just drink juice for the time being.

We laugh at Azole's statement, she teases her every now and then because she's not drinking the alcohol.

My phone rings,it's a unknown number thank God the food hasn't arrived Mkhize would've murdered me for having my phone on while eating.

Me: please excuse me.

I walk out of the restaurant to answer my phone.

Me: Mkhize Hello.

"Myeni Happy Birthday"

Me: Mkam?

"Yes, where are you? I'm at your house why you changed the locks?"

Me: You're here back in south Africa?

"Yes, where are you?"

Me: Having Dinner with the Fam, in langebaan, I'll come and see you tomorrow.

"Can't wait, I missed you"

Me: I know and I missed you more.

"Okay Bye, i love you"

Me: I love you too bye!

I dropped the call then made my way in, the food just arrived. I sat down then looked at this Goddess next to me, i am indeed blessed to have her in my life. She smiles at me, I just wished we were alone I would've kissed her right away.

The dinner went well, we drove back to the mansion right after dinner. Mlungisi drove Mamkhize's SUV, she wouldn't be able to drive at night, and she had some few drinks. This was the The best Birthday ever, I'll forever Cherish it.

I woke up with a banging headache, it's definitely mother of all headaches, this is the only reason i hate alcohol but what can we do? We love alcohol. We all slept in the Mansion and I slept with my girls, I couldn't disrespect Mr Mkhize and Mamkhize by sleeping with Zithulele in the same room, we're not a married couple so that would be disrespect.

I look at Azole she has her hands on her face.

Me: You good?

Azole: I though expensive alcohol doesn't make you drunk, but yhoo I was wrong I feel like shit!

I laugh at her, my head is heavy and that stopped me from laughing. Gigi and Yothando are still sleeping.

Azole: Soo How was it?

Yesterday in the car they asked about my mission and I told them it was successful I didn't go into details Mamkhize and his sisters were there, I wouldn't just blabber about mine and zithu's sexual life never shame.

Me: It was good friend yho, I want to do it over and over again. I enjoyed, it felt so heavenly I even saw Moses when I reached my orgasm! I had plenty of orgasms he knows how to please a Lady!

Azole: Haa, Welcome aboard honey!

We laid there for a short period of time, then went to shower in the bathroom. We wore our clothes, the ones we were wearing yesterday.

Gigi and Yothando woke up too, they went to have a shower too.

Yothando: I'm hungry, what's the time?

Me: Around 12pm, let's just go home. I want to be home yho

Azole: We came here with chumani's car.

Me: we'll take an Uber.

I wasn't feeling well, I thought it was a headache I'm feeling dizzy right now.

I take a seat, and closed my eyes.

Gigi: You okay Hiko?

Me: I'll be fine, I'm just dizzy that's all.

The doctor told me that some people have some side effects when it comes to the injection, it makes other people fat, itchy, vomit, dizzy etc it just depends on a person. I think I'm having those side effects.

Me: let's go guys.



Yothando: You're sweating Nahiko are sure you fine.

I wipe the sweat off my face then stood, I feel better now.

Me: I'll sleep at home, but I'm feeling fine now.

I'm feeling hot, but I'll manage till I get home and I'll ask the driver to put some air con.

We make our downstairs, I've been wiping my sweat i don't know why i'm sweating maybe it's because of what I'm feeling. Finally we reach the last stair, the Mkhize family is having lunch. I normalize my breathing, since I was breathing heavily. I wipe the sweat then make my way to the table where they are eating.

I want to tell them we're leaving.

Me: Good Afternoon

Me and my girls greet, they return our greetings.

Me: Uhm Mr Mkhize we would like to leave now, it was great being around you you're such a lovely family and we're grateful we shared such amazing moments with you and we enjoyed ourselves.

Mamkhize: Just have lunch with us before you leave.

Mkhize: Yes, my wife is right please take a seat and join us.

Me:Okay.

We take a seat, I just took a glass of juice I feel like if i eat I'll vomit all the food.

I balance my hands with the table, i really need to sleep maybe I'll be fine as soon as I wake up.

Mamkhize: You fine nahiko baby?

Me: yeah, yes I'm fine.

I say smiling at her.

Yothando: No she's not fine, she's sweating and burning up. She was feeling dizzy a minute ago.

Zithu: Baby are you okay?

He asks worry written in his face, I nod.

Me: I just need some sleep then I'll be fine.

I wipe the sweat on my face with the back of my hand, I feel like I am floating as I'm seating in this seat.

Zithu: Sthandwa sam you're scaring me what's wrong with you, where does it hurts?

Before i answer him my phone rings it's my mom. I stood up walk to the lounge.

Me: Mama.

Mom: Nahiko where are you and Yothando? I've arrived here around 5am it's noon now where are the two of you?

Me: we're coming, we slept at Azole's place we didn't know you were arriving today. You said you'll come on the 3rd.

Mom: well I'm here now, I'll wait for the two of you. Yothando has some explaining to do.

Me: Please don't go hard on her, I thought you would be calm right now.

Mom: I am a mother baby I have to be angry and worried at the same time, So she has a lot of explaining.

Me: That's okay but don't be hard on her.

Mom: I'll see about that.

Me: But mama!

She doesn't answer, wait she dropped the call. I try to regain some strength to stand up but I'm failing.

"Hey easy"

Zithu makes his way next to me, he feels my temperature.

Zithu: I'm taking you to the doctor, you don't have to say anything coz you'll lie and say you're fine.

Me: I'll be fine, my mom is a nurse she'll know what's wrong if I don't get any better I'll call you.

Zithu: You promise?

Me: Yes I'll be fine there's no need to be worried, I was fine few hours back I'll be okay. And my mother is calling me and Yothando can you Take us home?

Zithu: There's no need for you to ask I'll take you Home, it's just that I'm worried.

Me: I'll be fine.

I brush his face with my hands, he smiles at me I return the smile. I would be doomed if this is a dream, I love him so much. He's my first love after all.

Me: I love you.

Zithu: I love you way more, can i get my kiss now? Even though you're sick.

I got closer to him, I thought he would never ask. I kiss him, then pulled out remembering we're at his Father's house!

He smiles.

Zithu: let me go and tell the parents that you're leaving and I'll tell the girls to come too.

After a while he came back with his family and my friends..

Mkhize: Makoti you should go to the doctor, you not looking good at all.

Me: My mom will make a plan, if I don't get any better I'll go to the doctor.

Mamkhize: You're worrying me, coz you were perfectly fine yesterday and now you're not okay I'm worried.

Me: You don't have to be worried ma it's just hot temperature that's all.

Mamkhize: I'll try to believe that, but I'll call you later on to check up on you.

Me: Alright I'll wait for your call.

The family said their goodbyes, I repeat they are such a bunch of a good family. Many rich people wouldn't even think to dine with people like me and my friends but they showed us love and we enjoyed ourselves.

We first dropped Gigi and Azole then went to my house, I didn't tell Yothando that mother wants to talk with her, she just know she's back. We're parked right in front of the gate.

Zithu: please call me baby if anything happens I'll drop everything just for you.

Me: I'll call you babe you don't need to worry, I'm feeling better now thanks for the air. I'll eat and sleep I think that's what I need.

Zithu: Okay I love you so much.

Me: I know, I love you too.

I peck his lips then climb out, Yothando was waiting for me at the gate. I don't think this injection is good for my body, judging by the way i'm feeling right now. If this is what happens happen I'd rather take the pills contraceptives than injection.

Mom: Finally you're home.

Me: sorry we took long, there was traffic.

Mom: You don't look okay! What's wrong baby?

Yothando: she was dizzy

Advertisement

feeling hot we don't know what's the problem.

Mom: What's the problem baby?

Me: What are the side effects of family planning injection  
Contraceptives ?

Mom: why are asking?

Me: You're a nurse I just want to know.

Mom: nervousness, dizziness, foggy minded, Tiredness, acne, no sex drive, bloated, water retention, weight gain, cramps, etc it depends on a person's body.

Me: I did family planning 2 days Ago and I'm feeling Dizzy, tired and hot.

Mom: Your body is not reacting well with the contraceptives, you need to go to a doctor and he/she can run some blood work to check for hormone levels and he/she will tell you which Birth control to use.

Me: This is serious?

Mom: Very serious, some people are using wrong birth control which is not good for their body system and that leads them to infertility.

Me: Yhoo, I'll go to the Doctor maybe tomorrow i don't know.

Mom: I'll make you ginger tea so long and you will be a little better, it's just side effects you'll not die!

I laugh at her. At least she has cooled down now, judging by when we got here she was spitting fire.

She came back with 3 cups of ginger tea there's lemon in mine, she hands me then give Yothando too.

Mom: So Yothando, What were you saying?

Yothando looked down, she didn't know what to say to mom.

Mom: I'm talking Yothando please don't make me angry.

She half shouts.

Yothando: I'm pregnant mama.

Mom: who's the father?

Yothando: My ex boyfriend Lwando.

Mom: Ex? Does he know?

Yothando: Yes we broke up a month ago, he doesn't know.

Mom: where is his family?

Yothando: he's staying with them at Athlone with his family.

Mom: I'll call my Brother who's in Khayelitsha to come with me, we will go on a weekend, Saturday to be precise.

Yothando: But mama Lwando and I are over, there's nothing going on between us.

Mom: you two have a baby together, he's the father of your unborn baby he has to take responsibility, does he have a stable job?

Yothando: Yes, he's in Human Resources.

Mom: Good, he will take care of you and the baby, I'm saying you two can get back together all I want for you is your unborn baby to have a father figure and this Lwando of yours must acknowledge the fact that he's going to be a father to your unborn baby!.

Yothando: Okay ma, I hear you.



Mom: I'm not proud of What you've done Yothando you have disappointed me, but i have no choice but to accept this because i'm a mother.

Yothando: I know mama I didn't mean to disappoint you, i'm so sorry.

Mom: It's okay baby, all is in the past now. How far are you?

Yothando: 3 months pregnant, but I want to make sure I am so I'll go with Nahiko tomorrow to the doctor.

Mom: I know a good gynecologist in Century City she used to work where I'm working but she owns her own Practice.

Me: Do I have to go to her too?

Mom: Yes why not? You'll have to take the medical aid card.

Yothando: okay mama, no problem.

Mom: Nahiko you can go and take a Nap now I want to talk to Yothando about parenting.

Me: And why are you sidelining me?

Mom: Are you pregnant?

Me: No.

Mom: Do you have a child or children?

Me: No.

Mom: Then you're excused.

Me: Yhoo, this is so unfair.

I place the cup on the table then walked to my room, I left the parents laughing at me. I don't care wethu!

I removed my shoes then took my fleece to cover my feet, I was feeling sleepy. I placed my phone on the dressing table after putting it on silent. I need this sleep, maybe I'll feel better when I wake up.

---

ZITHULELE

I am worried about Nahiko, I wonder what's wrong with her.

Babu: Do you think she will be fine?

Me: Eyy I don't know, she's stubborn that one she said she'll be fine. She won't even tell me that she got worse.

Mamkhize: She was burning up. I would say it's fever but it's not.

Me: I'll have to check up on her, I won't be able to sleep without knowing how she's doing.

Mamkhize: I'll call her later on too.

Buhle: Please ma give me her numbers, she's fun to be around and her friends too.

Me: So that you could drink again? It was a once off thing.

Buhle: you're not Fun bhuti shame.

She left with babu and. Mamkhize, Mngobi has left to his place, also Mlungisi, Oyisa and the kids left too.

I'm with Mkhize drinking whisky.

Mkhize: She'll be fine you don't have to worry that much.

Me: Baba what if she's sick and can't tell me because she's scared to loose me? It was hard to tell me that she was raped it took her that bastard to come at her doorstep for her to tell me. So what if she wants to be in her deathbed to tell me that she's sick when things get serious.

Mkhize: I know you love her son, but she's not keeping anything away from you but you are. So don't worry yourself about that.

Me: I hear you, but baba I'll be fine when I hear her voice telling me she's perfectly fine I'll be alright too.

Mkhize: Are you sure you haven't impregnated her?

This topic again, why does it feel as if Mkhize want Nahiko to be pregnant.

Me: Do you want her to be pregnant?

Mkhize: it's the only way to keep her.

Me: A baby won't keep anyone, she's young but she knows what's wrong and right. She would never allow herself to be pregnant. She brought Morning after pills and drank them in front of me which was a good thing I would've forgotten. I don't want to ruin her future, i'm waiting for her to finish school I want her to live her dreams baba I don't want to trap her with kids and marriage. I'm 31 she's 23 I've already lived my life, reached my purpose in life and lived my dreams when she does all that for herself then we'll have our kids and I'll marry her.

Mkhize: You're really a Man, you take after me and I'm proud of the Man that you are today!

Me: Yeah, let me leave you with your girls. I'll see you around baba.

Mkhize: Bye Son.

I took my car keys, then drove instead of driving to Plattekloof my house I took a route to Good wood.

I check if I have the House keys in my car, found them. I press the remote to open her gate, it's seems as if she's home

because her Range Rover Sport was parked on the driveway.  
The door is not locked.

There she is sleeping on the couch with dirty takeaway plates  
on the floor. I chuckle She'll never Change!

I pick up all the dirt and threw it on the dustbin. I took a can of  
castle lite from the fridge, I'm sure she bought this beer for me  
since she knew I'll come and see her.

While she is still sleeping I ring Nahiko but she's not answering  
her phone. I try it for some time but still she's not picking up  
that makes me a little bit worried.

"Sthandwa Sam please when you get this message please give  
me a call, I'm worried about you" I send her the message then  
walked to the lounge.

She's still sleeping I'm sorry I'll have to ruin her beauty sleep I  
missed her too much than to watch her sleep.

"Eva!" "Eva!" I say shaking her a little bit.

Eva: Honey!

She screams and jumps on me, I laugh at her reaction.

Me: Didn't know I was missed this much.

Eva: You Have no idea Myeni wam. [My husband].

Me: Ngiyaxolisa Mkami, but I missed you too. [I'm sorry My wife]

Eva: wait I have something for you!

She runs upstairs and come back carrying a Black Small box!

Me: And what is that?

Eva: A Birthday present, sorry I didn't celebrate your birthday with you I'm sorry my flight got delayed that's why I arrived late.

Me: It's okay you're here now, and you have a gift for me!

Eva: Just to add on your Collection.

She hands me the box there's a Rolex GMT Master II Steel and Yellow Gold 40MM Watch it's water resistance.

I smile at her, she's smiling widely at me. Me: Thank you!

I smile looking at her. Eva: Okay talk, what's wrong?

She's on her serious self right now!

Me: I don't know how to tell you this. Eva: Is it bad news?

Me: No Good News, don't be worried.

Eva: Okay Talk Zithulele I'm listening.

Me: I've met someone!

25

"What do you mean you've met Someone?"

She asks with her eyebrows furrowed

Me: I mean I have a Girlfriend now, her Name is Nahiko you're going to love her trust me.

Eva: How old is she?

Me: 23!

Eva: I have no say, sorry!

She walks up the stairs I know she's angry she will cool down, in the meantime I check what I can cook since I'm hungry and she can't say no to my food. There's no much Grocery in here, it's just a few stuff so i decided that i will cook spaghetti bolognese. It didn't take me time to cook this meal that's one of the reason why i love to cook it, it's so easy to cook it. I was done when I made my way upstairs in her room, i hope she has cooled down coz we need to have a serious talk. She's busy typing something on her laptop.

Me: Come and eat, I've cooked.

Eva: okay I'm coming.

Thank God she's now okay, I just hope we will be able to talk. I make my way downstairs again, I dish out for the both of us.

then waited for her in the lounge, she comes after some time and settle right next to me, I give her, her plate.

Me: You'll love her I promise, Mamkhize approved also uBaba approved of her, everyone loves her!

Eva: What about Amanda? Bulumnko she's a child.

Me: A child that I love so much, and she's matured way matured, there's only a 7 years gap it's not that much, she'll be turning 24 this year.

Eva: What does she do for a living?

Me: She's a Psychology student

Eva: A Varsity Girl Bulumnko?

Me: I love her Eva, and even you won't stop me from loving her I was telling you so that you may know as my Best friend.

Eva: Does she know Amanda?

Me: No she doesn't know. Look Eva Amanda is no more, it's been 4 years without her. I moved on Now, I know Amanda was your sister but before that Eva you've been my Best friend Since primary, Secondary and varsity can't you be happy for me? Forget that Amanda was your sister think of me as your best friend.

Eva: Will you protect her?



She's now crying, I took her in my arms. She cries in my arms I know Amanda's Death was all my fault and she was her one and only sister.

Me: I will protect her with my all, I've killed for her once I'll do it over and over Again. What happened to Amanda was a mistake, her death still hurt me like it happened just yesterday. I'm sorry Eva, but I love her so much. She makes me a better man, no one mentioned Amanda's death till now because it's all in the past now, but she'll forever be in my heart. It's high time that I move on now!

Eva: I still blame you for her death Bulumnko, you could've saved her you were supposed to save her.

Me: I know, I know Eva and I blame myself too.

She cries, and my tears fall too, Amanda's death still hurts and Eva is hurting too.

Eva: I want to see her!

Me: I can show you her picture for now then I'll arrange some time for you two to meet.

Eva: No problem can i see her picture?

I took out my phone then showed her pictures of Nahiko.

Eva: She's beautiful, what's her Name again?

Me: Nahiko.

Eva: She's beautiful, I love her smile.

Me: I promise you will love her

Eva: I hope so, can we eat now?

Me: Yeah sure!

After eating we haven't shared any words, she took the plates then walked to the kitchen, she came back with a bottle of wine and a glass with a can of castle lite for me.

Me: Thank you.

I say as she hands me the can.

Eva: I'm sorry if i came out as a jealous best Friend I didn't mean to, emotions just took over.

Me: I know don't worry, you're just looking out for your sister. I'm sorry Eva but I won't hold on to Amanda for the rest of my life, I had to move on, and I did just that.

Eva: I know but you have to tell your Girlfriend about Amanda, relationship is built on trust,honesty and communication you failed that. Now I'm talking to you as your best friend. Tell her everything

Me: It won't be easy Eva, I'll be risking my relationship with her if I tell her everything, she won't want to be in a relationship

she will think what happened to Amanda may happen to her too. She's my safe place I can't loose her like that.

Eva: Do You know if you continue like this you will loose her, if she loves you she will stay trust me.

Me: I will see about that, enough about me How was Las Vegas?

Eva: I didn't want to come back home, I enjoyed myself no lies but I missed home.

Me: Still no Man?

Eva: Nope no Man, I don't need any man.

Me: Sandz is still single and available.

Eva: I would be damned if I were to Date Sandz, he is a headache he would be a death of me. He's Father of all Players In this universe, both him and Chumani.

Me: Chumani is in a Relationship.

Eva: You lie!

Me: I'm telling you, and I thought by now he would've cheated I'm still shocked.

Eva: Yho, Bathong People really do change. Yhoo I missed them and our Gossip.

Me: You're the Biggest Gossiper I've ever met.

She laughs so hard, at least she's smiling.

Eva is a Model and she is also an Accountant.

Eva: you know even you, after Amanda's death you were uncontrollable, you were busy with ladies left right and centre you were even more than Sandz.

Me: You see the reason why I say Nahiko makes me a better Man, she changed me into this Man that I am now, even Mkhize saw the difference.

Eva: Did you say Mamkhize Approved of her?

Me: I was shocked too, she found her in my house wearing my clothes instead of fighting her they talked, she even cooked for her. She loves her, even today she wasn't feeling well Mamkhize is worried about her

Eva: What's wrong with her?

Me: I don't know, she was sweating she was burning up and also felt dizzy we didn't know what happened to her

Eva: Is she not pregnant?

Me: No she's not pregnant, and I have to go and check up on her. Seeing her will ease my mind.

Eva: I can see it in your eyes you love her

Me: She's my sanity, my Happy place whenever I see her I just want her to be with me for the longest time. Hold her in my arm without even letting her go. I really do love her, I went to Amanda's Grave and told her about Nahiko and Asked for her blessings

Eva: You went to Lady Smith

Advertisement

emnambithi just to talk to Amanda?

Me: No, we were there as a family for Christmas so I decided to go and talk with Amanda, I went to her grave and told her about Nahiko.

Eva: I'm Glad you did, and I'm glad that you haven't forgotten about my sister.

Me: She'll always be in my heart, but what I feel for Nahiko is different Eva, she's my soulmate I can feel it. Only death will do us part.

Eva: I am happy for you Myeni.

Me: Thank you Mkami.

My Phone rings it's Nahiko.

Me: It's Nahiko let me answer.

Eva: Okay I'll be in the kitchen

She walks to the kitchen.

Me: Sthandwa Sam.

Nahiko: Hey Babe, saw your missed calls I was sleeping and my phone was on silent I didn't want any distractions.

Me: It's okay, so how are you feeling?

Nahiko: Much better you don't need to worry as I have told you.

Me: I'll be better if I see you, so that I can know that you're okay.

Nahiko: I forgot how stubborn you are sometimes.

Me: Just like you right?

She laughs and that warms up my heart.

Nahiko: I'm not stubborn babe.

Me: Yeah you'll say that because you don't know how stubborn you are.

Nahiko: if you say so.

Me: You know it's good to hear you laugh, you hardly laughed in the morning nor smiled, that's one of the reason I was worried and still worried. Can I come and see you?

Nahiko: Yes you can come and inspect inspector..

I laugh so hard.

Me: So I'm the inspector?

Nahiko: You want to see how I'm doing mos.

I laugh..

Me: I love you Bhelekazi.

Nahiko: I know you do Khabazela, and I love you more. Please come I want to see your handsome face.

I laugh, she's brave too brave.

Me: Okay Sthandwa Sam I'm coming.

Nahiko: Please come with a pizza and some wings from KFC.

Me: Let me guess they are Baby mama's food.

Nahiko: Yeah right, I'm already drained it was better when we didn't know now we're suffering for Lwando's sins.

I laugh.

Me: Alright babe, let me come then.

Nahiko: Okay love.

She drops the call.

"How is she?" Eva asks making her way to the lounge.

Me: She sounds better. But I want to make sure.

Eva: Oh Alright then, it was nice to see you again, I'm back now I'll see you more often .

Me: Yeah of course, I'll tell the gents that you are back. I didn't tell them because I wanted to talk to you first before you hear everything from them.

Eva: I'm glad you told me, it would've been bad if I heard everything from someone else, thank you.

Me: Alright Mkami, I'll see you around.

Eva: Same to you Myeni.

We hug and I make my way to the car, I'm glad we've had this talk now I can feel free and date my Woman freely.

---

NAHIKO

I woke up feeling much better, but my temperature was still high not that high, I'm so hungry I didn't eat the whole day. I saw missed calls from Zithulele, his Mother and unknown number. I called my Man first he's really worried about me, and I'm so happy that He cares, I went to the lounge where the twins were watching TV

Sikelelwa: Sisi.



She ran to me and hugged me, Sikelela came too and I hugged him too. I don't know whether they are growing, they are a little bit taller.

Me: missed your sis?

Sikelelwa: You have no idea, I'm never going to the Bundus again they made me work.

Sikelela: I loved eastern cape, I loved the fact that I was herding cows,sheeps and Goats I loved doing that with my cousins.

Sikelelwa: Auntie Nondumiso is so lazy, she likes to instruct people to do something while she seats down and keep on pointing out problems.

I laugh at her statement so hard, she's right about Aunt'Nondumiso she's too much we didn't get along.

They tell me stories that happened back home, I really missed my twins there's never a dull moment whenever they are around.

My phone disturbs our bonding session it's My Mans.

Me: Hey babe.

Zithu: I'm 3houses away from your house.

Me: Just park in front, I'll come my mother is sleeping.

Zithu: Okay.

Me: Twins go and bath then go straight to bed.

Sikelelwa: But we were still talking.

Me: I have to go somewhere for a few minutes, so just go and bath.

Sikelela: oh okay sis.

I wore my flats then made my way out, I'm wearing my pyjamas I got inside the car.

Me: Hey, you can drive and park not far from home.

He drives off and parks next to a playground that's not far.

Me: So how do I look inspector?

Zithu: You look much better, what was wrong with you?

Me: I had side effects of the birth control I chose which is not right for my body, so tomorrow I'll be going to a Doctor to check my hormone levels and other stuff that women experience.

Zithu: So the Birth control you chose can do damage in your body?

Me: that's what I want to know, judging by these side effects I don't think it's good for my body I'll hear from the Doctor what she has to say

Zithu: The universe trying to tell us that you shouldn't be on birth control so that we could make babies.

Me: Zithulele!

I hit him on his chest, he laughs at me I also join him.

Zithu: But I don't want to see you sick again, I want you to be always your jolly self. I love to see you happy.

Me: I know, even I don't like being sick.

Zithu: I miss you, I wanted you to be in my arms last night, maybe you would've been fine who knows.

Me: Are you Jesus?

Zithu: in flash.

I laugh at him.

Zithu: It feels so good to see you laughing like this.

Me: it's because you make me happy that's why I'm laughing this much.

Zithu: And I'm glad I make you happy, because you make me happy too.

Me: I know, so stop being so cheesy and kiss me. I didn't get your kiss today.

Zithu: I thought you'll never ask.

I laugh as I cup his face with both of my hands, I missed his lips. His right hand moves up and down my thighs brushing my thighs and I deepen the kiss, i release a soft moan.. When the kiss was heating up he pulled out. He was breathing heavily so was i. We catch our breaths for a few minutes he looks at me smiling.

Zithu: What are you doing to me Child?

I return the smile too.

Me: I don't know Grandpa, what are you doing to me?

He laughs at me, this Nigah's laugh is so carefree and I've noticed he laughs when he's with me but not in front of other people. He gives that manly laugh of his when he's around people, but I receive the carefree laugh, and it's the best.

Zithu: Do you have a grandpa that looks like me?

Me: Even way better than you look.

Zithu: Are you trying to say I'm old Sthandwa Sam?

Me: You? What no. You even look more handsome, Cuter, sexier than these young boys.

He Laughs.

Zithu: You're such an idiot, Please remind me what am I doing with you?

It's my turn to laugh now.

Me: I am the idiot? Idiot is me? Well I guess you Love this idiot.

Zithu: And i love you.

Me: I love you too.

We kissed for the last time, it was getting late and baby mama will murder me if I don't go there sooner, he drops me at the gate and I made my way in he drove off, I locked the gate and the door the twins were in their room sleeping after locking and switching off the lights I went to baby mama's room.

We ate the pizza with the wings. Then I went to my room. I called Mamkhize and told her I was feeling better I called the other number it was Babusisiwe she was asking about my health. I'm still grateful even today that Mkhize people like me, I just couldn't imagine myself having drama with my Boyfriend's mother, father, brother or sister. I'm glad they like me and I love them all they are such a wonderful family, with their Loving son. He's the Best boyfriend ever!

"Hey, Nahiko!" Oh my God this child doesn't give up does she?

Me: Heyy.

"You forgot my name again?"

I chuckle she's a non factor why would I even think about her name, I smile at her!.

"Lisa and I'm telling you for the Last time."

Me: Okay Lisa, if you don't mind I'm late for my class i need to rush.

Lisa: No we're left with 10 minutes before our class commence.

Yeah right.

Me: You in my class?

Lisa: Duh!

Yhoo, I don't even remember that it's the First week of February a lot of things happened but my happiness still remained and Yothando is 5 months pregnant now her pregnancy is treating her good but she eats for the whole country, she's back with Lwando and he's happy about the baby he didn't know what he did for them to broke up, we understood it was hormones but now they are like house on fire! Other than that my Girls Gigi and Azole are still good with

their relationships. My relationship is still on the honeymoon phase so I can't say I'm not happy, I'm always happy he's the best boyfriend ever. He introduced me to his 'female best friend' Eva. No lies I don't like her at all, she's always with Zithu or at zithu's house and my dearest Zithu doesn't see anything wrong with that, and I didn't want to sound like a Jealous girlfriend I have a lot to worry about than a grown ass Man. But my Gut feeling never lies, y'all will say it one day that girl is not good news!. She's even single, she doesn't have a Man who let me watch and see. Oh and this girl next to me Lisa has been forcing me to be her friend, I wanted no friends in varsity but not this Girl, I miss the working place, speaking of that Azole is in a Matric College to work on her Matric she will be writing her exams in June. I'm also helping her with her studies, she's always at my place nowadays and mom doesn't have a problem with her, actually who has a problem with her? When I told them about this Eva, they said should anything happen between her and zithu, Gigi and Yothando can take Zithulele but Azole wants one on one with Eva she will deal with her herself. She doesn't feel this Eva as well since she's friends with all Zithulele's friends including her Chumani.

"Hey are you still here?"

I look at her Quickly

Me: Oh yeah sorry you were saying?

Lisa: We can go to the cafeteria to get something to eat, they make thee best Hot Fries.

It's just after our class, we have one more to attend so that I can be out of here! This is what I Love About university you don't have to be here all day, you have like 2 or 3 classes a day but some days I have 4 classes. But still I don't mind.

We're seated in the cafeteria eating our fries, she's not a bad company though.

Lisa: So tell me about you. Why are you not staying at Rez?

Me: There's nothing to know about me, I'm Nahiko I'm 23 we're doing the same course I stay at home because I wanted to..

Lisa: oh I'm Lisa, 22 years old. I stay at Rez because I'm not from cape town I'm from knysna.

Me: Ohh, that's a beautiful place.

Lisa: yeah it is.

We chatted about a lot of stuff, she's a great person but I've already have too much friends on the bag right now, so she'll be my campus buddy. I'll need someone to talk to.

---

AZOLE



"Miss Maweni can you please come and help us with the Sum" that would be me, if I didn't want to be in university I would've dropped this shit, I stood up and walk to the Teacher who's Incredibly handsome, he smiles at me, don't you Dare you Devil. Oh Lord help your child and lead her not into temptations. I take the chalk from him and do the sum, thanks to my second Teacher my Bestie for teaching me I would be failing maths coz I always loose my mind when he's in front teaching.

"That's correct thank you miss Maweni"

I smile then made my way back to the Desk, Lolly smiles at me, she's my friend here at school.

The teacher finally finishes, this is torture.

Lolly: Be happy he knows your surname, and he called you to the board.

Me: I have a boyfriend Lolly, Mr Isake is just a Teacher!

Lolly: But you like him!

Me: That's where you are wrong, I don't like him. He's just a handsome man, but I have a boyfriend that I love I wouldn't sabotage what I have with my Man for the likes of Mr Isake no.

My phone beeps it's a message from my best friend. "The lecture is asking for an extra 30 minutes, take an Uber in 35 minutes from now, I love you"

I smile, We wait for each other every Wednesday because our classes ends at 3pm. Any other day she leaves because her classes ends earlier or late so Wednesdays is when we end at the same time. I'm in Cape Town so I'm the one requesting Uber then get her at UCT lower campus that's where she's at.

Lolly: That's my Bus, let me run. I'll see you tomorrow.

Me: Okay Love.

She runs to the bus stop, I take bus too it's cheap it saves money since I'm not working anymore but as I've said Wednesdays are special.

I saw Mr Isake making his way approaching me, my phone rings it's Chumani.

Me: Hey love

Chumani: hey baby, are you still at school?

Me: Yeah, I'm waiting for Nahiko.

Chumani: I guess I'll be saving you two, I'm in long street in my club I can come and fetch you.

Me: Oh okay I'll wait for you here.

Chumani: Okay I'm coming bye, I love you.

Me: I love you too.

I dropped the call.

"Miss Maweni you're still here? The school is out"

Can he just stop call me using my surname, school is out as he just said what's with the Surname calling I never understood teachers and still don't understand why they are calling students with their surnames. It's actually bad,I prefer being called by my Name.

Me: I am waiting for someone.

Isake: oh okay, I'll wait with you here it's not safe out here.

Okay. There's a security for a reason so I don't understand but it's okay.

Me: Alright sir I don't mind.

Isake: You're pretty good with your studies, i'm sure you'll pass your matric with good marks

Me: yes my varsity friend kinda helps me with my studies she's quite good, I just want to do well in my finals.

Isake: Then you need to work hard, and in determination you'll do well.

Me: Thank you sir, I will do exactly that

Isake: What took you so long for you to complete your Matric?

Me: My Best friend the one who's in varsity, she told me it's never too late to live your dreams and education is what I need as a start point of my dreams.

Isake: She's a good friend, what do you want to be when you finish your studies?

Me: A lawyer, i was working in a Law firm as a cleaner I saw myself in those lawyers but I never thought I would be one but my friend told me I could be one.

Isake: You love her don't you?

Me: Who doesn't? She's the best thing that has ever happened to me. I love her so much, she's my everything.

Isake: Is she a celebrity that everyone loves her? Coz I don't know her.

I laugh.

Me:Everyone who meets her falls in love with her. She's sweet

Advertisement

kind and very beautiful.

I took out my phone, I paged through my pictures then went to 'My Nahiko' album which has her pictures.

Me: See, this is her!

He keeps on swiping looking at Nahiko's pictures.

Isake: She's really beautiful. How can I get her numbers?

He laughs, and I join him.

Me: Pity you can't because you're a married man, and she's in a very serious Relationship.

Isake: I'm joking, my wife would really kill me. She doesn't trust me since I'm working with young adults, she thinks I would cheat on her, but never I love her to bits to do her like that.

Me: That's why you're always Mr Serious?

Isake: Yeah you can say that, but this conversation never happened!

Me: My Lips are sealed you don't have to worry!

We laugh, I saw Chumani's car at the gate.

Me: That's my ride bye Sir.

Isake: Bye Miss Maweni!

I walk to the car, I got inside the car.

Me: Hey Love.

Chumani: Who was that?

Me: My Math Teacher.

Chumani: You laugh like that with your Maths Teacher?

Me: He's a married Man Chumani, and I am in a Relationship  
thank you.

I look outside the window, he's jealous, I'm glad he is.

Chumani: Okay babe I'm sorry, I don't know why I said that.

Me: Because you are jealous, that is why.

Chumani: Me Jealous?.

He laughs.

Me: Yes you jealous.

Chumani: Oh okay, a little.

I laugh at him.

Me: I love you, only you.

Chumani: I know and I love you too babe.

He leans for a kiss, and I give him the kiss that he want, my  
Mans is Such a good kisser.

Chumani: I miss you!

I know by that he wants sex, and I laugh.

Me: I'm Sure Nahiko is waiting for us.

Chumani: Then answer me, I'll drive to her.

Me: After dropping her we can go to your house.

Chumani: That sounds like a plan.

He drove off to Lower campus, Nahiko was seating at a bench next to the gate with a Yellow bone girl.

She saw Chumani's car. They stood up she hugged the girl and she came to us, the girl walked opposite way.

Nahiko: Hey Lovebirds

Chumani: Hey Hiko.

Me: Should I be worried?

Nahiko: About?

Me: That yellow bone?

She laughs as if I just shared a joke whereas I'm serious.

Me: I'm serious Nahiko.

Nahiko: You have Lollipop, why are you worried?

She calls Lolly by Lollipop

Me: Lolly is just a friend nothing much.

Nahiko: So does Lisa, she's my Campus buddy you don't have to be worried.

Chumani: She's Just Jealous Hiko baby don't mind her.

They both laugh.

Me: it's not even funny!

Nahiko: Just stop it Azole, let loose what's wrong?

Me: I'm sexually Frustrated.

Chumani: But you didn't tell me.

Me: Well I'm telling you now!

Nahiko: Okay Guys stop it before you have sex right In front of me. Chumani can you please pass by KFC I'm so hungry.

Me: I'm hungry too, I was thinking of having McDonald's.

Nahiko: We passed McDonald's we only have KFC ahead of us.

Chumani: She's right, you'll get burger at KFC if it's burger that you want.

Me: It's okay I'll settle on the meat..

We bye Streetwise 2 and some Oreo crushers. We eat in Chumani's car he doesn't have a problem with that.

Nahiko: When are you writing your tests?

Me: I'm starting Friday, and i am so stressed.

Chumani: You don't have to be babe, you'll be just fine don't stress too much. You'll do your best trust me I know and I believe In you.



Nahiko: I believe in you too love, I know you can do it, actually you will do it you're capable of doing it.

Me: Thank you guys for being the best supporters in my life, you Two are just the best thing that has ever happened to me after I lost my parents, I'm happy and it's all because of you two.

Chumani: I love you babe, I want the best for you.

Nahiko: And I love you too baby, you too are treasured in my heart.

Me: And I Love You Two way more!.

We arrive at Nahiko's Place. Chumani's Phone rings. He answers it.

Chumani: Sandz..What?... Oh shit I'm on my way right now!

He drops the call and looks at Nahiko then at me

Chumani: Look babe, I will drop you here I'll come and pick you up later okay?

Me: Chumani what's wrong?

Chumani: I can't talk for now baby, I really have to go.

Nahiko takes her school bag.

Nahiko: Bye chusta!

Chumani: Bye Hiko baby.

Nahiko climbs off, and I want Chumani to explain.

Me: Explain Chumani, what's going on?

Chumani: Look babe right now is not the time to explain, I really have to go. Later on when I come to pick you up I'll explain everything.

Me: You better explain everything to me Chumani and I mean it.

Chumani: I promise you baby, I love you okay?

Me: I love you too.

I climb off, he doesn't even wait for me to get inside the house, he drove off like a mad man. I wonder what's happening. I make my way inside the house, Nahiko is finishing her streetwise 2. I ate mine in the Car.

Me: Where's everyone?

Nahiko: Mom and Yothando are at work and the Twins probably on their way back from school.

Me: Oh okay!.

Nahiko: Do you want us to go through some few exercise before the twins come back and demand attention?

Me: Let's make them lunch so long so that, they can eat when they get back.

Nahiko: That sound like a plan. Ham and cheese sandwiches?

Me: Make loads of them for the baby mama too, you know She'll want to eat too.

Nahiko: Can she give birth already, I'm ready to be an Aunt. Her hormones are just all over the place.

Me: That will be you too when you're pregnant but your hormones will be worse than her.

Nahiko: That's what I'm scared of right now.

I laugh at her, she went to the doctor after the side effects incident. The doctor told her that her Hormones are high and when she's on her periods she will be hormonal and when she's pregnant they will be worse.

Me: But you'll be fine.

Nahiko: Yeah, i only feel sorry for Zithulele.

Me: he will regret making you pregnant.

We laugh, and made the sandwiches for everyone.

---

NAHIKO

It's late now, I've been calling zithu's number it goes straight to voicemail, I only talked with him in the morning when he called, no matter how busy His schedule is he makes some means and calls me. Something is not right and I can feel it I wonder what's wrong with him

"You alright baby?" My mom asks

Me: Yeah I'm fine y'all can seat down I'll dish out for you so that you can watch your news.

Azole: Count me in too, I'll watch the news, it seems as if Chumani is not coming so I'm sleeping here.

Yothando: Just hurry up I'm hungry.

Sikelelwa: Sisi you're always hungry, and you always point and instruct us you're just like Aunt Nondumiso yhoo!

She says dramatically we all laugh.

Sikelela: She's pregnant Dummy!

Sikelelwa: Yes she's pregnant not disable.

I left them there Fighting with each and Azole fueling them, but I agree with Sikelelwa she's right, Yothando doesn't do anything she calls out for everything that's why I stay on campus some time.. I dish out for everyone my mind is still not

here I'm worried about Zithulele and I don't want to call her mother I don't want to be seem desperate. I took their plates into them, the News have started Azole and my mothers are concentrated on the TV. I'm just watching since I'm eating I'll be out of here in no time then go to my room. And sleep when Zithulele decides to call I won't be answering any of his calls.

"The Business Tycoon Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize arrested for Drugs Smuggling. The Police Department Captain Smith says he's been After him and his Family For years and now he finally got him . Question, Is the Mkhize Empire Built by Drugs Money? Or The Mkhize people are just basically Accused?"

The reporter said. She's in front of Zithulele's Building. I don't know what to say or do I feel useless and weak right now.

ZITHULELE MKHIZE

.

I was in my office when Smith and his Dogs budged in my office.

Me: Can I help you Gentleman?

Smith: No thank you, but your time is over now. I've got you and I'll put you in jail and make sure you serve Life in prison with your Brothers and that includes your Father.

Me: What have i done, I thought I was playing by the books right now.

Smith: You thought so Boy.

Me: Call me that again I'll forget you're a policeman!

He laughed, he was pissing me and he knew that.

Smith: Well I wasn't here to chitchat with you I have a lot of that but not here. Do you perhaps own an Accounting Firm in Stellenbosch

Me: Yeah I do, it's mine have a problem?

Smith: We found drugs in your company sir, we know that you stashed them there and the Company is a front while you transport the drugs.

Me: I don't do drugs. We both know that.

Smith: We don't know What you Mkhize's do but, You are under arrest. You have the right to remain silent, for anything you say, may be used against you. You have a right to attorney if you don't have one the State will provide one for you.

Me: Don't you dare put those cuffs on me I'll walk willingly.

I fix my suit, who ever planned this, has been planning it for too long he or she better run way because I won't be too lenient. The Whole Fucken Police Department surrounding my Building like I'm some sort of an Animal.

Me: Call Mlungisi and Mkhize!

I say to the receptionist.

I get inside the Police Van. The journalists are having a field day, who told them about this?

We arrive at the police station they put me in a interrogation room.

Smith: So Mkhize.

Me: You don't even try me smith, as I've said I'll forget you're even a Captain. Don't fuck with me and I'll talk when my lawyer gets here Please leave!

Smith: You have forgotten that you're in my territory.

Me: Yeah!.

"Can I have a time with my client smith"

Smith: The Mkhize Criminals, sure why not let me leave you to decide a way to cheat the police but not this time around.

He leaves and gives us space

Mlungisi: Who would do us like this?

Me: whoever that person is, better run away or he/she better kill himself.

Mlungisi: I'll help you on killing him or her.

Me: Get me out of here or I'll be charged with murder of Captain Smith.

Mlungisi: It's already late now you'll have to spend the night here, tomorrow morning you'll be out of here.

Me: I better be, I'm already pissed I just need to be alone for now



Mlungisi: I've organised a perfect cell for you, even though bed won't be as comfortable as your bed you'll be fine. It's just a night, I've been here a countless times you'll be fine.

Me: Yeah right! Nahiko?

Mlungisi: I'm sure she will know, the journalist were there. We're probably Making headlines, and we're a talk in these social networks.

Me: I don't know how she will feel about this, will she believe me when I say I don't smuggle drugs? Will she believe me? I'm arrested for fucken misunderstanding?, I think I'll give her some space

Mlungisi: You don't mean that.

Me: I mean it Bafo, She's still young to be stuck with me, I'll have to let her go. She has to live her life the way she wants to live in .

Mlungisi: What if she wants to be with you?

Me: I won't give her a chance, it will be worth it for the both of us. I'm done here Bafo.

Mlungisi: Alright.

He leaves right after him, Smith makes his way.

Smith: Still won't talk?

Me: You had a chance to talk while my brother was here, so leave me alone. I just need to be alone and think this through.

Smith: What? are you trying to Deny everything?

Me: There's nothing wrong I'm doing, I'll just sue you and you'll make a public statement telling you arrested a wrong person just before the day ends tomorrow. Can I go to my cell.

Smith: Sure the police will take you there.

The police officer took me to a cell, that's much cleaner and better I stayed there. I thought of Nahiko, my girl doesn't deserve me and I'm being selfish for not letting her go. So as soon as I make my out of here I'll tell her to live her life. She's still young and I'll be putting her life in danger. So yeah she will be in my heart yes, but she must study and finish her studies and she can live her life freely. Damn I miss her like crazy, will I be able to let her go? My heart tells me to be with her and stay with her but my mind tells me otherwise. It tells me to let go of her.

---

NAHIKO

"You alright baby?" mother ask, after listening to all that was said about the Mkhize, I will believe it when I hear it all from

Zithulele, he has to explain. My books will keep sane that's why I'm dressed up to go to campus, I'll go mad if I stay any longer.

Me: Yeah I'm fine mama.

Mom: Do you know that Man? Is he your Zithulele?.

Yeah my mother doesn't know Zithulele face to face but he knows his name.

Me: Yes it's him.

Mom: Do you believe what is said about him?

Me: No, and if that's all the truth truly I don't know the Man I've been with for 8Months.

Mom: From the stories you've told me about him, I don't think it's all true.

Me: We will never know mom, you'll never know a person but I pray and hope that all is just a lie.

Before my Mother answer me my phone rang it was Mamkhize.

Me: Hello ma

Mamkhize: Baby.

Me: Please tell me it's not true mama.

Mamkhize: We're driving to your home right now, how are you feeling?

Me: I don't know how I'm feeling, but seeing him would be better!

Mamkhize: Hold up we're coming.

I drop the call, I'm having a headache, I'm at the verge of crying. Last night I cried and prayed that he's safe.

Me: His mother is coming here.

Mom: She seems like a good woman.

Me: She is all her family, that's why I'm failing to believe this.

There's a Nock at my door, I'm with my mother, Yothando is at work, Azole is at school also the twins. My classes were starting later on that's why I was home.

My mom came with Mamkhize and Mlungisi, Mamkhize's eyes were red as if she was crying. My mother offers them a seat.

Mom: Can I get you anything to drink?

Mamkhize: Water will be fine

Mlungisi: Water will be fine to me too.

My mother went to the kitchen.

Mamkhize: My son may be Anything but not a Drug smuggler, he was Innocent.

Me: What do you mean was?

Mamkhize: He's found not guilty, he was framed and accused.

I nod my Head in understanding.

Me: Where is he? I want to see him, is he okay?

Mother came with the water, Mamkhize downed the water in one go.

Mlungisi: He was shot Last night.

I don't know what I just heard from Mlungisi he must be joking, somebody please wake me up from this dream. It's a bad dream.

Me: you joking right?.

I look at Mlungisi he's looking down, Mamkhize is crying.

I don't know when my tears started forming I'm crying uncontrollable.

Me: It's not funny Mlungisi its not funny at all, why are playing like this, is Zithulele part of this plan?.

My mother comes from my side and hug me, I cry in her arms, I don't want to believe all of this. We were just happy and nothing came between us why is this happening to me?

Me:Mama why God doesn't want to see me happy? Am I not subjected to happiness don't I deserve to be happy? Why all

the bad things happens to me whenever I'm trying to be happy,  
Mother am I a curse? Who did I wrong ma.

Mother: Shh baby don't worry, there's nothing wrong with you at all. I'm sorry this all had to happen you, but baby God doesn't hate you.

Mamkhize: Your mother is right, what happened to Zithulele is not your fault. It God's plan that all of this happened to him, we cannot mess with God's plan he knows what he's doing. Zithulele will be fine trust me, he's strong he will pull through.

All you need to do is to be strong for him, be his pillar in this time of need, he will need you to wake up. If you're strong for him he will pull through for your sake and for the sake of his family. Will you be able to be strong for Zithulele?

I nod.

Me: Yes, I will be strong for him. I love him so much I wouldn't survive if I were to loose him. I'll do this for him, for his family and for our love.

Mamkhize: Thank you so much baby, and you're way stronger you will handle this I trust you will and we Will be right by your side.

Me: What are we waiting for let's go and see him.

Mom: I'll go with you.

I nod smiling at her. She takes my hands, I take my phone.

"Hey love I won't be attending today I have some crisis please send me all the notes for today" I sent it to Lisa.

We arrive at the Hospital Sandz, Chumani, Mr Mkhize and Eva are there.

Mr Mkhize call me to go to his arms. I cry in his arms

Advertisement

he's brushing my back.

Mkhize: He will be fine, he was just shot on his Arm and stomach. The Doctors were busy with him all night. He's now sleeping he's sedated.

He pulled me off his arms slowly.

Mkhize: you look like a mess, did you sleep?

He would've said "you look like a mess, a beautiful mess" I miss him already.

Me: I slept a little didn't sleep that much, I couldn't.

Mkhize: I guess you had questions?

Me: A lot of questions.

Before he could talk, journalists came rushing. Taking pictures he took me In his arms hiding my face, Sandz, Chumani and

Mlungisi Quickly dealt with them. That was really unnecessary this is a private hospital I don't know how they got the information but yeah never underestimate journalists.

Mkhize: Come makoti, let's go get some fresh air.

He took my hand and we passed by a kiosk he bought two bottles of water and two pies.

He came back, we walked to some place that looked like a garden it had flowers and trees, it was refreshing.

He hands me the bottled water and pie.

Mkhize: You should Eat, I can see you haven't eaten.

Me: Thanks sir.

Mkhize: Call me Baba [father].

I smiled at him.

Mkhize: I have to tell you something, my son failed to tell you because he was scared of loosing you but I'll have to tell you so that you will make a decision whether you want to be with Zithulele or Leave him.

Me: You're scaring me.

Mkhize: Don't be.

He was really scaring me, I didn't know what to do and what to say.



Mkhize: When I grew up I never had it all, I was A cattle boy back in Lady Smith. It was hard getting education but when I finished my Matric I went to stay In Johannesburg. I didn't make it to Varsity. These Student financial Scheme were not easy to access, I stayed in Johannesburg on the streets I had nowhere to go no one. I told my family I would never disappoint my Mother was sick, my father didn't even make it when I was born he was a married man, I was raised by a single mother. When I was still in Jo'burg on the streets I stole some man's wallet how he found me I don't know how . He took me away from the streets, built my mom a house and took me to University. I never asked why he did that. After my Graduation I was finally a lawyer, it turned that the man had no family whatsoever, he got married to my mother, I was his son. He was a very good man. When he died he left all his business to me. The day he died I almost died too I was shot, a lot of people wanted me dead too I didn't know why, until his Right hand man told me about his illegal business. I had to protect myself I did all I had to do to save my father's Job. I met Mlungisi's mother impregnated her and married her. I did all the things I did for my children. I'm old now, they had to take care of the business, we do Guns smuggling, Own Training Academy for Assassins and Hitmans. I had to do it for my children, for their future. I never wanted them to be part of it, but it happened for their safety. Mlungisi and Zithulele Took

over me. Drugs? I don't smuggle drugs My Sons never did Zithulele is innocent. We ranking 2nd in the Underworld a lot of people are after us. 4 years back, Zithulele Had a Girlfriend Amanda Zungu, she was a Zulu girl from Lady smith, in Mnambithi. She was Eva's sister they were the only siblings their parents had. Zithulele dated Amanda for the longest time, they were high school sweethearts, Amanda studied here in University of the Western Cape UWC, while Zithulele went to Wits in Johannesburg. When he started his business he came back Home. He continued with his relationship with Amanda. The day Amanda Passed away was The day Zithulele was going to propose to her, He wanted to marry her, Amanda completed him We were so sure that they were soulmates. On the day of that engagement Zithulele booked a restaurant just to be alone with her, he asked a driver to pick her up. On her way to Zithulele they were hijacked those Guys took Amanda and killed the driver. Zithulele was waiting for Amanda He didn't know that she was kidnapped. After some time he realised that they were supposed to be there he couldn't reach the Driver and couldn't reach Amanda too. He tracked down the car, when he arrived the driver was dead Amanda was nowhere to be seen. He tracked her using a Charm bracelet he bought it for her. When he located her, he was already late. Amanda was Killed in a very inhuman way. He blamed himself for not being with her that time, he blamed himself for not taking her on his

own. Amanda's family blamed him too, Eva blamed him. For years he lived with that guilt that he killed his Girlfriend. In the period of 4years He would go around clubbing and sleeping with different girls, he didn't have a way forward after Amanda's death. He went for therapy, he went back to his businesses but we never saw him with a girlfriend. Amanda's Family forgave him but still they blamed. him for Amanda's death. When Mamkhize said Zithulele was with a girl I was so happy, it's been years without seeing Zithulele this happy. You made him the better man he is today, Zithulele is a very proud man and very stubborn sometimes you would think he's older than Mlungisi. He loves you, I could see it in His eyes! As I've said what I'm telling you can make or break your relationship with Zithulele. He didn't tell you because he was scared he will loose yet another person that he loves. It's your choice now, the Ball is in your court. Think about it, don't make rushed decisions if you have to be selfish be selfish and think about yourself. I won't force you to stay with my son Zithulele too won't force you to be with him if you don't..

I couldn't digest what Mr Mkhize is telling me, I don't know I just need my bed right now. My head is so heavy i won't be able to think.

Me: Thank you baba for telling me this, I'm glad you did otherwise I wouldn't have known.

Mkhize: I'm glad now you know the truth.

He stood up and took my hand.

Mkhize: come I'll get you time to speak to him. Even though he won't hear you due to the heavy meds that they gave him.

I stood up.

Mkhize: you need to go home after this and sleep, I'll buy you some sleeping pills in the Pharmacy.

Me: there's no need I'll sleep.

We arrived at the ward where The whole Mkhize family, that includes the sisters and Mngobi. Eva is still here too, why is she still in Zithulele's life after everything he did to his sister?

Mkhize: Nana get inside I'll be talking to your mother so long.

I nod, I opened the door there he is. There's a sling on his arm, pipes and he has the oxygen mask on him. He looks so peaceful and handsome. I remove the oxygen mask for a few seconds just for a Peck kiss on his lips.

I take a seat on the chair next to his bed, i intertwine our hands, tears fall uncontrollable.

Me: I love you, God damn I love you so much. I can't see myself without you in my life, you're my soulmate. But i have to let you go while it's still early before we invest more feelings, I

don't know how my life will be without you. Heck I can't even imagine that but I have to be selfish this once, I'm sorry that I won't be here when you wake up, but I'll always carry you in my heart now till forever. I love you Khabazela but this is for our own good. I kiss his hand, forehead and lastly his lips.

I walk away, I'm walking away from the love of my Life, I don't know what I've just done because my heart is bleeding.. I close the door and lean on it with my eyes Closed tears flowing.

Me: Chumani can you please take me and my mom home?

Chumani: Yeah sure.

I hug Mamkhize for the last time, since she won't be anything between me and her son anymore. I hug Mr Mkhize, Mlungisi, Oyisa, Mngqobi, Babusisiwe and Buhle. I'm saying my Goodbyes to them. I walk away with my heart bleeding. Chumani drove us home. It's 4pm now the twins are on their way back home.

"Here drink this you'll be fine" I take the orange juice from my mom and gulped it in one go. I lay my head on her lap as she's brushing my hair.

I look at my wallpaper on my phone, I'll miss his smile, eyes, Laughter and his handsome face. I'm drifting off to lala land as my mother keeps brushing my hair. I hug the phone as I let what I've decided to sink in.

This must be the longest 3 days ever, it's Monday morning I've just ate my breakfast. I've been avoiding everyone, my mom, my sister and my friends. I just wanted to be alone, no I needed to be alone. On Friday Morning headlines were the Mkhize's on Newspapers. About 'the Mystery Woman' who's supposed to be Zithulele's Girlfriend. I thank God Mr Mkhize shielded me in all of that, I would be all over the Newspapers. And On Thursday Night the Police made a statement that Zithulele was framed and accused that they are truly sorry for the way they treated him. You know people are just not to be trusted one minute they are against the Mkhize people calling them criminals, Murderers because drugs kill their children. After the Statement release from the police now they Want the Mkhize's to sue the police department they were shaming the police on how they always arrest innocent people. My ringing phone distracts me from my taughts it's Mr Mkhize.

Me: Sawubona Baba. [Hello Father]

Mkhize: Sawubona ntombiyam kunjani? [Hello my girl how are you?]

Me: I'm good and you?

Mkhize: I'm good too.

Me: How is he?

He's supposed to be discharged today if things go accordingly, Mr Mkhize keeps me updated. He woke up on Thursday few hours after I've left.

Mkhize: I've just signed his Discharged Papers, he's coming back home. We will be staying at his house for the time being, Mamkhize wants to take care of him and change his bandages every now and then.

Me: Alright baba, I'm rushing to school now I have to cut the conversation short.

Mkhize: Alright My girl go well.

Me: Thank you.

He drops the call I sat down, I just want to hear his voice one last time! I wonder how does he feel about me? Does he love me or he was just replacing me with his Late Girlfriend? I wonder what went through his mind when he didn't see me at the hospital. "I'm done now, let's go" I took my backpack and walked to the car, my mother is dropping me on campus.

We're listening to the radio everyone walks on eggshells when they are around me they don't know what to say or do that includes my mother.

'Mnandisi Dyantyi Ndimthanda' plays on the radio, I listen to the song while closing my eyes.

'Ndimthanda , noba evuka ehamba esenz'into Zakhe, Kutshisa kubanda, kusasa naseMini, equmbile encumile esenz'into zakhe'.

I'm thinking about about Zithulele I can't help but feel my heart breaks into parts, why love hurts this much. Am i doing a right decision for letting him go? When the song reaches the ending part

'Nguye lo oncumis' intliziyo yam ngawo onke amaxesha'

I'm holding tears I don't want to let go, I've cried enough it all needs to end.. "And we are here".

Me: Thanks mama. I love you so much.

I hug her tightly, I don't know why I'm shutting everyone out I need good people by my side.

Mam: I love you too my baby, you're way stronger than this. This shall pass too but I want you to choose happiness in all of this your happiness matters whether it lies with Zithulele or Without him okay?



Me: Yeah thanks.

I take out my student card and backpack then made my way to the Gate I plugged my earphones then listened to my favourite song 'The greatest showman - Never enough' I walk down to the lecture hall I'm 20 minutes early. I seat down listening to my song that's on repeat. I feel a tap on my shoulder. I remove my earphones a white guy is standing in front of me.

Me: hi

" hey, i'm sorry if I am disturbing you, I'm Nicholas "

Me: it's okay I'm Nahiko.

we do a little hand shake.

Nicholas: you're beautiful.

Me: Thank you.

Nicholas: I've never seen you on campus you're a transfer student?

Me: Yeah you can say that.

Nicholas: Alright Nahiko, welcome to UCT I hope you're welcomed.

Me: Are you in SRC of some sort?

Nicholas: Yes, Deputy President and EFF leader!

I laugh at what he just said

Me: But you're white.

Nicholas: I'm black, it was nice seeing you Nahiko.

He walked away I was left amused, he's Black? But how?

"was that Nicholas who you were talking to? "

Me: Hey Lisa how are you?

Lisa: I'm Good, you look different.

Me: How different?

Lisa: Like miserable Different you sure you okay?

Me: Yeah I'm okay, Who's Nicholas?

I try by all means to change the subject, she's a psych student  
She'll know that I'm lying.

Lisa: He's the EFF leader, he lost by 2votes to be a SRC  
president. He's a political student.

Me: He said he was black.

Lisa: He was adopted by black people, he's Xhosa but I'm sure  
he's biological parents are white people.

Me: So he can speak Xhosa?

Lisa: Fluently.

Me: That's interesting, you seem to be taken by him.

Lisa: Who wouldn't he's handsome.

Me: I'm not taken by him, he's not even that 'handsome' there are people who are way Handsome than him.

Lisa: Like the Guy who was trending, Zithulele Mkhize. That man is handsome it's sad that he has a girlfriend now, actually the journalist are assuming that they not sure..

Yeah neh, when I'm trying by all my might to forget about zithu he's name always come and my heart can't even take it.

Me: Yeah. Look let's go and attend.

I stood up and walked into the lecture hall. Books were always my sanity, since back in the days.

I attend my 3 classes for the day smoothly no struggle. I walk in the cafeteria for some chip roll and juice for the road I haven't eaten all day except the cereal I had in the morning. I seat down, plugged my earphones on then ate my chip roll peacefully whilst listening to my music. Yeah i made a mental note that I'll download the song I heard on the radio i'm on the WiFi so why not. "Mandisi Dyantyis - Ndimthanda" I know I'll be torturing myself but I loved the song, it spoke volumes, i downloaded a few songs by this Mandisi Guy.

"You a loner neh?"

Me: Do you harass every new student just like me?

Nicholas: am i harassing you?

Me: You're disturbing my peace! There are 1st year students you know.

He laughs, I don't know what I've just said that made him laugh.

Nicholas: Friends?

Me: No thank you, I have lots of them!

I took my backpack and juice.

Me: Have a lovely day Mr Nicholas.

He smiled at me, I left him smiling there like an idiot. My phone rings as I catch a taxi that will take me to Wynberg Taxi rank.

Me: Baba.

Mkhize: He wants to see you.

I freeze on the seat

Me: I won't be able to see him.

Mkhize: Just this last time my girl, this last time and I promise you. You won't hear from us anymore. You'll get closure too.

He's guilt tripping me right now, heck I want to see him and look at his face was last chance.

Me: Okay I'm coming.

Mkhize: Okay my daughter.

He drops the call I sigh.

Arriving at the Taxi Rank I looked for taxis to Plattekloof the Driver said they are hard to find because there's not a lot passengers so I took the one going to parrow I'll Uber there it won't be much expensive.

---

ZITHULELE

I miss her, I miss her beautiful face, I miss her smile, I miss being subjected to her bullying. I miss when she laughs at me , i miss her scent in my nostril. If this is what she want this is what she will get, if she is happy with her decision then i am happy, my happiness lies with her. when mkhize told me that he told her everything, I was glad because I couldn't find the courage and I didn't know where to start telling her. All I know is that she loves me and i love her way more than she loves me.

"This could do for now"

Me: Thanks Eva you the best.

She smiles at me. She was fixing my pillow so that I don't strain my back and hurt my stomach, it's not like it's my first time being shot it's not but Mamkhize makes it feels like it.

Eva: Heard your father says Nahiko is coming.

Me: She agreed to come?

Eva: Sounds like it.

Me: Please go and call father for me.

Eva: sure.

She stood up and went downstairs to call my father. He's with Mamkhize in the kitchen those two are inseparable. If Nahiko is coming then I'm happy, I just want to see her face that's all.

"You called for me son, is everything alright?"

Me: Yes, did Nahiko agree to meet me?

Mkhize: Yes, she said she's on her way here she's from school.

Me: Okay thanks father.

He leaves.

Eva: You seem happy

are you trying to change her mind?

Me: No I won't be changing her mind, if her decision is final then I have no say in it.

Eva: You really Love her?

Me: A lot, I love her so much.

Eva: More than Amanda?

Me: My love with Amanda was different with the Love I have for Nahiko.

Eva: mhh okay.

Me: I loved your sister with my everything, I'll always Love her. She's no more now I had to move on.

Eva: I know, can we move from Amanda, how are you feeling now?

Me: It's not like it's my first time being shot, I'll be fine I'm a Man.

Eva: You'll forever be stubborn, remember when you got shot for the 1st time? You were in so much pain but you didn't want to go to the Hospital.

Me: And I kept pouring the whisky on the wound thinking the pain will go away. Amanda was crying like I'm dead, screaming at me.

Eva: And that time she found you with a woman, and burnt your shack back home.

Me: She was crazy, and a cry baby too. I miss her sometimes.

Eva: I miss her everyday, and here we go to Amanda again.  
Look I should leave, I'll come and check you tomorrow.

Me: Okay thank you for coming by, I really appreciate your being.

Eva: That's what best friends are for. Bye B.

Me: Bye Ntombifuthi.

Eva: Fuck you!

Me: But that's your name.

Eva: Whatever, I laugh at her as she heads out. She hates her first name.

Mamkhize made her way with juice and chicken mayo wrap.

Me: I'm not Hungry you know?

Mamkhize: you'll have to drink your meds

I took a few bites in the wrap. Then drank the medication with water.

Me: Are you happy now?

I say flashing a dim smile.

Mamkhize: Very happy, Son talk to me I'm your mother I was once your favourite.

I laugh.



Me: Once my favourite?

Mamkhize: Yeah your father is your new favourite.

She says pouting, my mother is a very beautiful woman.

Me: You know you're my Favourite, you'll always be my favourite. My no1 woman in the entire world.

Mamkhize: okay tell your favourite woman how you feeling.

Me: I don't know how I feel ma, honestly this breaks me a lot but if nahiko wants this then I have no say.

Mamkhize: She loves you so much. She's just scared trust me she will come back for you.

Me: I will wait till she come back, I'll wait for her

Mamkhize: Now promise me that you won't go back to your old self?

Me: I won't, I'll continue with my businesses..

There's a soft knock on the door.

Mamkhize: Come in.

There she is, looking like a beautiful mess. She looks like she hasn't been getting enough sleep.

Mamkhize: Hey baby.

Nahiko: Hey ma.

They both hug, Mamkhize takes the plate and glass she had and went out.

Nahiko: Hey!

She said softly, it sounded like a whisper.

Me: Heyy.

She came and sat next to me.

Nahiko: How are you feeling? Are you in some sort of pain.

Me: I'm feeling better that you are here.

Nahiko: Alright. I'm sorry I wasn't there when you woke up

Me: You don't have to be sorry, it was your choice of not being there but I'm glad you are here with me right now.

Nahiko: Do you still love her?

I knew she will ask this question.

Me: She's no more, why are you competing with someone who passed away a long time ago? Sthandwa Sam I love you only you, nobody else but you. Amanda was a huge part of my life yes, she had her own fair of my love, you are here now she's not. I love you.

She nods.

Nahiko: I want to think this through, I want to think of my decision whether I've made the right decision or not.

Me: Are you happy about your decision?

She doesn't say anything she looks away, she seems as if she wants to cry.

Me: Please come and lay right next to me.

I take her hand, she removes her shoes and laid right next to me. I pull her right into my arms.

Nahiko: Am I not hurting you?

Me: No you not, this feels so right, it's as if you are meant to be in my arms I love having you in my arms, Baby listen I know that you have made a best decision for you. That will be best for you. Then I have no say but to agree with you. My happiness lies with you, I am happy if you are happy. I'll always be here for you always. My arms are opened for you any day I'll be keen to have you in my arms. You own my heart and Nobody else does but you. Thank you for teaching me to love again, thank you for giving me yet another chance in love. I love you, I will always love you.

She's crying and that breaks my heart. I put her aside and got on top of her, I wiped her tears then smiled at her.

I kissed her she responded with as much Enthusiasm. The kiss is different from the other kisses we've shared this one is different, it's full of emotions and She's crying, I let out a few tears too. I remove her jacket that she was wearing and the T-shirt she is left with only her boobs, they are pointing right at me. I make my way down her jeans I remove them with one hand, I'm still kissing her, she's only left with her lace panties. She removed the shirt I was wearing, she's having troubles with my sweatpants I help her with that, I'm left with my brief.

Me: Are you sure about this? She nods her head.

Me: Khuluma Sthandwa Sam.

Nahiko: Yes, I want this pleasee.

I went back on her lips busy playing with her breasts. I took my lips up and down all over her body to her honeypot. I remove her panties with my teeth. Then went back to her lips and captured them once again. I took off my briefs, I gently parted her legs holding her gaze and her warm moist walls welcomed me, she's tight as always. I move slowly and gentle as she dug my nails at my back. She holds me tightly as I'm increasing my pace. She's moaning my name and I'm groaning her name and we're on our space, we both don't care about the Parents downstairs.

Me: I love you Bhelekazi, I'm deeply in love with you.

Nahiko: I love you more Mkhize..

She screamed out loud as she's reaching her second orgasm we both reached our orgasm. After sometime I pulled out and kissed her forehead.

I went to the bathroom and got us some wet towels I wiped her and me then went back to her, I made her lay on my chest.

We not saying anything we're just listening to our loud heartbeats.

I feel her tears on my chest, she must cry all she want I'm giving her a chance to. Nahiko: This is Goodbye..

I didn't say anything, she stood up and wore her clothes. I wore mine, I stood up and helped her tie her braids.

Me: Come here!

I took her into my arms, she's sobbing silently. They say Men don't cry, but this hurt more than a gun wound. I wipe the tears in my eyes. Me: Goodbye. Nahiko: Goodbye.

She leaves me standing there with nothing to do with myself, if this is what she want she will get it, it's for her wellbeing and her safety.

I get inside my blankets her sweet perfume is lingering in this room. This shit hurt, it hurts a lot!.

I asked the Uber driver to pass by the Pharmacy, I bought Morning After Pills. I'm not on injection but on birth control pills which I have to drink everyday at the same time, you forgot them just for one day you'll get pregnant so Morning After pill will do. I drink it as soon as I got inside the Uber. Mr Mkhize is paying, I was so embarrassed to even look at them, I just had sex with their son and screamed loudly as if i want them to clap hands for me. My mother when she's on her fighting mode would kill me if I were to tell her this, But Zithulele's Father and mother didn't say anything. "Are you going to be fine?" That's all they asked and i told them I'll be fine. This is my first relationship my first heartbreak it will all pass many people have done it I'll do it too. I don't mind being single and miserable for my whole life because there's no man out there who I will love more than I love Zithulele, I left my heart with him.

Me: Thank you!.

I climb off the Uber, and I make my way in. My friends are all seated in the lounge. Gigi, Azole & Yothando!.

Mama and the Twins are in the kitchen I could hear from the lounge.

Me: Heyy!

I didn't even wait for their response, I walked into my Room as I was about to close my door Gigi blocked it, they all got inside. Baby Mama locked the door!.

Gigi: Nahiko what's wrong?

Me: Nothing, it's just some phase it will pass.

Azole: A phase that excludes us?

Me: Y'all won't get it, you'll never understand.

Gigi: Make us understand Nahiko coz we have plenty of time and we will be here in your room all night! You've been a corpse for long enough now you should go back to the Nahiko we are used to.

Me: That's what I'll be doing from now on.

Azole: Nahiko you were there for me when I needed you, you were our very own psychologist, you were our pillar of strength my pillar of strength, my no 1Supporter allow us to help you!

Gigi: You remember when you forced the truth about my Relationship with caldrin, when you supported me and told me to follow my heart, you were there my cheerleader, my motivation. I've never seen someone as strong as you, they way you hold your strength is not in your physique but your Heart it's within you. Allow us to help you like you've helped us.

Yothando: Nahiko you're my sister, since we were young you had in your 'Big sister shoes' even though you're 2 months older than me you protected me, All the Bad things you allowed them to happen to you but not to me, you fought for me back in primary school people knew not to mess with me coz they are scared of you. When you left me a part of me left, you came back for me. You talked with mother about my pregnancy, you tolerated all my Hormones all because you care about everyone, why not allow us to help you, cry with you as you cried with us?.

Me: We Broke up!.

I don't know where these Tears come from but they are a lot, I'm sobbing in their arms.

Me: It hurts guys, it hurts so much please let it stop I can't take it anymore, it hurts!.

I sob loudly, they are not asking any questions they are crying with me, I'm sure it hurts them to see me cry and I don't even like the fact that I'm crying because I don't want to see them crying.

Yothando: What happened?

She asked after a long time.

I laid my head on her thighs.



Azole: We wanna know, you guys are what we call couple goals, you're soulmates..

Gigi: Indeed, i refuse to accept this.

Me: If I stayed, I would be putting my life in Danger, i will have to live looking over my back. A lot is at stake if I stay with him. That includes My mother, Yothando and the Twins. I had to let go of him.

Azole: Hiko baby Zithu is always with you and you guys spent a lot of time too. He can protect you.

Me: He can protect me, what about my family? This is a very confidential story, Mr Mkhize told me and I can't even tell you guys. But trust me I've made the right decision, it may not be an easy one but it's the right one. I'll never forget Zithulele, he's my first and Last love. For now I want to focus more on my career and my family that includes you guys too. You're my family, all I want is your support that's all.

Azole: I know how sensible and selfless you are, you're my best friend. I support you, even though my heart bleeds for this breakup.

Gigi: Me too little sister, I support you. I'm all routing for your happiness, I want you to return from your old self.

Yothando: I fully support you, if this is what you want and think it's good for you I'm vouching for you too. But I want you to be your old self too, we miss Nahiko, Our Nahiko.

Me: It won't be easy, since tomorrow is Valentine it will take time. Zithu and I had plans for tomorrow but I guess life doesn't always give us what we've always wanted.

Azole: They say sharing is caring so I'll bring everything Chumani will buy for me I'll come with it so that we can share it together.

Gigi: Caldryn is so ghetto and Old-fashioned he won't even buy anything, and I'm sure I won't be getting anything.

Me: I have my Mother and My cute Twins I'll watch movie with them, trust me I won't get bored. So you guys go and spend your Valentines with your Mans okay?

Azole: Yes ma'am.

Me: And wena Gigi, don't wait on caldrin to do something romantic, you can plan something.

Gigi: You're right, and I have an Idea.

Me: I know I'm always right.

Yothando: Lwando is taking me out for dinner, whereas I just want sex and junk food. I won't even go there he'll go alone, I'm fat enough he wants to make me the Joke of the city.

We don't say anything because her hormones are all over the place, and she will go to the Date tomorrow we all know that.

Gigi: How about a Glass of wine!

Me: I have school tomorrow so no thanks.

We all know that our One glass of wine ends with us Drunk. So yeah no thanks.

We stayed and chatted with my friends it was so good to have them in my life, I even forgot about My problems.

They've just left and I'm with my mother in the lounge watching TV, everyone else is asleep.

Mom: Nana you okay?

Me: Yes mom I'll be fine, We broke up.

Mom: Because of the Drugs incident? He was cleared from that case he was Framed.

Do I tell my mother everything? Or let me just keep quiet? I decided to tell her everything.

Mom: I won't be standing here and Judging People for their ends meet, but What happened to his Girlfriend scares me. If that happened to you I wouldn't have forgiven him. But Baby your Father would say choose your happiness, He was a man that didn't care about the situations of other people, he never

judged and never dictated someone's life I won't do it with you, you're old enough to make your own decisions baby if you think you'll be fine without that Mkhize boy then I'll be right by your side, but if you're Miserable without him you'll have to go back to him, that Boy Loves you his family loves you so dearly. But my love your happiness, your Safety your life matters. Decisions in love differ but I'm happy you chose yourself. It won't be easy without him, is it 7 or 8 Months with him? It doesn't matter you were used being called every day and night, you were used to being with him, going out on dates with him. Adjusting without him in your life will be hard but I want you to focus on your studies, take your time healing from your heartbreak and don't rush anything okay baby?

Me: Thank you so much, i feel like this is what Bhelekazi would've said. I'm grateful to have you in my life, you're Dad,Bhelekazi and you in one. I love you so much mama.

Mom: I love you way more my baby!

She kiss my forehead.

Mom: Let me go and sleep!

Me: Alright goodnight.

Mom: Goodnight baby.

She stood up and left me alone

## Advertisement

I decided I'll watch cartoons eating my ice cream. Sofia the first in not that bad, and miraculous Ladybug too and Lastly Masha and the Bear will the do the things.

After watching the cartoons I went to put the ice cream back in the fridge then walked to the bathroom. I didn't want to bath, I wanted his Cologne to last forever the clothes that i was wearing will never be washed they will be a reminder of his Love for me.

I took a bath, then wore my pyjamas, I went to my room. I took my cellphone as I was about to listen to music I had 6 missed call from Zithulele and a message from him. I opened the message.

"Hey I hope you arrived safely at home. I'm leaving tomorrow I'll be going to Johannesburg, i no longer have a life in cape town. I won't be able to bare not seeing you everyday being away from you will feel a little better. I'll be at the Airport around 4pm. My flight leaves at 6pm. I'll wait for you just to see you for the last time. Stay well Goodnight. Love - Zithulele".

I read the message 10 times. I slept listening to my music.

I woke up in the morning, I took a shower then wore my green flowered Maxi dress with my gladiator sandals. I let loose my

braids, i took a bag instead of backpack today and putted my books inside the bag. I did some light makeup, it's my first time doing makeup going to school, but I just want to look the part I'm claiming Nahiko back.

I walk to the lounge Twins are not here their transport arrives early before 7am. There's only mama and Yothando who's late because it's 7:50am. Her shift starts at 8 am..

Yothando: mhhh, you look good so beautiful.

Me: Thank you are you not late?

Yothando: it's my clinic day, I'll go to work later on we were waiting for you.

Mama: You look beautiful baby.

Me: Thank you mama.

I made cornflakes and ate them quickly because they were rushing me. I have a 9am class but they are rushing I'm not, but since I need a ride I'll have to match their time.

I take my bag.

"Let's go" I say making my way out.

They drop me off on campus, I take out my student card, I spot Lisa coming getting off from the Shuttle.

I wait for her.

Lisa: wow you look so beautiful, what's the occasion? You going out for Valentines date?

Me: No I'm not, this is me when I'm in the mood.

Lisa: Can you be in the mood everyday, I love this mood of yours!

"Hey Nahiko" i look back it's that white guy from yesterday I forgot his name.

Me: Hi, what's your name again?

Him: You don't know my name?

Lisa: She's just like that, she won't remember your name even tomorrow trust me, it took her a week to remember my name.

Him: Well I'm Nicholas, remember?

Oh yeah now I know who you are, a black white man lol.

Me: How can I help you Nicholas?

Nicholas: Nothing, I was just greeting, Happy Valentine by the way.

He gave me a red flower

Me: Ohh Thanks, look I have to leave I'm late for my class.

I walk away making my way to the lecture Hall. He just made my mood go down!

Lisa: Can't you see that Nicholas is into you?

Me: Well i'm not in him, can we just leave him now.

I said giving her the red stupid flower!

I attended all my classes smoothly, and I had no problem me.

"You've been staring at your phone for like 30 minutes now, are you waiting for a phone call?" - Lisa.

It's 3pm now, I'm debating whether I should leave or not.

Me: Look I have to go somewhere!.

I took my bag and left her talking she talks a lot. I walked to the gate, I requested an Uber going to the Airport.

I'm in front of the Airport I'm contemplating whether I should call him or take Uber and go back home.

I call him, he answers immediately.

Me: Hey, I'm at the entrance.

Zithu: Someone is going to come and fetch you there!

I drop the call, it's my first time being here. I've never been on a plane before but I hope I won't die without being on one.

"Afternoon miss Nahiko, please follow me" I look at this big guy in front of me.



I follow him, I don't know where I'm going but I trust Zithulele with all my heart. I don't know where we are going as I've said I've never been here before.

"You may go in ma'am" we're in front of a big white door.

Me: here?

Guy: Yes.

I open the door it's dark here.

"You came".

Me: Zithulele where are you? It's dark here!.

He switch on the lights..

Me: wow!..

I'm in shock, I have no words. This room is decorated in red and white. With balloons rose petals. There's a fountain and a very beautiful view of cape town if it was late the lights would be beautiful.

Me: Are we still at the Airport?.

He laughs that carefree laugh of his.

Zithu: Yes ma'am. Come and seat down.

Where is his sling? He's wearing his blue jeans and white T-shirt with military boots..

I take a seat..

Zithu: I'll be leaving in an hour, I want to tell you that I love you Nahiko Msomi so much, I've never loved anyone the way i love you. It's so different but yet so precious. I'm leaving because I want you to be happy. I want you to live your life and be happy my heart is with you!.

He takes out some plates and a box..

Zithu: I've baked your favourites with the help of Mamkhize. Cheesecake and blueberry muffins.

He place them on the plate..

I taste the cake..

Me: mhh, this is so delicious. Thank you so much Zithulele. Thank you for this you'll always be in my heart, I love you so much. You have my heart too.

He kisses my hands.. We talk about our love story, while eating these pastries.

Zithulele: I have a gift for you, my Guy will give you when he takes you home.

I open up my bag, and take out a locker with a heart.

Me: This locker my father gave it to me before he passed away, it's so dear to me. It's my heart in whole I want you to take care

of it, it's pure gold and it's my heart. I want you to have it, I know it's a small thing for you but it's everything to me.

Zithu: I'll always have it with me all the time.

We stood up and hugged each other, I inhale his cologne I want it to linger forever. He captures my lips and I take in his, my tears flows regardless so does his tears. We pull out after some time. I'm sobbing in his arms holding him tightly, he's leaving with my heart.

Zithulele: I have to leave Sthandwa Sam.

I look at him with tears blurring my sight.

Me: I love you, so much.

Zithulele: I love you way more!

The moment his hands slips off from mine I knew he's leaving and it's breaking my heart, but I'm glad he did this today. He's on his side of the door I'm on mine. We're looking at each other, my tears are flowing.

Zithu: you're such a pretty mess, wipe those tears and give me a smile.

I wipe them and force a smile..

Zithu: till we meet again. Ngiyakuthanda Bhelekazi.

Me: Ngiyakuthanda nam Khabazela.

He open his door, I open mine he leaves and I look back thinking he will come back but no he doesn't. I make my way too, I'm following his big guy. We arrive in A black Mercedes he opens the door, there's a traffic Jam.

But I finally arrive at home.

The guy hands me a very big red box and Red roses.

Me: Thank you.

Him: Bye ma'am.

Me: Bye!

The box is a little bit heavy.

"And then?" That's Yothando asking

Me: It's a gift.

Mom and the Twins just look at me as if i'm crazy. I don't mind them, so i make my way to my room, I put the box on top of the bed.

I open it. There's a Cologne with a letter.

"I know how much you're in love with my Cologne so i decided that I should buy one for you so that my scent can be with you always". I laugh there's a box with Grey sweatpants, T-shirt and a sweater. And a letter. " My clothes always look good on you,especially these. I want you to have them and when you

wear them think as if you slept at my place. You even met Mamkhize wearing these clothes, they are just for you " so thoughtful of him i smile. There's a small frame. Covered with a brown cover I open, a picmix of our pictures starting from our first date till his Birthday.

"I want you to know that the love we shared was beautiful and unique. You're such an amazing phenomenal young women, any man will be blessed to have you as a companion, I wish you nothing but laughter, Joy and Happiness in your life. Be happy Butterfly" it's written at the back of the frame!

I smile he's so cheesy. There's another small frame, it's one of the pictures I stole of him cooking at his house when I went there for the first time. " Don't ask me where I got these pictures I have my ways, and I love these they are my favourite and your favourite too. When you miss my food remember your personal chef that is me" I laugh, he was indeed my personal chef, he

cooked more than me. There's a Diary with a pen. There is a message on the first page. "This diary is a place where you'll vent your emotions, if you miss me, or feeling like crying or see me right, this is where you'll be telling me about how you feel take it as if you're talking to me!" I smile, why is he doing all of this for me?

There's a very huge Frame with the both of us, on the new year, right exactly at 12 am his birthday.

We're looking at the stars his hand on my waist and mine on his waist.

It's a very beautiful picture so beautiful.

"My love for you will never fade, it will be like those stars in the sky always there and constant. I love you Bhelekazi"

It's written at a far corner..I can't help but cry tears of joy. I thank God for giving me a platform to be loved and to love. You'll forever be in my heart always Mkhize. I'll put this frame on my wall. I smile wiping my tears. "A pretty mess huh?"

2 Years Later!!

2 YEARS LATER

"SURPRISE" ohh my Goodness a Range Rover Sport Vogue with a Bow Written "CONGRATULATIONS" In big Letters.

There are two sets of keys. I look at my second parents, Mr and Mrs Mkhize.

Me: You didn't have To.

Mkhize: Summa Cum Laude is no child's play you deserve everything more than this.

Me: What's the other key for?

Mamkhize: Your Apartment in Sea point.

Me: You're joking right?

Mkhize: No daughter we are very proud of you.

I ran to them and hugged them, what did I do deserve them? After Zithulele left 2years back they forced themselves into my life, they treated me just like their Kid, the love they have for me. It feels like I have another mother and father they are just blessings in disguise.

Azole: Okay what does Summa Cum Laude?

Yothando: I want to know too, I heard when they were calling Nahiko and people screamed what did it mean?

Me: Summa cum laude is an honorary title used by educational institutions to signify a degree that was earned "with highest distinction."

Azole: That means you passed with the highest Distinction?

Me: What's my Name?

Yothando: So it means you passed your Clinical Mental Psychology Degree with the Highest Distinction?

Mamkhize: You've said it all.

It's my Graduation Day and I'm the happiest Woman on earth I'm so proud of myself, I've made my dreams come true!.

Mom: I have a present too.

Me: Okay guys, y'all want me dead with a heart attack, I'm a Graduate. I've just graduated I don't wanna die.

Mom: Me and your Father Phiwe have this for you!.

She hands me an envelope, Daddy Phiwe is my mother's husband. One of the most honest Men out there, he's a Pastor and a Doctor too. They are staying in Montclair with the kids, Yothando and i have been renting a flat where Gigi Stays, Azole



joined us too. It's a safe complex, now we're in Montclair for my Graduation party and I'm happy to be here.

I open the envelope, two plane tickets one to Eastern Cape and one to the Maldives!

Tears have been dropping since the range rover and apartment in sea point.

Me: Eastern Cape?

Mom: Bhelekazi would love to hear your voice again, you have to tell her that her hard work of raising you has worked out. You're a graduate with highest distinction, and you ranked 2nd in your Class.

I looked at her.

Me: Come here you beautiful woman.

We share a Hug, it's Thursday and my flight leaves in 3hours.

Me: I have to go and pack my clothes.

Oyisa: Oh no dear sister you're not packing anything.

Mlungisi: Me and my wife are giving you this, go and enjoy yourself in the Maldives.

He hands me a black card, I hug him then hug Oyisa.

Me: You didn't have to, but thank you.

Other gifts come from other people as I've said daddy p is a Pastor so people from church came to congratulate me and I'm glad.

Buhle bought a Louis Vuitton Heel that matched with a bag and Dolce and Gabbana Dress. It's my first time owning such clothes, Babusisiwe was not present today but she bought 2 pairs Gucci heels and Givenchy Paris Silk Dress!

The Mkhize people neh? I don't have a say but yeah I'm blessed.

Me: Can I drive my own car to the Airport please.

Azole: And we need a ride!.

Me: We?

Azole: do you think you'll enjoy Maldives without us?

I laugh, I wouldn't mind though, having a me time, maybe I'll get myself some nice Man.

Me: Of course I knew I'll be going with my skeem! So hop inside, have you packed?

Azole: packed for the why?

Me: oyisa and Mlungisi do you hear what she's saying? It's your black card.

Mlungisi: it won't hurt my wallet don't worry yourself!.

We say our goodbyes Baby Namisa (Yothando's Baby) is with her Grandparents mom and daddy p.

Me: Okay guys, I'll leave my car at the airport I'll see you Tuesday!

I hoot as I drive away, this was planned all my important documents were here with me.

Me: This feels like a dream guys, please tell me if I'm not dreaming.

Yothando: You're not, you're our first Graduate at home, and to our circle of friendship we are so proud of you.

Me: Thank you!

Azole: I can't wait for my Graduation day!.

She's studying Law at University of the Western Cape, UWC. Yothando is doing her Designing Course at some Private college she's doing pretty well. We are waiting for her designs and brands, I'll help her fund her clothing line and her own store she deserves it. Gigi is Engaged to Caldryn, she will be getting married soon and I'm proud of her! She's now Mlungisi's PA.

We arrive at the Airport, I remember that faithful day, I'll never forget it .I've removed my graduation gown, I'm left with my silk red dress and Gold heels. I looked like a celebrity today and I sure took a lot of pictures it's one of the most important

memories to be kept alive. And I remember the promise I made when i was here that I one day I will board a Plane one day before I die and today is that day. We make all the necessities, we're on a plane waiting for it to take off. In a few minutes we're on air, I take out my diary and pen.

23 March.

Dreams are meant to come true.

Dear diary/Zithulele

Today marks the day I graduated, I wanted you to be there for me, be there with me. I wanted to see your proud smile your beautiful smile. I passed with Summa Cum Laude, I know you would've been proud. This was meant to be, oh congratulations for your engagement I am happy for you, as you always asked if I am happy. I am happy only if you are happy too, it applies to you too, if you're happy I'm happy too! I love you forever.

Love- Love of your Life.

I close the diary and put it inside my bag, It's been 2 Years but our breakup still feels like it happened Yesterday. Many guys have tried but failed to be in a relationship with me, I'm still stuck on my ex.

Who has moved on with his life, Yes Zithulele is now engaged with Dineo Jones, Instagram famous. She's an Influencer actually i don't care about her, she's pretty though. She

recently posted a picture with a wedding ring on her wedding finger and captioned "ENGAGED" I don't know, Zithu's Instagram has pictures of him only and one picture of me the one he took at the Hill cliff our second date, but you can't see my face because I have my back on him. He posted it last year on my birthday, he never caption it. He never post pictures of Dineo but she has pictures of her and zithu together. They are a couple, an engaged couple now.

We have landed safely in Eastern Cape, we're on our way to my home right now.

We arrived, the house have been renovated, it's 9pm at night..

I am tired I've been up since 6am till now I haven't slept so I'm heading straight to Bhelekazi's room. It's still the same it's just different, it's clean I took her favourite dress that she liked it so much and wore it.

I woke up very early, to go to the graveyard. Here in Eastern Cape you don't go to the graveyard after sunrise, you go while it's still dark.

I wore her dress, and my Graduation gown and my Certificate and white lilies her favourite.

The girls were still sleeping, i walked the long way to the Graveyard. I went to her tombstone. It's so beautiful, perfect

for her I put the Lilies on top after placing a stone on top of her tomb.

Me: Mama, I don't know where to start, life hasn't been kind at all but look at me now look how strong your granddaughter is. I met a man, a Man that I love so much, so much that even letting him go was so hard, he's still in my heart and will forever be in my heart. I want you to protect him for me, Make sure he's happy with whoever he ends up with. Look at me Bhelekazi. (I stand up and turn around then sat down again). I am a Graduate, on top of the class ranking 2nd. I passed with a highest distinction Summa Cum Laude, in that hall when they called my Name I wanted you there screaming my name, our clan names. I know you would've been proud of me, but life took you early from me. You were my life and still my life, as I am about to embark a new journey of life

Advertisement

as a working woman I don't want to change who I am, my character I want to remain as this humble Nahiko that I am now. Thank you Bhelekazi for everything you've done for Me, if you were alive my 1st salary would've come to you. But you're not with me anymore. I want you to keep on protecting me, and blessing me. I love you so much, keep Well my Beautiful Grandmother!.

The rain washes my tears, I stood up and shield my certificate running back to the house. There's a bucket of water at the gate with Aloe inside, i quickly wash my hands then made my way to the house.

The girls were eating.

Gigi: Please hurry up and eat, and also change we have a flight to catch.

Me: yes ma'am.

I eat the Bacon and eggs, Aunt' Nondumiso is still sleeping thank God.

After eating I change into the Dolce and Gabbana Dress that Buhle bought for me, I need to slay. I have 30 inch weave on my head it's a gift from Gigi, it was for my Graduation and I'm slaying, i look like some rich kid. My Aunt's Husband dropped us at the Airport it's 10am. We're boarding a plane to Johannesburg OR Tambo.

The rain has stopped it's so sunny, I have my shades on as I've said I look like a rich kid with my rich friends this is a dream coming true.

We arrive at OR Tambo 11:30 am.

Our flight to Male(Maldives) departs 12pm.

We're waiting for our flight number to be called..

Azole: So this is it guys?

Me: I can't believe it, it seems like a dream yho!

Yothando: I'm just Glad I'm doing this life thing with y'all.

Gigi: I can't wait to get drunk in the Maldives.

Me: On the sea, baby I've just googled the resort we're going to, it's so beautiful.

Azole: Even if we had no place to stay It would've been fine to me.

Me: As Long as we're in the Maldives.

Azole: Look on my Graduation we going to Dubai my loves..

Our flight was called we made our way through the passage going to the Plane, we were flying 1st class, if this is the dream then I don't want to wake up!.

After 8hours on the plane we landed with no difficulties, it's already late beds are needed right now. We walked outside, there's a shop that sells Bikinis, dresses, t-shirts.

Me: Guys I don't have anything to wear, I need a nice bikini and some dress for shopping tomorrow!

Azole: me too, so let's go



We walked to the shop, I only Bought a Yellow bikini and a white Net Dress and beautiful white slides. I bought them with my own money, Mlungisi's money has its course tomorrow!.

We halt a taxi to HURAWALHI ISLAND RESORT. We couldn't stop admiring the place, a booking in my Name was confirmed I feel like I'm some President's daughter. A guy who works there ushers us to our villa. Oh My Goodness this place is beautiful, we have a lounge, kitchen a pool, jacuzzi, 3 rooms. Oh my God I could see the sea on the floor, I can't wait to get drunk and look at the floor. I will scream my mother's name and laugh at it the next morning. This is a weekend of a lifetime.

.

I woke up in the morning feeling on Top of the world, I look at the floor and see different types of sea fishes and animals it's beautiful. Big ups to whomever came with this idea I love it. I walk into the bathroom, it's for royalties no lie about that. I take a bath, after bathing I wore the bikini and the dress, I look like a rich kid again I don't know if it's this weave or what but yeah. I apply a little makeup then made my way to the lounge, they were taking pictures.

Azole: Yeah she's awake, Nahiko please your iPhone.

I laugh and hand them my phone.

They take pictures, I took pictures yesterday at the airport and here at the Villa and posted them on Instagram "A Summa Cum Laude Graduate's Gift is to take her to Maldives, thank you parents" I captioned, I didn't want people to think I was taken there by a Blesser no it's the parents. After eating a full breakfast we went to Centro Mall.

It was beautiful people taking pictures, people like me. Instagram will be shocked about my sudden outburst but i just can't help. We bought clothes not in expensive stores, even though Oyisa Agreed in all of this is her husband's money we are a non factor, so we bought clothes from descent shops and not Disigner clothes.

I spot a wine store.

Me: Guys I'll be buying wine there, you'll find me there.

Azole: We are right behind you.

I take a trolley and a basket right at the door, and bought all our favourites, I saw Cabernet Sauvignon wine it's one of my favourite but it was on the Top shelf. I was trying to get it.

"Need some help?" Holly Mary! He's handsome, Dark, muscular and again Handsome.

Me: Please 2 Bottles.

He gets the bottles for me.

Me: Thank you so much!.

Him: Are you having a party?

I smile.

Me: Oh no, just me and my friends having fun.

Him: You look like a black American are you from America?

I laugh, am i that beautiful?

Me: No, I'm from South Africa.

Him: No ways, I'm from there too, in Durban what about you?

Praise the Lord!

Me: Cape Town.

Him: I should sell my house and move to Cape Town mos.

I laugh.

Me: And why would you do that?

Him: If this type of beauty exists there why not reside there?

I smile.

Him: I didn't even want to attend this meeting, but I'm glad I came here and attended the meeting I met such a beautiful Lady. Sorry I didn't even tell you my name. I'm Nkosinaye Zulu.

Me: Nice name, I'm Nahiko Msomi.

Nkosinaye: What Beautiful unusual name.

Me: Thank you

Nkosinaye: So you're Xhosa?

Me: Yes I am, I guess you're a Zulu man?

He laughs.

Nkosinaye: No I'm half Zulu and Half Xhosa. My mother is a Xhosa woman and my Father is a Zulu man.

"Nahiko where are you?"

They come to the aisle I'm standing at with Nkosinaye in front of me.

Me: Uhm Nkosinaye meet my friends Azole and Gigi, then My Sister Yothando. And Girls this is Nkosinaye.

They greet back, with mischievous smiles on them.

Nkosinaye: it's a pleasure to meet you ladies..

Azole: You can finish your conversation while we go and pay for these. They take the trolley away from me.

Me: I guess I have to leave now, it was nice meeting you.

Nkosinaye: I don't want to be like a push over or something can i have dinner with you? It will be me and my Friends who are my business associates.

Me: And end up in some foreign country being a sex worker or a slave! No thank you.

He laughs, his laugh reminds me of Zithulele's laugh. Okay why am I thinking about him.

Nkosinaye: I would never do that, okay you pick anyplace I'll come alone.

Me: That's sounds like a plan.

Nkosinaye: so where are you staying?

Me: Hurawalhi island resort.

Nkosinaye: Me and my friends are staying there too, can I get your number so that I can call you?

Me: How about you give me yours?

Nkosinaye: that's fine by me, but please give me a call I'll be waiting for your call.

Me: Alright I will.

I hand him my phone, he types his number and I save his number.

Me: Okay see you bye.

Nkosinaye: Bye!

I made my way out.

"Aaaaaannnd?" They all ask. I laugh.

Me: it's just a guy who helped me get a wine that happens to be from south Africa that's all.

Yothando: He's handsome though.

Azole: And he seems rich, you have a thing for such guys, they all come to you!

Gigi: Please don't even mention Zithulele from this one, try to move on.

I laugh at her statement, these past 2 years every guy I go on a date with, I would tell them about Zithulele till the end.

"You're still in love with your ex"

"Why did you breakup with him when you still love him?"

"You still into him, just let your pride and ego aside and go back to him"

Those guys would advice me after I talked about my relationship with Zithulele. I am sorry ladies but I couldn't help. I'm moving on now, zithu moved on a long time ago he's even engaged..

Me: Who's Zithulele again?

Azole: You know him very well.

Gigi: The Man you have his pictures and yours on your wall.  
That's Zithulele.

We laughed, they are crazy.

Me: Well I'm trying to forget him, but those frames will remain  
there, sorry my Loves!.

This is going to be a very interesting weekend, I'm looking  
forward to it.

I am at my happiest right now.

DINEO JONES

.

I park right next to his car, I make my way inside he's not even around!.

Me: Babe, Babe! Bulumnko!

I shout still no response where the hell is he? I walk upstairs to his room he's not here, I check the other room still he's not here. As I'm about to go back downstairs, wait. I walk back ever since I've started dating him, I've never seen this room opened, I walk slowly going straight to the door.

Me: Babe, Honey! Bulumnko!

He's not here I peep in, so many pictures of her. Who's she? There are pictures of them, smiling I've never seen Bulumnko smile but he's smiling here, I take out my phone then take pictures of her. I need to find who she is. I put my phone back and look at her again she's pretty no lies, I love her Afro. She's such a beautiful woman but what is her story with Bulumnko I want to know, Pictures of her sleeping, wearing what seems like Bulumnko's Clothes. They are both happy, Bulumnko is never This happy with me or anyone else.

"Ufunani la?" [What are you doing here?]



I quickly turn, he looks Angry.

Me: Hey Babe, I was looking at you.

Bulumnko: couldn't you wait for me downstairs or in my room?

He's carrying a big frame of that Girl wearing a Graduation Gown, she's in between Bulumnko's Parents. Maybe she's Bulumnko's sister. But I know all the Mkhize's who is she to them? More especially to Bulumnko.

Me: I'm sorry!.

I walk away and make my way downstairs, I really don't want to make Bulumnko Angry, he's like an Animal when he's angry! He makes his way down too and seat opposite me.

Bulumnko: Never, i mean never go in that room, what's in there is non of your business. Whether it's opened or close keep your distance away from that room.

Me: who is she?

Bulumnko: Non of your business.

Me: But I'm your Fiancée Bulumnko, I need to know everything we are not supposed to be hiding secrets.

Bulumnko: You engaged yourself, I have no fiancée! Lock the door on your way out.

Just like that he takes his car keys and leave me seating in this huge house. I heave a sigh.

"We're in Sandton Mall, waiting for you honey" that's my Friend Tshego.

I take my keys and lock the house, his car is not here mxxm. I drive myself to Sandton Mall. I'm glad Bulumnko stay around here, in no time I go to mug and bean where my friends are..

Me: Hey Darlings.

Tshego: Mrs Mkhize to be.

Kim: hey boo.

I take a seat!

Me: How are you Girls.

Tshego: We good, not complaining. You?

Kim: I'm fabulous honey, you?

Me: I wish I was. Here look.

I show them the pictures of that girl.

Kim: Damn she's pretty.

Tshego: Yeah, wait isn't that Bulumnko?

Me: It's him, but I want to know who that girl is.

Kim: We have to find out about her, what does Bulumnko say about her?.

Me: He told me it's non of my business, today he was going to put another picture of that girl with his parents, she was wearing a Graduation Gown.

Tshego: That means she just Graduated. How about we go to my place and Google about recent graduates.

Me: That's sounds like a plan..

I drove them to Tshego's Apartment. She takes her laptop and Google. She's the brainy of the group, Kim and I Are just Socialites. Influencers that's all we know.

Tshego: Nahiko Msomi Honoured as a 2nd Ranking Student with Summa Cum Laude in Clinical Mental Psychology studies.

Me: Is that her?

Tshego: I think it's her, she matches the pictures you showed us. Damn she's Clever, To obtain such high Distinction in psychology yhoo I would never.

Me: Search her on social media platforms.

Tshego: she's only on Instagram as @nahiko\_M.

I quickly search her on Instagram she has 45k Followers, and I'm on 250k Followers. She's from Cape Town that's where Bulumnko was Staying.

Oh My Goodness she's in Maldives, she looks so beautiful. Her parents took her to the Maldives they must be rich.

I quickly follow her..

"Hey Nahiko, can I have your numbers there's something we need to talk about and I can't wait it's Argent. Love - Dineo Jones!." I press send. I've just sent her a message.

Me: Guys I sent a message to her asking for her numbers we need to talk.

Kim: What if she's Bulumnko's Girlfriend.

Me: I'm the fiancée.

Tshego: What if she's the wife?

Me: What if she's a sister? Or a sister In Law maybe. You don't have to be negative.

Tshego: We are your Best friends Dineo we're just checking at the possibilities. Did you see how Bulumnko was smiling in those pictures?

Me: Hay I don't know, and this girl is not even responding.

My phones beeps. "@nahiko\_M - sure here 061 \*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*"

"Thanks" I reply..

Me: She sent her number let's call her.

Tshego: Put her on speaker.

I call the number she gave me! It rings for some time until she answers.

Her: Nahiko hello.

Me: Hey Nahiko it's Dineo Jones.

Nahiko: okay, How can I help you Dineo?

Me: Do you know Bulumnko Mkhize?

Nahiko: Who doesn't!

There are laughs at her background and I'm starting to be pissed.

Me: What are you to him?

Nahiko: Pardon?

Me: I'm asking What are you to him?

Nahiko: Nothing.

Kim: Bitch tell the truth.

Tshego: No Kim, that's not how to talk

Kim: But she's lying T.

Tshego: How do you know that?

She keeps quiet.

Me: Nahiko are you still there?

Nahiko: Yeah. What do you know about me? Why are you harassing me?

Me: I'm so sorry, the thing is that I saw pictures of you at his house and I googled about you till I found you.

Nahiko: Maybe He's crushing on me I don't know, look I have a boyfriend and happy with him. With all due respect please stop calling me I have nothing please ask Bulumnko not me, he's the one who has my pictures thanks.

With that said she drops the call.

Kim: She knows something!

Me: I'm with you on that, I'll stop for now. When she get to cape town I'll take Bulumnko to Cape Town. I will know the truth.

Tshego: Please be careful I don't want you to get hurt in the process.

Me: I'm a Big Girl T. But thanks for finding her for me!

Tshego: Anything for you D.

I smile at her, this Girl better be telling the truth otherwise. I don't know what I will do to her, I feel very sorry for her!

---

NAHIKO

Azole: So Zithulele has pictures of you at his house?

Me: Seems like that!

Yothando: This girl is high, she has insecurities and I don't know why because she has a ring on her finger.

Gigi: The ring can be there, but Does Zithulele want her?

Me: This is all confusing, something in me wants to call him and ask him about this!

Azole: Zithulele he's too shady. He'll tell you that the pictures of him and you are the pictures you have!

Yothando: But what this girl did

Advertisement

its not good at all. She should apologize to us all the women out there.

Me: She should've asked Zithulele about me, for her to Google me like this is so questioning.

Azole: Yeah, let's forget about Zithulele. The guy you were talking to? You were going out with him.

Me: I said I'll call him.

Yothando: Then what are you waiting for?

I laugh at them as I call Nkosinaye.

Nkosinaye: Nkosinaye Zulu hello!

Me: Hi Nkosinaye it's me Nahiko.

Nkosinaye: That's wonderful, I thought you were not calling anymore.

Me: I had to do something, are you still keen on Taking me out for dinner?

Nkosinaye: Pick the time and a place I'll be there.

Me: How about the Resort's Restaurant in an hour?

Nkosinaye: You'll find me there beautiful.

Me: Alright see you!

I drop the call.

Azole: So you're indeed going out?



Me: Yes, and I feel good about this Dinner.

Yothando: It will be good if you don't talk about Zithulele.

Me: Trust me, not this one time. It's high time I move on with my life too, I've been on hold for far too long now. It's high time I be happy and be in a relationship.

Azole: That's a great thing, you see now you're talking let's get you ready.

Gigi: How about you wear that Silk dress and those gold slides.

Me: That was what I was thinking.

Yothando: Then what are you waiting for get ready.

I take a bottle of wine with me.

I took a shower the wore the dress. I only did a little makeup while drinking my wine. after an hour my Bottle was finished. I was tipsy in a very nice way.

I took my bag.

Me: Ladies let me love and leave you.

Azole: You look like bonang.

Me: Thanks Darling.

I went out going to the Resorts Restaurant.

I walk inside the restaurant, I spotted him at a far corner, I walk the walk like a rich kid.

Me: Hey.

Nkosinaye: You look beautiful.

He opened the chair for me.

Me: Thank you.

He sits down, he's looking handsome too but I won't tell him.

Nkosinaye: Drink?

Me: Wine please!

He raise his hand to call in the waiter. The waiter brings our drinks.

Nkosinaye: So Nahiko, what brings you here in Maldives?

Me: It's a Blesser supported trip.

I say drinking my wine, he chokes on his beer.

Nkosinaye: Your Blesser.

Me: Yes, he's just a Blesser nothing much, he gives me what I want and I give him what he want that's all..

I'm eyeing him, I can see he's uncomfortable.

Nkosinaye: Didn't know.

Me: I'm joking, you should've seen your face.

Nkosinaye: Yho never play like that, I felt as if I was loosing.

Me: I'm sorry, Uhm to answer your question I came here because it was a gift from my Parents. I've just Graduated, so it's a congratulations gift.

Nkosinaye: So i am seating with an entire Graduate? But we've graduated but never even taken out of Durban..

I laughed.

Me: Maybe you didn't Pass with Summa Cum Laude.

Nkosinaye: You lie

Me: Why would I lie?

Nkosinaye: wow, congratulations!

Me: And what brings you here?

Nkosinaye: I run a family Oil and Construction Business. So i am here for business, with some Asians.

Me: Oh that's great so how old are you?

Nkosinaye: I'm 29 years old and I have a very beautiful baby girl she's 4 years old. What about you?

Me: I'm 25 Years old, no child.

Nkosinaye: No Man?

He ask eyeing me.

Me: No Man!. No Girlfriend?

Nkosinaye: No girlfriend, only my daughter's mother who is a married woman.

Me: Oh that's Nice.

We were now eating, I was enjoying the dinner he's quite an interesting guy to be with.

Nkosinaye: So why would a very beautiful woman like you would be single?

Me: I had a very messy Breakup 2years back so these 2 years were for me to redeem myself and focus on my degree and I did just that and I flourished..

It felt good talking about my past without thinking about Zithulele, but I miss him.

Nkosinaye: That's great, you're such a phenomenal women. So you managed to move on from your ex?

Me: Not entirely, I haven't been on a serious relationship where I think I would be able to overpass the past relationship with my ex.

Nkosinaye: Should you find the right guy to Love you more than he loved you, will you give him a chance?

Me: Yes I would, all I want to do is to move on. I want to be with a guy without comparing him with my ex or something. I want to love him for being him but not being like my Ex.

Nkosinaye: Oh yeah I hear you, why are you so stuck on him?

Me: He was my first love!.

You see, I'm not the one that initiate the conversation about Zithulele but they always ask and it ends with me being so emotional and think about him..

Nkosinaye: Oh I see that's why, it's never easy to letting go of the first loves I know too.

Me: Yeah, enough about me. What about you? Your last Relationship?

Nkosinaye: I didn't want to get old and settle on one lady, I cheated on her so she got fed up and left me, it took me her leaving me to notice that I'm old now and I can't just play around.

Me: oh I see, so you think you changed?

He laughed.

Nkosinaye: I'm changed, I just want to be In a serious relationship, get married get kids. I'm old enough now and Kwa Zulu badinga uMakoti. [The Zulu's need a daughter in-law]

I laugh.

Me: Oh I see, let me guess? The wife will be a housewife?

Nkosinaye: Not my wife, she will do everything and anything she wants.

Me: I see!

The Night came to an end, I don't want lie I enjoyed myself he's quite a very interesting Guy, he talks a lot and he's such an open book.

Right now the sea breeze is doing me so great. I took pictures in the Restaurant and Nkosinaye was taking pictures of me, he's such a Darling.

Nkosinaye: it was nice spending time with you, you're such a breath of this sea breeze. I'm glad that you called and now I have your numbers!

Me: Yeah, please don't call all the damn time!

He laughed.

Nkosinaye: trust me I won't, I'll give you time to breath I don't want to be blocked.

Me: Yeah I would block your arse!

He laughed my phone rang it was Mr Mkhize and I felt bed.

Me: it's my dad

Me: Baba!

Mkhize: So my daughter goes to Maldives, doesn't call and tell us she has arrived safely we're seeing on Instagram and WhatsApp that you're still alive.

I laugh at him.

Me: But Baba I got too excited.

We talked for some time and I also talked with Mamkhize too.

Nkosinaye: You have a strong bond with your parents..

If he knew.

Me: Yeah, they are great parents. Look it was a great Time being with you I have to leave now, I feel like I'm drunk right now I just need my good sleep.

Nkosinaye: Okay goodbye beautiful.

We hugged, and he kissed me on my forehead.

I walked to my villa, we went our separates way!

The Baby's screams and cries from the baby monitor wakes me up from my deep slumber. I wake my husband up he can't be sleeping.

Me: Baby! Baby!

He's not waking up. I take the water on top of my headboard and threw it all on him.

"What the hell!?"

Me: The baby is crying.

I check the time it's 07:30am. I'm sure he's been crying for far too long. He usually wakes up around 6am.

I stood up which was a mission for me, I'm 9 months pregnant and I'm carrying triplets. I take a quick shower and I wore my peach maternity dress. I look like an Elephant the way I'm so huge.

I take the lift downstairs, me and The stairs are not friends for now.

Me: You're late Martha!

I scream at her, I'm a ticking time bomb!.

Martha: I'm sorry madam the buses are striking so I took a train.



Me: It's seems you're so used to me being nice to you you're going to get fired trust me!.

Martha: I'm sorry madam it won't happen.

"Martha please take Junior, you know your madam has been a dragon lady these days!"

Me: So I'm the dragon Lady?

Hubby: No my love not you!

"Mama!" Junior is screaming for me.

Me: Not now junior!

I walk to the kitchen, they are frustrating me and I'm so hungry.

A pain shoot right down my abdomen, my water just broke!

Me: Babyyyyyyy! marthaaa!

I shout, they come running Martha has Junior on her arms.

Me: Baby my water just broke!.

He rushes upstairs I'm sure he went to take the car keys and the Baby's bag.

Me: Martha can I please have the lemon water.

She hands me my water I make my way outside, where is this idiotic Husband of mine.

He comes running.

Hubby: Get inside baby.

I seat at the back, he drives off to net care.

I'm screaming and shouting at him all the way to the hospital.

He cups me bridal style and run inside the Hospital.

I'm screaming and panting I'm in so much pain, more than when I had Junior. I don't know how I managed to give birth into 3 Big heads. I'm so tired, my eyes are closed.

"Baby" that's my husband smiling like an idiot.

Me: my babies.

Hubby: They are here, Thank you Sthandwa Sam!

He kisses me.

My mother, Mamkhize and Bhelekazi are carrying the triplets. I smile looking at them.

Bhelekazi: it's Two boys plus a girl.

Hubby: We now have 3 boys and a princess baby!

Me: As if junior was not enough.

They laugh at me, Bhelekazi gave me a baby.

Bhelekazi: this is Sibusiso.

Me: Sibusiso I love the name.

She disappears.

"Bhelekazi, Bhelekazi, Bhelekazi!" I shout at her where is she, where is my grandmother?

I feel someone shaking me I quickly wake up. Was this all a dream?

Yothando: You alright? You're sweating.

Me: it's just a dream I'll be fine

Azole: Ohh okay, we've just landed.

Me: Alright let's leave.

I took off the seat belt I still feel funny. This dream?

I took my bag, we went inside and waited for our suitcases, we took our suitcases, all I remember is crying my way to the Airport I didn't want to leave the Maldives I had fun no lie, and that place is beautiful. My Range Rover is right in front of me, I still can't believe I own this car..

We drive home in Montclair just to see the parents so that we can see the parents and Thank them again.

I park inside, we made our way inside the Family is eating Lunch. Baby Namisa playing with her toys, she jumps up when she sees her mother she's just cutie.

Me: Afternoon family.

Mother: So they are back!

Me: By fire by force.

We take a seat!

Mother: let me bring more food.

She comes back with food.

Sikelelwa: So sis how was your trip?

Me: It was good!. And Daddy Thank you so much, the trip was one of a life time. Thank you for making my graduation gift an honour, may God bless you more! Thank you.

Daddy: I was just doing my job as a father, and You, Yothando and Twins are my children and I just did what any proud father would do for his children.

Me: Thank you.

I stood up and went to hug him..

Azole: Are you sure it's not our Offering and Tithes.

Yothando: what do you know about a tithe? 10% of your Bursary money goes to wine!

We laugh at her.

Daddy: Not at all Azole, I don't even know how much money the church have. Treasurer of the church knows the money, I'm just a pastor. I'm a doctor by profession so Taking you to the Maldives was a walk in the park, I've been saving since I had no children. Now that I have children I'll spoil them rotten.

Me: Tell her daddy!

Mother: You just Love Money wena Nahiko!

We all laugh, Daddy P can't have children that's why he never got married but he fell in love with my mother, it's been years but mommy dearest never told us. She told us last year as he proposed to her. So we adjusted.

After a delicious lunch with the rents I dropped The girls to their boyfriends. Yeah neh, it feels so weird I called Babusisiwe to meet me at sea point she's the one who knows my apartment.

I see her car parked into the shopping centre, I called her.

Babu: Hey love.

Me: I'm right behind you, you can drive.

Babu: Okay.

I hangup. She starts her car and drives off, I follow right behind her she's such a fast driver!

She stopped into this beautiful house. This is a penthouse it's so beautiful and looks expensive.

Me: This is all mine?

Babu: Yes Love, and the house has a furniture and we removed all your belongings from your Flat and they are all here. This house has three bedrooms and Main Bedroom with it's own bathroom and a walk-in closet. The frames are here..

My mind went blank just by talking about the frames!

"You miss him?"

Me: Everyday and every time.

Babu: I'm sure he does too.

Me: I hope so. His fiancée called me when I was in the Maldives.

Babu: Dineo Jones?

Me: Yes, She called to ask what am I to Zithulele, and I told her to ask him.

Babu: Where did she get your Numbers? Coz I'm sure Bhuti doesn't.

Me: She sent me a DM on Instagram, asking for my numbers there's some Argent thing. I thought there's something wrong with zithu.

Babu: Ohh so you still care about him?

Me: I will always care about your brother.

Babu: We went Grocery shopping this Morning I hope you'll like the food we brought for you.

Me: Thank you!

Babu: Okay love let me get back to work, Lunch time is over.

Me: Alright let me walk you out.

I walked her out.

Me: Bye love!

Babu: Bye Darling.

She drives off, I make my way inside, I'm in love with my house. The interior is red, yellow, grey and black. They just blend so well.

I walk to the fridge there's wine my favourite.

There's a Tupperware inside with a note.

"Enjoy" that's what written in the note. I open the Tupperware there's Mac and cheese with bit of bacon on top.. I warm it up and poured myself a glass of Apple juice.

Then sat down, catching up on my series.

This is like how Zithulele used to make, but Mamkhize makes it this way too. Speaking of her let me go and see her and her husband.

I first ring Charmaine, I hope she's not busy with a Client.

Charmaine: Congratulations I'm so proud of you love.

Me: Is that how you greet your stuff workers?

Charmaine: if that worker is my baby then yes and she made me proud I couldn't be more happier.

Me: Thank you so much honey, it's all your work .

Charmaine: I can't wait to see your pretty face everyday, can you start earlier?

Me: I'm still enjoying my free time ma'am, I'll see you next week Monday. I was just checking you up

Charmaine: thank you for checking me up, and I have a client in the next 5 minutes.

Me: Okay love, let me not keep you. Bye I love you.

Charmaine: Bye baby I love you more!

I drop the call and ate my food. I don't know where this appetite is coming from, coz I ate at my mom's place and I'm eating even now.



I put the Tupperware back. I take my car key. I lock the door then drove off while the Gate closed itself.

I was playing Nicki Minaj, the Love I have for this lady.. She's my spirit Animal. I'm singing and rapping along.

I make my way in and park right at the door way.

I make my way inside the house and found my favourite couple kissing each other.

Me: Eeww Guys, please get a room!

I say making my way to the kitchen

"This is my house" that's Mkhize shouting. I take bottled water. It's Tuesday and there's Noway I'm drinking alcohol. I drank the whole weekend.

I make my way to them, and seat right in between them.

Me: How's my favourite couple.

Mamkhize: It's good to see you

Advertisement

you're glowing

Me: I've met someone.

I say thinking of Nkosinaye, he made my weekend thee best. We're still friends though. He's coming this side Friday.

Mkhize: And Who's that?

Me: Someone Baba, we're still friends though.

Mamkhize: I'm happy for you my baby!

She hugs me!

I hear a sounds of heels clicking from the stairs. I turn my head up. It's Dineo Jones. I came on a bad timing.

Mamkhize: Ohh she's Awake finally!

She says sarcastically.

I nudge her, she can't do that on her daughter in-law.

She smiles as she see me, I don't see a need to smile.

Dineo: Hello.

Me: Hi.

Mamkhize: Nahiko I was going to make some food, want to help me?

Me: I'm sorry I can't, I was just passing by. I have a meeting with Charmaine so i won't be able to, but here's uhm?.

Dineo: Dineo!

Me: Yeah, Dineo can help you!

Mamkhize: Okay, don't be a stranger now that you've come back

Me: I won't bye woman.

I hug her and kiss her on the cheek.

Me: Bye baba..

I hug him.

Mkhize: But I wanted you to stay for dinner.

Me: Next time, I just came back I have a lot to do.

Mkhize: Alright Ndodakazi usuhambe kahle ke. [ Daughter you go well]

Me: Thank you, Bye Dineo.

Dineo: Byee!

I took the water and my car keys, I don't know where is Zithulele but I'm glad he's not here.

Okay I said that too early, there he is. Oh my God is that a Beard? He's so handsome, the Beard looks so good on him. He's not ageing at all. He looks eatable if I may say so myself. He's wearing black jeans, black T-shirt, black Bikers jacket and military boots. He's hot and sexy.

"Earth to you"

Me: uhm sorry, I have a lot on my mind. You were saying?

Zithu: Sawubona Bhelekazi [Hello Bhelekazi]

Oh my God is that his new voice? I love the deep baritone he has

Me: Hey.

Zithu: How you've been?

Me: Good, you?

Zithu: Good, Congratulations on your degree you did well

Me: Thank you so much, i guess I was focused.

Zithu: Yeah, you look beautiful more beautiful. You've grown too.

Me: Thank you, and you Look uhm Better!

Zithu: Better you say?

He asks nodding his head, why is he this sexy? Okay let me leave here.

Me: Yeah, look I'm rushing somewhere I have to go.

I clutch on the water bottle and walk away from him. I'm fidgeting with the car keys, why does he have this effect on me. Finally I drive away, he's still standing next to wall leaning on it.

---

ZITHULELE

.

She's still as Innocent as I've left her, she's more beautiful now and she's a grown woman. I love the body changes she have, wide hips, thick thighs and Ass. I'm sure she's a size 34 Now. She looks good.

I make my way inside the house.

Mkhize: you just missed Nahiko she was here.

Me: Really what was she doing here?

Mkhize: She came to see us, she didn't know you're back. But she saw your Fiancée

Me: Yeah.

I take a glass and pour myself some whiskey.

Me: Where is Mamkhize?

Mkhize: In the kitchen, Cooking with your Fiancée.

He was putting emphasis on the word 'fiancée'

Me: Her name is Dineo.

Mkhize: Are you sure about her Son?

Me: Yes baba I'm sure!

Dineo made her way to me.

Dineo: Hey Love.

She kissed me on my Cheek

Me: Hey Babe.

Dineo: Dinner would be ready in no time.

Me: Better be I'm famished.

Dineo: Your mother is cooking don't worry.

She takes a seat next to me, she's drinking wine. After sometime Mamkhize called us to join her in the dinner table.

We went there.

Mamkhize: You know Nahiko was here, you missed her and she couldn't stay for dinner she had work to do..

Dineo: Is Nahiko your Adopted Daughter?

Mamkhize: No she's my Daughter in-law.

Dineo: Daughter in-law? She's Mngqobi's Wife?

What is this girl playing at? Didn't she get enough information about Nahiko when she called her? Or she wants to hear it from me?

Me: Can we eat in peace please?

Dineo: Sorry babe.

We ate with no one saying anything, Mkhize was looking at me all time. Tomorrow we're going to my house, I don't know why I brought her here she's such a nuisance.

I was seated in Dad's Study room. Thinking about my Nahiko, she's such a pretty woman. My Heart is with her and I can't even move on without her, well it seems she hasn't moved on too!.

I take my car keys and drove to sea point. I have to see her, thank God I have her Gate's keys. I open the Gate I just hope she's alone and no friends.

I knock on the door, she opens. There is she looking so beautiful in her tied Afro and T-shirt.

Nahiko: Zithu? At this time?

It's 11pm.

Me: I couldn't sleep can I come in?

Nahiko: Yeah come in.

It seems as if she was watching Cartoons. I removed my jacket.

Nahiko: Why would you come here if you couldn't sleep? You should've taken a long drive or something.

Me: That long drive brought me here!

She looks amused.

Nahiko: Want anything to drink?

Me: Water please!

She turns and walk to the kitchen, her buttocks are out and she looks sexy!

She comes back with two Bottled water she hands me one, and one is for her.

She seats right next to me, we seat in comfortable silence. She's looking at me and I'm looking at her searching my love. I don't know what pulled me into her but my lips are brushing her I look at her as she slowly close her eyes. I take her lips into mine, she's not stopping me at all. Her hands are all over my chest. I hold her ass and took her to me, I stood up making my way up the stairs to her room. Without breaking the kiss my T-shirt is left on the staircase we make it into her room. I took off the T-shirt she was wearing her breasts are looking straight at me, she still have small breast. I took off my shoes and jean, she's moaning as my hands travel in her thighs, this right here is home my happy place. I made my way in her honeypot Damn she's tight.. I thrust deep in her and her toes curl up. She's moaning, I thrust deep and pound fast. I take my hands into her and they intertwine. Her moans are loud and they fuel me.



"Ohh zithu, Harder!" She screams your wish is my command ma'am. I go harder and she cums for the second time. We reach orgasm together. She's breathing heavily. So am i. I put her on top of me, she's heavy. She kisses me again and Mkhize is already up.

She takes him in her, she swirls around in circles. She slowly thrust and starts moving slowly, she increases her pace, she has gone wild again. We both reach orgasms at the same time, she rests her head on my chest. She has fallen asleep.

.

I woke up she still sleeping, she slept with Mkhize inside her so I move in slowly, she moans in her sleep. I hold her hips and she moves up and down. After the morning Glory she stood up..

Nahiko: Please Leave Zithulele, when I come out of this bathroom you better not be here!.

She walks into her bathroom, I feel used. I feel like a one stand. I chuckle as I take my briefs on. I wear my jeans I found my T-shirt at the staircase I wore it. I took my jacket and car keys from the coffee table the drove off going to the Mkhize Mansion I'm not ready for Dineo's 1000 Questions. Oh help me lord, I heave a sigh!

"Are you always this Beautiful?"

I smile at him.

Me: A Lady has to be always beautiful.

He smiled, and i hugged him.

Me: I can't believe you really are here!

Nkosinaye: I Always keep my promises.

Me: You surely do.

It's Friday today Thank God Nkosinaye is here as promised we will be eating Dinner then go to the club straight after dinner.

Nkosinaye: This was the Slowest Week I've ever had.

Me: There's no such a thing as that, you just wanted to see me.

Nkosinaye: Okay yeah, that's true but was I wrong?

Me: No you were not wrong at all.

Nkosinaye: And You Look breathtaking, I Love the Look and the Hair.

I applied a full doll makeup, and wore my White Bob wig. I looks hella fine, with my olive green silk dress and Luis Vuitton Heels. I went all out, this is our second date and I couldn't slay at the island in Maldives but here I can darlings.

Me: Well thank you.

Nkosinaye: I won't lie to you Nahiko I like you, I want to be with you. I want to try this thing called Relationship with you and see where it will take us. If it works I'll marry you and you bare me children and we will live happily.

Me: I don't know Nkosinaye, the things is I've never been with any other man except for my ex. But we can try and see where this will take us.

Nkosinaye: I promise you I won't make you do things that you won't like.

Me: Thank you, and can we take it slow?

Nkosinaye: Alright I don't mind that but can I kiss you? I've been wanting to the day I met you.

Me: Well yeah why not.

He stood up and kissed me, he's a good kisser. He stopped, and looked at me.

Nkosinaye: I think I've found my Obsession.

I laughed.

Me: Don't get used to it.

Nkosinaye: but I'm already addicted, If we were not in this Restaurant I wouldn't have stopped.

Me: Next time Heyy.

Nkosinaye: So we will be in a long distance relationship?

Me: you talked about moving this side, or no more?

He smiled.

Nkosinaye: How about you move to Durban, my businesses are there. A change of scenery will do you good.

Me: I've just graduated, and got a job I can't just wake up and leave! And for a Relationship that just started.

Nkosinaye: I hear you beautiful, so yeah that's fine by me. I don't mind flying this side every time I miss you and want to be with you.

Me: That sounds like a plan, and when I'm not busy on weekends I can fly and be there too.

Nkosinaye: I'm just Glad you agreed to be mine.

"Comrade?" I take a look it's Nicholas. Y'all remember the White guy that is Black? When I was campaigning for my project of Gender based violence he was working side by side with me, he helped me a lot and I'm glad he kept on following me.

Me: Nicholas look at you so grown, I even saw you on TV.

He's a big politician now.

Nicholas: And look at you, flourishing. You making headlines and you're a Hot topic at UCT, congratulations.

Me: Thank you Nicholas.

Nicholas: Okay let me Not ruin a boyfriend and Girlfriend date can I get your numbers so that we can catch up?

Me: Sure..

I wrote down my number on paper then gave him.

Nicholas: Thank you, I'll call you.

Me: Alright.

He left..

Me: I'm so sorry about that, that's my friend from Varsity.

Nkosinaye: No it's fine I understand.

Me: I hope you won't mind going to a club to my Friends, and don't worry their boyfriends will be there.

Nkosinaye: That's alright, I'll have to see what they mean about Cape Town Fun.

Me: Please don't get too drunk.

He laughed, Nkosinaye is so carefree I like that about him, he's not serious about everything.

Nkosinaye: Don't worry I can handle my Alcohol just like a Man.

Me: that's great let me just text my friend and see where they are at the moment.

Nkosinaye: Alright I'll be making a call to my mother checking on my Princess.

I even forgot I'm a stepmother imagine.

I text Azole.

'Me: Babes where y'all at?'

'Azole: Club Iris, done with your date?'

'Me: Club Iris Azole? Out of all the clubs?'

'Azole: Chumani owns the club, he has to be here.'

'Me: What if Zithu is there?'

'Are you hiding Nkosinaye from Zithulele?'

'Me: What no! Zithulele is engaged, he moved on so did I'

'Azole: Then you have nothing to worry about'

'Me: Okay we will be there in an hour or so'

I press send. They don't know that I slept with Zithulele on Tuesday Night, and I actually don't feel bad I loved each and every moment we shared. But he can't stop my life while he's moving on. Nkosinaye makes his way to me!

Me: Is your Girl alright?

Nkosinaye: Yeah, she's sleeping now.

Me: Ohh, you love her neh.

Nkosinaye: A lot she's my life.

Me: That's cute.

He smiles.

Me: Uhm my friends are in town, let's go and meet them there.

Nkosinaye: Alright.

He calls the waiter and settled the Bill. He took my Hand as we walked out, konje we're a couple.

We walked into my car.

Nkosinaye: This is your car?

Me: Yes, do you have a problem?

Nkosinaye: No, not all. I love the car.

Me: Well thank you. Get inside so that we can leave!.

I haven't touched any alcohol and I'm glad coz I'm planning on getting drunk. I have a boyfriend who will drive me home!

The drive is fun, Nkosinaye is also a fan of Amapiano so no worries. I would be listening to jazz or Tupac if I was driving with Zithulele, okay why am i speaking about him?

We arrive in long street, I'm having difficulties with finding a parking space but I managed to find a place thank God, I was already loosing my mind. I took the bag and climbed off, Nkosinaye climbed off too. I locked the car.

Me: There will be a lot of girls inside there, beautiful very beautiful you look at them you're dead are we clear?

He laughs at me as if I've said a joke.

Me: I'm serious.

Nkosinaye: Look baby, you're beautiful very beautiful there's no one who's as beautiful as you are so those ladies must fuck themselves coz I have you by my side.

I smile and give him a kiss.

Me: That sounds better.

Nkosinaye: You're something else you know..

I laugh at him, as he takes my hand into his. I still can't get over this club, Chumani outdid himself here.

Nkosinaye: This Club is so Beautiful

Advertisement

chilled and Elegant.

Me: The vibe is something else.



We make our way into the VIP section where my friends are.  
Oh Holy Mary and Joseph what is Zithulele and His slay Queen doing here?

I make my way to them with a smile on my face. I hug my friends, I leave the Slay Queen alone she's not my friend.

Me: Hey guys.

Everyone: Hey, hi.

Me: Uhm Nkosi you've met my friends mos?

He nods while greeting my girls.

Me: Uhm so this is Caldryn Gigi Fiancé, Lwando Yothando's boyfriend, Chumani Azole's Boyfriend and This Zithulele or Bulumnko you choose he's Chumani's friend and that over there is his Fiancée Dineo!. And everyone meet my Boyfriend Nkosinaye!.

He greets everyone and Zithulele is not pleased at all and I just don't care and don't even give a fuck he has a fiancée. I need a drink this is going to be a long night!. I take a few shots I need them, I pour wine on my glass then chilled back.

Chumani: So Nkosinathi What are you doing for a living?

Hee! I'm being tempted, I shoot a look at Azole she shrugs her shoulders. Chumani is supporting his friend?

Nkosinaye: It's Nkosinaye, I own a Oil and Construction Company and Auditing Company.

Chumani: mhh.

Zithulele: Where did you meet Nahiko.

Amen!

Nkosinaye: In the Maldives, I met her there.

Zithulele: So you've been dating for 5 or 6 days?

Me: that's non of your business.

Chumani: He's just asking.

Me: Still it's non of his business!. When did he engage his Slay Queen?

Silence!

Me: That's it, leave my man Alone!

I gulp down the whole content. I need more shots.

Nkosinaye: You alright babe?

Me: Yes I'm okay.

I smile.

Azole: But Nahiko's question Is right though, Diny diny Over there posts everything but never the engagement when Zithu was on his knee!

Dineo: My relationship is private!

Gigi: Oh really?

Dineo: yes do you have a problem?

Gigi: Not at all.

Silence!.

"Nicki minaj - Megatron" play and I want to dance so bad. I take Nkosinaye's hand we going to dance together hell I'm going to twerk for him, That's my Girl's song playing there.

I dance with Nkosinaye, I'm twerking he's getting a Bonner and i Stop I don't want him to be damaged the night is still young.

I take a seat and drink my wine, I'm avoiding eye contact with Zithulele I don't want to look at him.

I gulp down the Wine glass, my friends are all over their Mans. I thought this was a girls night out, and we will leave the guys alone.

I take myself to the bathroom, I do my business, I'm looking at my face in the mirror I feel a little bit Tippy I need to get drunk. I feel cold hands on my waist, I look up it's Zithulele

Me: What are you doing here?

Zithulele: You look beautiful today!.

Me: Thank you, so does your Fiancée.

Zithulele: So you moved on?

That question! I can't even answer it, so I'll dodge it.

Me: You moved on too! I'm trying to move on please allow me.

Zithulele: Do you even know this guy?

I look at him, he's a Man I met at Maldives who's fun to be around with that's all. Oh he has a daughter and businesses.

Zithulele: I see look, I'm looking out for you and I want you to be safe at all times. I care about you more than I even care about me or anyone else out there. You my life you know that, you remember when I use to say 'I love you now, and will love you always and forever?'

He asks, I nod. I don't want to open my mouth, I don't trust the words that would come out.

Zithulele: I Love you Nahiko, I always will.

Nahiko: But Zithulele you are engaged

Zithulele: I didn't engage, she bought the ring and told people that I engaged her. My future is with you nobody but you.

Me: Are you sure you not drunk?

Zithulele: Have you ever seen me drunk?

Me: No.

He kisses me and I give myself to him, why am I this weak around him?

He pulls out and look at me smirking.

Zithulele: I'm sure your boyfriend is wondering where you at, you've been long gone!.

I nod and left him there, Remind me not to be alone with Zithulele Ever again..I take a seat and drink my wine. Today I have no friends they don't even notice how much I need them right now.

Dineo: Nahiko can we talk?

Me: Me?

She nods, I gulp down the content then refill my glass.

We move far away from the others.

Dineo: I know what's happening between you and Zithulele.

Me: What's happening?

Dineo: You guys are fucking.

Me: That's not true.

Dineo: Look there's no need to hide the truth but I want you to stay far and far away from Zithulele. You don't know me baby girl trust me.

Me: If i don't stay away from him then what?

I ask looking at her in the eye.

Dineo: Then you're playing a very dangerous game and you will get hurt. Stay away from him before you get burnt.

Me: oh I'm scared! Look Dineo you don't scare me at all. Zithulele is a Grown ass of a man. He will chose what he want so fuck off my life and leave me the fuck alone!.

I took my wine glass and walked away but she quickly grabbed me by my arm.

Dineo: You don't know what you're starting, you've started this but I will end it.

Me: I started this, and I will be the one ending this. That fake engagement which you engaged yourself will not stop me trust me.

I went back and took my bag.

Me: Let's go.

I said to Nkosinaye while walking away, he comes, I don't know why I'm angry. One thing I've learnt from today is that I

shouldn't rely on my friends we're old enough now and we won't be focused on our friendship they've spent the night with their mans, that's great and I've learnt that I love Zithulele and always will..

Me: Which Hotel you staying at?

Nkosinaye: Protea Hotel the one in waterfront.

It's not far from here thank God.

We're standing right in front of my car.

Me: Look Nkosinaye you're a great guy trust me, and I'm glad you came into my life I appreciate that, on these day that I've known you I've learnt to be carefree and opened about the other things. This life thing doesn't go according to our own rules and regulations but it's set for us. Today was lovely I would do it over and over again you're such a great guy. I'm in love with someone else and if I string you along one of us would get hurt and I don't want that, I have to let you go and find someone who's going to love you just like you'll be loving her. I'm sorry for bringing you here in cape town for nothing. Please find it in your heart to forgive me.

Nkosinaye: Is the person you're in love with your ex?

Me: Yes.

Nkosinaye: Alright, you're beautiful Nahiko, very beautiful never settle for less you're so much valuable, I want you to value yourself more. And be in relationship with someone you love and someone who loves you.

Me: Thank you so much for understanding.

Nkosinaye: Anytime, so tomorrow before I fly back. Can we go out for lunch?

Me: I'll never say no to free food never.

Nkosinaye: Okay drive safe!

Me: I will thanks, Goodnight.

Nkosinaye: Goodnight.

I got inside the car and drove off, I got inside my house switched off my phone lock all my door, I drank water then went to bed.

This was the worst night Ever!.

In the history of my Grooves night, I've never been home at 00:25am this is bad!.



I woke up and I don't know what time is it. I went to the bathroom I took a shower then Brushed my Teeth.

I wrapped myself with a towel.

I switched on my phone, I had missed calls from my friends, Mom, Mkhize's, Zithulele and Nkosinaye.

I called Nkosinaye.

Nkosinaye: Hey I'm glad you're still alive!.

Me: Yeah I'm alive, are we still having lunch?

Nkosinaye: Yes, come here in waterfront so that we can Have lunch.

Me: Alright I'm on my way!

I wore my Jeans, white T-shirt and a sneaker. I didn't wear any weave today I combed my Afro and putted a lip gloss.

I took my car keys, locked all the doors and drove off my phone rang it was my mother, I connected it to the Bluetooth speaker.

Me: Mommy Dearest.

Mom: Don't mommy dearest me here, where are you?

Me: On my way to waterfront for a lunch with a friend.

Mom: Yothando and your friends were worried about you.

Me: You tell them i'm fine.

Mom: Are you guys okay?

Me: Yes mommy, you don't need to worry. You'll die young because of worrying.

Mom: You're such a big mouth, okay babe are you driving?

Me: Yes I am driving.

Mom: okay let me not disturb, I love you baby!

Me: I Love you too mommy!

Mom: Bye baby.

Me: Bye!

She dropped the call, I played music as i was driving.

I called Nkosinaye as I was already in front of the hotel!. He came carrying a small suitcase and got inside the car. I drove to find a parking space, I parked then we made our way to Life Grand Cafe. This Restaurant is beautiful no lies, we chose to seat and eat at the Top balcony. The view is beautiful and there's sea breeze!

Nkosinaye: This is so refreshing.

Me: Yeah it's.

Nkosinaye: You don't look good, you sure you okay?

Me: I have a Hangover I'll be fine, I just need Fish lots of fish and some chocolate I'll be fine!

He laughed at me.

Nkosinaye: Does that cure hangover?

Me: To me yes!

I ordered A Strawberry Fuzzy Drink! While he ordered A Beer just to drink.

I don't need alcohol not now, not Ever I'm done!

Nkosinaye: So What are you having?

Me: Lemon or harrisa spiced calamari with roasted Vegetables. What about you?

Nkosinaye: grilled chicken breast

Wity chips on the side!

He ordered then looked at me!

Nkosinaye: Natural suits you, you know!

Me: Thank you.

Nkosinaye: Why do you apply make-up? I don't see a need!

Me: I don't use makeup everyday I have my days, you've just seen me on those days where I had to put makeup.

Nkosinaye: I'm glad I had to see the Natural you.

Me: Thank you!

Nkosinaye: Can I ask you a question?

Me: Yeah sure ask!

Nkosinaye: Is your Ex Zithulele from last night?

Me: Yes!

Nkosinaye: I knew it!

He said it like he was convincing himself, am I like that with Zithu? Are we that visible to everyone?

Me: How did you know?

Nkosinaye: You were avoiding making eye contact with him, and he was busy looking at you every chance he get. He looks at you with lots of Love in his eyes but doesn't do that with his Fiancée there's no love between them. It's one sided love. He used that girl, if I may ask what made you guys broke up 2years back?

Me: I couldn't be with him, because of who he is.

Nkosinaye: But there's a say that states 'if you love a person you love him/her because of who he/she is and who they are you just can't change a person because of Love' when you fell in

love with him did you know about the things that made you two breakup?

Me: No I didn't know anything.

Nkosinaye: That's who he is, if the things he does never affected you or your relationship then you were wrong for giving up on him. You should've stayed and do your part which is love him regardless.

Me: Now I know all that, I guess I was young and naive back then. I had no guts to stay in the Relationship I didn't believe in his capabilities. I didn't give him a chance to protect me or do right by me. Now I know the happiness that I think I chose was never there. I would call him with a private number just to hear his voice, stalk him on his social networks. I was shattered when I saw Dineo's post of them together but I focused on my studies.

Nkosinaye: You thought you were choosing happiness before him?

Me: Yeah, but little did I know that he was and still is my happiness. Am I stupid or Naive for Loving him?

Nkosinaye: No you not, you two love each other and it's evident. He has to do right by Dineo and let her go so that he can focus on you. Don't allow him in if Dineo is still there. He

must see that you're serious and do right by you too. Don't allow him to play you if that is his plan.

Me: Thank you, where were you all my life when I needed a male friend!

Nkosinaye: The guy we met yesterday?

Me: Nicholas? He was too busy at school. He's a busy man but he was there.

Nkosinaye: Then you can call me any time you want to vent, I'll be one phone call away!

Me: That I know.

We finished our deserts.

I paid the bill with a lot of difficulties, he didn't want me to pay the bill but I won and paid

Nkosinaye: Now we have to rush to the airport, I have to catch a flight in 1h 30 minutes.

Me: Let's go before traffic jam catches on us.

I drove him to the Airport, we were singing along. He fits a Male Best friend Description. He deserves it, he's such a great guy I wish him nothing but happiness.

Me: Please next time when you come this side please bring Princess, I would love to see her.

Nkosinaye: I'm definitely bringing her, and I love it here it's chilled I'll be a regular.

Me: That means I'll be having my friend this side, and you'll be staying in my house not Hotel.

Nkosinaye: Yes ma'am.

Me: I miss you already.

He laughs.

Nkosinaye: Don't be princess on me please. Goodbye.

Me: Bye I love you!

Nkosinaye: I love you too.

He hugs me and runs inside. I drove away my phone is off, I switched off when I was with Nkosinaye at the Restaurant.

Bouquet of red roses in my front Gate. I get off the car and took them.

I got inside the car, I opened my Gate then closes it again, I took the flowers and my bag and went inside the House. I locked the doors again.

I took out the card.

"Hey beautiful.

Time is ticking you should count your blessings while you're still alive. Because you'll be living with your ancestors in the next coming weeks.

Love - D"

This girl really means business, I switch on my phone. I don't even look at the missed calls. I take a picture of the flowers and card then sent it to Zithulele.

"Please tell your fiancée to leave me alone, you too on top of that!"

I press send.

I take a shower and went to my bed, I need to sleep!

---

DINEO

.

Kim: So you're saying that Bulumnko's mother hate you?

Me: You have no idea, she doesn't even hide it. She loves that Nahiko.

Tshego: So now you know what is Nahiko to Bulumnko?



Me: Yeah, Apparently she's the Love of his life according to Bulumnko's parents.

Tshego: Then what are you still doing there D?

Me: I love him so much T, and I just can't up and leave just like that without a fight.

Kim: Fight for him if that's then baby.

Me: Yes, I've already challenged that girl, she won't know what's coming for her. I have a great partner by my side.

Tshego: You're scaring me D, please friend let this go before it comes and bite you.

Kim: No Marn, let Dineo fight for her man, she deserve him.

Tshego: Let's not forget that Dineo engaged herself, Bulumnko never did and never posted her on any social media not even on WhatsApp. But he posted that girl. Let this go D.

Dineo: I'm already in too deep T, I just can't let go. I have to finish what I've started.

Tshego: This is dangerous and I have a bad feeling about it. My gut feeling is never wrong and you know that D.

Dineo: I know but, I promise you I'll be victorious. I will win this and I will win Bulumnko over trust me.

Kim: I know you babe, I trust you.

Tshego: I'm out of this don't say I didn't warn you when all of this backfires.

Me: It won't bye I love you

Kim: I love you too.

Tshego: I love you more please be safe.

Me: I will be safe honey don't worry.

I dropped the call, Tshego shouldn't be worried I want all of this to be done. I need Bulumnko by my side, his parents are a non factor to me. They should be worried about what I'm about to do, to that Nahiko.

"We need to meet tomorrow, we need to start with our plan, I just can't wait anymore. I can't stand Nahiko and her stinking attitude she needs to be dealt with. Meet me tomorrow night, I'll make a plan to Dodge my fiancé " I press send. This girl is starting something that she won't finish she must stick to her lane.

My phone rings it's my Father

Me: Daddy.

Dad:Don't daddy me where the hell are you. Dineo Jones.

Me: In Cape Town Dad with my Fiancé.

Dad: Dineo you're not in your right senses, Joseph called me. Why did you run away?

Me: Daddy I don't want to go back there, i'm not crazy okay? I'm fine.

Dad: Dineo you better catch the first plane to Johannesburg right now. You need to go back to Joseph.

Me: I'm not doing back to Joseph not now not ever!

Dad: Okay princess daddy understand. But please drink your pills.

Me: When are you going to treat me like I'm your child dad? Do you hate me that much? I won't live by those pills for the rest of my life I'm sorry dad but I won't.

Dad: it's for your own good baby, please my child.

Me: I won't dad and that's final, and please stop calling me.

I dropped call, I'm not crazy no I'm not!

I went to the kitchen to drink some ice water I need one.

My phone pings it's a message.

"Bellville Next to Frydays fishery there's a Internet Cafe, be there 4pm on the dot see you". This is great news, I set up a reminder on my phone. Bulumko is mine and mine alone!

"Did you send those roses?"

I turn and look at this Gorgeous man in front of me.

Me: Hey Baby. Which roses?

Bulumnko: Don't you dare play dumb with me Dineo. Why would you send such a bad message to Nahiko!..

Oh i didn't know she will run to him, I thought 'She will start this and end it' now she includes my Man.

Me: I don't know what you are talking about.

Bulumnko: I'm talking about this.

He showed me a pictures of the flowers and a card I sent to Nahiko.

Me: Why would I send this to Nahiko? What would be my motive? What would I be intending to send such to her? She's your ex and you're done with her right?

He looks at me without saying anything.

Me: I don't have a problem with your ex girlfriend Bulumnko. She's trying to break us up baby can't you just see that? Are you that blind?

Bulumnko: Now you're Crazy!

Me: No I'm not crazy, she's been After you ever since you came back in Cape town. She has a boyfriend but still want you. She's the insane one baby not me!

Bulumnko: Leave Nahiko the fuck alone, and trust me Dineo if you hurt her, you'll see the worst side of me! Touch her, or one strand of her hair you'll be wishing you never met me. I'm warning you!

He left me standing there.

Me: Aaaaaaahhhhh!!! Damn you Nahiko!

I threw the bottle of water I was drinking. I sat down, this girl is testing me she's, definitely testing me. What the hell is she playing at? Why did Bulumnko take her side? What does she have that I don't have? I'm so mad right now, I'm boiling with rage, I hate you Nahiko. DAMN!!.

---

YOTHANDO

.

I've spent the day with my Girls Gigi and Azole. Nahiko Ghosted us the whole day. Her phone wasn't going through we didn't even know when she left the club yesterday with her Boyfriend. She didn't even tell us that she officiated her Relationship with Nkosinaye. I don't know why she's doing us like this. We are giving her a space she needs, she's been through a lot and we

don't want to crowd her, but when she is ready to let us in she will.

Me: Okay girls I think I should leave and fetch Namisa, Lwando was babysitting the whole day.

Azole: He's the father, he's supposed to babysit it's his job.

Gigi: And he's too busy to be with his child so he better babysit.

Me: That's why I need to check on my baby. What if she's dying of hunger or dehydration I would never allow that to happen to my baby.

Gigi: Alright baby you can go, and I'm driving to Caldryn too.

Azole: I'm worried about Nahiko, she's my Best friend what if she needs us guys?

Gigi: She would've called, when she's ready she will call us. I need her to have her own space and think about her life through. She needs to think about her decisions. Whether she still want Zithulele or She's moving on with Nkosinaye.

Azole: I for one believe they Nahiko and Zithulele are soulmates. No lies about that you could see the Love both in their eyes but they don't want to be together and that I don't understand. And now they've included people in their love story. I feel like they are both Stringing Dineo and Nkosinaye in their messed up love life.

Me: I'm with you on that, Even last Night Zithulele's eyes were glued on Nahiko. He didn't want to look at anyone but Nahiko. They should just get back together.

Gigi: They will get back together and I can bet on 1million Rand about that. Those two will reunite before this year ends, Zithulele won't even get married.

Azole: I don't even like that Dineo, she's written 'Gold digger' on her face!

We laugh at her, she really doesn't like Dineo so do I.

Me: Alright loves, let me love and leave y'all.

Azole: Bye Honey

Gigi: Bye Darling

I walked out of Azole's flat. Then went to my car, Mama's GTI is now my car I'm glad it's finally mine. I drive off to Athlone I'm Glad Lwando's Parents are no longer staying with him. He's such a huge mama's boy and he's proud. I Love that about him. I park right outside, his car is parked inside the yard. I walk through the kitchen door I'm in need of ice water, he doesn't lock the kitchen door before 10pm. It's only 8pm, there's a loud noise down the corridor in his room.

I drink the water, I make my way to his room when I hear moans and groans. Where is my baby? I walk back to the

lounge there she is sleeping, with dry tears on her cheeks. I'm sure she slept crying, my heart is beating so fast I want to go and check who's in the room I don't want to make assumptions but I want to be sure. I walk slowly with my heart beating so fast, I open the door slowly the girls is moaning so loudly that she's even annoying me.

"How could you do this to me?" I shouted that made the both of them to startle. Lwando shoot out his big eyes looking at me shocked.

Lwando: Baby I can explain look it's a mistake.

Me: Couldn't you wait for me to fetch my baby? Damn you Lwando My Baby cried herself to sleep while you busy with pussy. I trusted you Lwando, more than Anyone is this how you do me?

Lwando: Look I'm sorry baby, I didn't mean to hurt you. Please allow me to explain.

Me: No there's no need!. Look as of Today you're dead to me, Namisa Zenande Msomi has no Father, you are dead to the both of us. I don't want to see you, ever! Stay far away from my child.

Lwando: Baby please!

He held my arm.



Me: Let go of me you dog!

He didn't.

Me: Lwando fucken remove your filthy hand on me.

I wiggled myself then ran to the lounge, I took my baby and her bag. Shit! Today out of all day I forgot the baby's car seat. It doesn't matter I putted her on the back seat and used a safety belt.

Lwando: Yothando! Baby, please listen to me Sthandwa Sam you can't drive like this. Think of our baby! Please baby!

He said banging on the window waking Namisa.

Me: Fuck you Lwando marn, Fuck you!.

Tears were flowing down my cheeks I need my mother right now. I called her.

Mom: You know I'm married and have a husband why call late at night Yothando?

Me: He cheated on me mama, he left my baby to cry herself to sleep. I trusted him mama. How could he do this to me?

Mom: Okay stop crying baby, tell me where are you now?

Me: I'm driving, I'm on my way to you I need you.

Mom: where is Zenande?

Me: She's here with me, she's sleeping.. Oh my God..

Mom: Yothando what's happening?

Where the hell does this car comes from? I tried the brakes but it was already too late.

Screeching tires, oh God.

"My babyyy" I'm screaming in terror.

Mom: Yothandoooo! Babyyy nooo!

I'm woken up by my ringing phone, I check the time 01:25am. This is so unusual my mother is asleep around this time. I can't help but feel something wrong is going on.

Me: Hello mama.

Mom: Nahiko, come to Tygerberg Hospital Now!

Me: What's going on mama?

Mama: Drive safely.

She drops the call. I'm still on my jeans. I put on my sneakers and my sweater!.

I washed my face then ran downstairs I took my car key and house keys. The drive to Tygerberg Hospital was fast, I don't care about the tickets I'll be receiving because I was Speeding.

I park at the parking lot, I ran to the entrance, I was like a crazy person. I saw Daddy P signing some papers.

Me: Daddy what's going on?

Dad: Baby thank God you are here.

He hands the papers to the Nurse that was standing next to me.

He takes my hand and we take a lift to the other floor, mom is seated opposite theatre she is seated there, She's crying and praying at the same time.

Me: Mama what is going on?

She rushes to me and hugs me tightly, I can't help but cry too. I think there's something wrong with the twins.

Me: Where are the Twins? Are they okay?.

I'm already crying, I'm expecting something worse.

Dad: The Twins are at home. Yothando had a fight with Lwando and she got involved in a car accident.

Me: You joking right?

Mom: Sadly no, she's fighting for her life.

Me: Where is baby Zenande?

Mom: They are both there, But Zenande is not that injured. Yothando is the one who's much injured since she was protecting Baby Zenande.

Me: Zenande is 1 year 7 Months yet she's already in theatres being operated, she doesn't deserve this. How is their situation?

Dad: Very Bad, the Form that I was signing is to confirm that if anything happens to Yothando and Zenande in that theatre the Hospital won't be held accountable. The doctors are trying their best all we have to do is to pray and hope they pull through!..

I've failed her this time around, I've always protected her from all the bad things of this world but today I didn't she better pull through, they have to pull through.

I'm crying in Daddy's arms. He can't handle me and mother at the same time.

Me: If Yothando or Zenande doesn't make it, I will kill that Lwando with my own hands.

Dad: Don't talk like that baby, you are not God you can't take life.

I moved away, I went and stood next to the window. Yothando can't leave me, she has to survive this. She has to be strong for me, her and our Baby Zenande will need her mother, Yothando better not do us like that. I feel hands on my back, it's my friends they are both in tears. No one said anything, we were all crying. I didn't even notice the whole Mkhize Family is here. When I mean whole I include Oyisa, Mlungisi and Zithulele too, thank God that Dineo is not here I was going to lose my mind.

He looks in my eyes, but my eyesight is blurred because of the Tears. He wants to hold me, and I want to be in his arms I don't know what's stopping us from doing that but there's a barrier.

Azole: They will be fine Babe, don't worry Yothando is strong so is Zenande, She's as Strong as her Aunt. Her Godmother, they will come back to us.

Me: I'm scared to Loose them, I won't be able to loose them not even one of them.

Gigi: God is there saving them, they will be okay.

Me: They have to!.

Dad: Come let's gather around and pray!

We all hold hands.

Dad: In the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy spirit.  
Dear God we are here gathered as your children, we need you to intervene oh Lord for we are nothing without you. Father you said in your word that you will never leave us nor forsake us for you'll always be with us. Lord Yothando and her Child Zenande they are in need of your Healing your power and strength to fight. Lord I want you to protect them shield them from all the harms way. We pray for the operation to be successful we believe and we trust In your Name. We know you'll do whatever we have asked from you. I pray in the name of Jesus your Son Amen.

Us: Amen.

We let go of our hands, mama was still crying actually every woman here is crying.

Mamkhize came and gave me a hug, I got lost in her embrace that I started crying a lot.

Mamkhize: Shh baby they will be fine, don't worry God is with them now.

Me: Why did he allow all of this to happen in the first place?

Mamkhize: I know that you are hurting now but don't question God, don't even doubt him.

Me: Yothando is my sister, we crawled together, took baby steps together, went to creche together and went to primary school together. I protected her to all the. Bullies I fought people for her. I helped her with her school work because she was struggling she just can't up and leave me here alone. I still need her in my life, we still have to share happy memories, our wedding days. Our kids growing up. It was all that we wished for. She need to wakeup I can't Fulfill our dreams alone..

I held on tight to Mamkhize, I'm really scared and the way I'm feeling right now is scaring me. When we were children she used to ask me. "Nahiko if I die what would you do?" And I would reply by saying "I pray that I die first because I wouldn't be able to handle your death" that's how close we were loosing one another is the least of Our Problem Baby Zenande is there fighting for her life too, God would be so unfair if he were to take zenande. The baby hasn't even reached 2 years old but she's already fighting for her life..

Where are the Damn Doctors! We've been here for hours!

Mamkhize: Here baby have some water and stop crying they will be fine.

Me: Thanks ma.

I take the bottled water and gulped it in one go. I wiped my tears and went to the window again. I have to be strong, I have to be strong for them they will need me. Both of them will pull through and they will be okay!

The Theatre Doors opened, we Gathered altogether waiting for the Doctor, he looks drained and worried.

I am scared to even ask question.

Doctor: Msomi Family?

Mom: Yes..

Doctor: Okay I have both Good News and Bad News!.

Here we go, we not in the movies can this man tell us what's wrong.

Me: Can you please talk, we want to know what's wrong! We are already stressed so please Doctor.

He nods his head, he understand our frustrations.

Doctor: The Baby Pulled through, she will be sent to the Intensive Care Unit (ICU). She has a broken leg and fractured



arms, she will be fine she's struggling to breath on her own but we will give her the oxygen till she wakes up.

Mom: So she will be fine?

Doctor: Yes ma'am.

That's the Good News, what are the Bad News?

Me: What about her mother?

Doctor: We are still busy with her mother, A window glass went through her chest

Advertisement

we managed to remove it but there a pieces of Glasses that went through her

Coronary arteries and their branches running along the surface of the heart. So we are in need of a cardiologist to operate before the glass pieces move into the heart!.

Me: Can you please explain in simple English?

Dad: He means that the Glasses are moving to the heart, they are next to the heart if the pieces manage to go through the heart Yothando won't make it!.

What? Tears flowing, I can't be strong at this point.

Me: Doctor please do whatever you can to save her.

Doctor: We are waiting for the Cardiologist to come and operate, but we are monitoring the glasses.

Mkhize: What type of Hospital is this? Why there's no Cardiologist?

Doctor: They are operating in the other wards, Today is busy.

Dad: I will make a call to our Cardiologist at Groote Schuur Hospital.

Me: Please daddy hurry up!.

He goes to make that call. I sink in the floor, this is not happening no it can't be happening..

They stroll a bed out of the Theatre it's Baby Zenande.

Me: Where are they taking her?

Doctor: To the Intensive Care Unit ma'am. She will be monitored every hour!.

Mkhize: We will Call Mediclinic to come and fetch her, she will recover soon on their care.

Doctor: Alright Sir.

He goes back to the theatre, I follow Baby Zenande I need her and I need to see her.

Me: Can I see her Nurse?

Nurse: I am so sorry ma'am but you can't.

Me: Please I need to see her, I have to see her just for 1 minute. I'm begging you.

Nurse: Okay please, for 1 minute.

I nod and make my way in, she's Laying there lifelessly she's so small in that bed. There's bruises on her face she doesn't look like my beautiful Zenande. I kiss her bandaged Forehead.

Me: I love you so much baby, you're one strong baby. You have faught for yourself baby you're strong, please remain strong for me I'm giving up. I have no strength now baby please be strong. I love you so so much!

I kiss her one last time. Then went out, I walked to the parking lot this is too much for me. No loosing Yothando is not an option.

I feel strong hands on my waist, I know this Cologne. He turns me around and I cry in his arms, his arms are always home for me.

Me: I'm scared Zithulele, i'm scared. I can't loose her too I just can't. This is hurting me, my heart can't take this.

Zithu: I know Sthandwa Sam, but you have to be strong for her. You are always so strong, you've always been there for her.

Me: I know but not this time around, I'm weak zithu. I can't take this anymore I just can't. I need someone to tell me this is all a dream to me.

Zithu: She will be fine okay? Now wipe your tears all will be well.

Me: I'm so hungry, I last ate around 1pm.

Zithu: Let's go to the Hospital's Cafe to get you something to eat.

Me: I'm in need of Chicken Licken wings.

Zithu: since we are next to your car, let's go for a Drive thru or is it Fly thru?

I chuckle, he still makes me smile.

I gave him the car keys, he opened the door for me and went to the driver's side.

Zithu: Damn your Car smells like you!

Me: Bad smell?

Zethu: You smell sweet, so womanly. I love the way you smell, so I don't mind being here.

Me: Yeah.

Zithu: The flowers

Me: Don't mention them, I'm not in the mood of that Dineo.  
One thing I will tell you is that I don't like her and don't trust her.

Zithu: Don't worry I have her followed, if she's up to no good I will handle her. You're safe I promise you.

Me: Why are you even stringing this girl anyways?

Zithu: Why are you with that Dude?

Me: That Dude is Nkosinaye and he's my friend not boyfriend.

Zithu: So you not dating?

Me: No we not! Please drive fast.

I look at the window ignoring him. He pressed play on my playlist 'Greatest showman - Never Enough' played.

I closed my eyes and listened to the song.

" I'm trying to hold my breath

Let it stay this way

Can't let this moment end

You set off a dream with me

Getting louder now

Can you hear it echoing?

Take my hand

Will you share this with me?

'Cause darling without you

All the shine of a thousand spotlights

All the stars we steal from the night sky

Will never be enough

Never be enough "

I'm trying to hold and be strong but I can't help but Cry.

Zithulele switch off the music and Hold my hand since he's driving.

We make our way to the hospital, I haven't touched the wings. I don't even have the Appetite now.

Zithu: You need to eat Sthandwa Sam.

Me: But I don't have an Appetite.

Zithu: You have to be strong, you need to eat please.

Me: Okay!

I take the takeaway and ate, he's looking at me as I am eating. It's not my first time eating in front of him but he's just making me shy

Me: Please stop starring.

Zithu: I can't help it, you're beautiful.

Me: I know, but thank you. Please stop starring now.

He laugh. And he takes out his phone.

We make our way to the Ward holding hands, but that's his idea it's as if I'll just run away from him. The stares that we are getting from our family members, it seems like we will saying. "Hey family, we will be getting married soon". They are busy smiling.

Me: Daddy is the Doctor here?

Dad: Yes baby he's with Yothando Right now.

Me: Will she be fine?

Dad: We don't know but she's in a very critical state it's 50/50 chances so we must have hope that she will pull through

Me: She will pull through, she's strong enough to do that.

Dad: I know baby, now come to daddy!.

I hug him, he reminds me of my very own Father. He's indeed a great man and an Amazing father to me, Yothando and the Twin. The best Grandfather to Zenande.

After hugging him, I went and seat next to my mother who seems like a zombie. She isn't taking this well at all. I know my mother she's one of the most emotional woman out there. She may seem strong but she's very weak and emotional and this situations is not doing her any good.

Me: All will be well Mama, trust me all will be well. We will come out from this, this will pass too.

Mom: I can't just loose my child, she can't leave us Nana.

Me: I know mommy she will come back to us, she's strong. We are your strong daughters right? This too shall pass.

Mom: Thank you Nana, thank you.

She hugs me and I hug her back tightly too. I could feel the wetness on my Shoulder she's crying and I can't help but share a tear too. It hurts to see my mother cry..

We all stood up as we noticed that the doctors are coming our way. There are 2 male doctor and 1 female doctor.

I'm holding on my mother tightly.

Dad: Hans what's the feedback?



Doctor Hans: uhm Doctor Dyantyi, I'm sorry she didn't make it. We tried to save her but it was already late, the glasses have already been on her heart.

Me: No it can't! No No she's going to be fine she has to be fine. Heck she will be fine

Doctor: I am deeply sorry ma'am! We tried all we could do.

The screams and tears, mom has fainted next to me. I ran to the theatre she's covered, I'm fighting with the doctors this can't happen to her.

"Noooo. She can't leave me!. She have to come" I am screaming on top of my lungs.

Me: You killed her. You couldn't save her. What kind of doctors are you!

I sink to the floor crying, this is one of the things I never wish even for my worst enemy. She can't leave.

"Sthandwa Sam everything is going to be fine, Shh don't cry"

I'm crying in his arms, this is not happening. Someone please wake me up from this entire dream. I need to wakeup.

Yothando is still alive, heck she's fine. Baby Zenande.

Me: Zithulele Zenande. Baby Zenande.

I pulled out of Zithu's Grip and ran down the corridors.

"Zenande! Zenande" I'm shouting and screaming her name.

Zithu holds me back and I can't wiggle myself.

"Please sedate her" I hear a voice.

I feel a pain on my arm, they've just injected me. I slowly loose my grip from holding Zithulele. I close my slowly.

"Zenandeee"

I'm Looking at myself in the mirror, I'm Dull. There's no life in me. I fix the dress. Today is the Day We're laying Yothando in peace. 2 weeks later and I haven't healed from her death. This has been one of the longest 2weeks ever. My mother isn't even coping at all, I'm strong for her. I'm also the strength of our Friendship Azole and Gigi too are not coping.

I check my phone and go through my emails again.

"Ms Y Msomi

We would love to let you know that J & G's Glamour boutique Loves your designs and would like to work with you. Please by Monday report to our head courters in V & A Waterfront Thank you"

I had this email a week ago. I stole Yothando's Designs and sent them the designs for the competition they had, she won and her designs were the best. Now how will I share such new to her when she's not even here? It was her dream to be a well known Designer and now when her dream were starting to come true death took her so unexpectedly. Death do not be proud.

"Hey! are you ready?"

Me: Yeah, thank you for being here for me, it means a lot to me.

Zithu: Anything for you Sthandwa Sam!

He hugged me and gave me peck on my forehead. He's my strength, he's been here with me all the time. He would make sure I sleep before leaving, everyday he is here with me.

Zithu: Everything will be fine, this shall pass too. You've been strong at the beginning this is the end you have to be strong too.

Me: Yeah, this is what Yothando would've wanted.

Zithu: Now wear the doek, it will suit you.

He took the doek and give it to me.

Me: but I wanted the weave no doek.

Zithu: mama you'll be beautiful.

Me: Okay fine Zithulele, fine.

He laughs then kiss me, after a few minutes he pulled out.

Zithu: I'll see you in the service, I'll be outside with men if you need me!.

I nod, he pecks my lips and leave. To tell you the truth I don't even know what's happening between him and I, I don't know whether we're coming or going. I haven't heard nor seen Dineo since that Day at Club Iris.

"Hey babes you look Beautiful"

Me: Hey Loves. You two look amazing.

It's my 2 Sisters, they are both wearing all black, Gigi is wearing a doek just like me. Thanks to Zithulele I look so beautiful.

Azole: How are you holding up?

Me: Good, and you?

Gigi: It's been tough guys no lies, it's been one of the longest 2 weeks. But today we're laying her to rest in peace.

Azole: You've been strong Nahiko, I mean you handled all the funeral preparations, everything and you are still standing.

Me: Someone had to be strong!

There are church women in the lounge, they've started with the Women Service. I'm grateful that they are here, I mean last night they were here attending Night Vigil, and it's 8am in the morning and they have started with the service. We were in Gugulethu main house, even though we moved out we didn't sell the house nor rent it out. We pass by and go to Yothando's room where mom's at, she's seating on the mattress. She is not coping at all, this took a toll on her.

I hug her tightly.

Me: Everything will be fine, we've soldiered on that proves that we are strong and this shall pass too.

Mom: I'm Grateful that God gave me you my child, you're such a blessing. Thank you for handling everything.

Me: I know, I'm here and always will be here for you!.

Gigi: If it was up to me, i would've broken down a long time ago. I wouldn't be able to hold it all together.

Me: One of us had to be strong. Mama let's go to the service.

She stood up, she's looking beautiful, wearing a long velvet black dress. She has a doek and a scalf on her shoulders.

We make our way to the lounge, the church women are singing. We seat right in front of the casket, this is it. This is happening Yothando has left us and it's coming to reality that she's no more. My heart breaks into peaces. This brings nothing but a pain in my heart. Even the strongest people in the world too has their breaking point, and right now I feel like breaking just to let it sink that she's no more, she's never coming again.

The women are preaching and singing this is happening but my mind is very far away. My mind has drifted to the happy memories I've shared with Yothando, since childhood till the day she left us. If this is what it feels like to lose someone so dear to me then I don't want to feel like this. This is doesn't feel right it hurts.

Daddy being the pastor and the other Men came inside, to take the service outside.

It's time to view the Body, I'm shaking. As soon as we view the body we will head to the tent outside. My Mother is unable to control herself. I take Zenande from Aunt Vuyiswa daddy's sister.

Mother look at me and takes Zenande.

Mom: Namisa baby this is your mother, I want you to look at her she's never coming back. Look at her for the last time.

She falls down almost hurting Zenande on her leg. She has a cement on. Zithulele takes Zenande from mom and helps my mother up. I can't even hold the tears. This is what I was scared of. I tell Azole and Gigi to go pass me. Watching them cry breaks my heart I make a turn to get to the tent I can't do this. I bump into Zithulele.

Zithu: Mama please go and see her, you'll be fine.

He takes my hand, and we walk to her casket. There she is looking so pale and still but still beautiful. I can't hold myself, I let a scream. Does death have to hurt us like this?

I went to the tent with the help of Zithulele I'm sure he's tired too.

I seat next to my mother and rested my head on her lap. This is so painful, her casket is taken out to the tent after the whole family and close friends has seen her. The service carried on I

have baby Zenande on my lap. Dear baby doesn't even know what's happening. She's been saying mama to everyone.

I'm holding hands with Zenande, she's just beautiful. I look at the back and I notice Lwando. Oh hell no, he has guts to come here a total liver.

I place Zenande on top of Mother and went to the back.

I take his hand

Advertisement

just to avoid eyes and ruining Yothando's last service.

Me: What are you doing here?

We're now 2 houses away from the tent.

Lwando: I'm sorry Nahiko, I promise I didn't mean any of that to happen!

Me: Why did you string her along? Did you even love her?

Lwando: Yothando was the love of my love, I loved her so much. I'm hurt please allow me to pay my last respect.

Me: You never respected her when she was still alive, she's no more because of you. Had you never done what you did, she would be here with us! And your child wouldn't have broken legs and bruised arms at such a young age.



Lwando: Please find it in your heart to forgive me Nahiko, please I just want to be there.

Me: I'm so sorry but I hate you so much, I hate you with each and every fibre of my body. I can't stand you, I don't want to see your face ever! You killed her Dammit, you Killed her. She's no more and that's because of you. I blame you, I blame you Lwando. I hate you so much, that seeing you brings nothing but sorrows and rage! I hate you with all of me, damn you're a Murder. I hope you live with the factor that you killed someone for the rest of your life. I wish you luck !

I wiped my tears, some of the people in the street who were attending the funeral were looking at us.

" Sthandwa Sam please don't do this"

Me: He must leave Zithulele I don't want him here!

I said that walking past him going to the tent, my mood is ruined now. Seeing Lwando brought back the pain that I want to forget, the reason my sister is no more. The Program Director calls out for Gigi to talk on behalf of the staff where she worked at. As the people were singing she stood up and went to the front, she's trying to be strong but I can see that she wants to breakdown!

Gigi: I greet you all in the wonderful name of the lord.  
Yothando was my best Friend and a Colleague. Yothando was

the heart of the company we worked for, we were both receptionist. She would smile even on the days she's not herself but she would smile. She used to laugh all the time, she was the person who's always put her heart out. When she's sad or doesn't like something she tell you, and she tells truth as it is. She was great and she was a very beautiful soul.

She left the pulpit and and came to sit down, I know there's a lot she had to say but she couldn't because she was crying. My mother doesn't want to come up and talk representing the family. So I have to be up and talk as a family.

Me: I greet you all in the name of our wonderful lord amen. When we were young Dad used to call us Nana and Yoyo before he passed on, we never loved being called like that but he was our father and we respected him. I am the oldest, even though I was old by 2 months, i would always remind her that I am older than her, growing up Yothando was the shy, non spoken and less confidence. She used to get bullied at school and when I found that all of that was happening I shielded her, I protected and I fought for her. I protected her in a lot of things, some she wasn't even aware I protected her in things that destroyed me I was doing what any big sister would do. 10 years being away from her was hell, I was thinking about her, on how she's holding up. But she was strong, coming back here was to fulfill our dreams, we had dreams that we were so close in fulling.

We made promises that we will attend each other's Graduations, Weddings, baby showers, Labour pains, baby deliverance and anniversaries. Funeral was never in our dreams, she had 3 months left to Graduate and fulfill one of our dreams. She was my cheerleader on my Graduation day, I wanted to scream on top of my lungs when she received her certificate. A guess all that was dream and I had to wake up. Such a humble and sweet soul, a very opposite of me. I'm hurt that she won't be there for me, I won't be seeing her Pretty face. Rest in peace beautiful Butterfly I love you so much.

I placed my hand on her casket, and placed it on my heart. I sat down with a very heavy heart.

The service continued.

We were in the Graveyard, finally resting her in peace. It was time for her casket to go down, and a family to throw the soil on it. I placed the soil down on her casket.

Her casket rolled down, I ran there I couldn't help but go with her.

Me: Yothandoo! Yoyo!!!

Men were trying to stop me as they were going to dig.

This is hurting me.. I sat down on the gravel.

Me: Why yoyo? Why are you doing this to me? What did I do wrong why did you leave!!.

I let out a scream.

Me: It hurts here, it hurts right at my heart, I would've given you my heart if this was going to be this painful. Why yoyo? Why Yothando! Whyyy!

I let out a loud scream, I want to let it all out so that I can accept the fact that she's no more! I want her to hold me one last time, give me that comfortable hug she always gives me.

Why does this have to hurt this much? My heart can't take this, I just can't take this anymore!

I woke up with a heavy Headache, and feeling nauseous I make a run to the bathroom I threw up. It's been 2 weeks after Yothando's burial. I don't know how I'm feeling but I'm moving on. I have Charmaine at my corner, whenever I need help her office is not far from mine that helps to have someone to talk to. The Girls, My mother and the Twins also attend therapy because Yothando's sudden death took a stroll on them too. But these 2 weeks have been a long ride, we're adjusting to the fact that she's no more and she won't be coming back to us but She will forever be in our hearts. I stumble upon the chest of drawers looking for my Painkillers!

I don't find them, I don't know whether I'm still drowsy or what. I decided to take a shower then eat.

It's Friday, one of the days that are my favourite. I know I've said that I'm so eager to work but Yho, work is too much I cry everyday that I even opted that makeup is not an option listening to different stories from kids, Youth and young adults stories that breaks and broke them. I'm thankful about one thing in all of that, I'm thankful that I'm still standing and helping them to the healing journey brings nothing but Joy in my heart. I decided that I want to be a sunflower today, so Yellow dress will be perfect. I wore the dress and heels. I went

downstairs, I made myself fruit salad with plain yoghurt. It's been my favourite these days!

After eating, I check for the painkillers. I couldn't find them, I had them I haven't drank any painkillers for a long time ago, i found Morning After Pills instead. Wait, Oh My God! No No, I ran downstairs and took my phone, check my Periods Calendar I was supposed to have my periods 2 weeks back. I bite my nails in frustration, no this can't be. I take my car keys then drove to the nearest Pharmacy and bought Pregnancy Tests.

I Drive back, and I do all the necessities. I'm pacing up and down, how can I be this stupid. That Tuesday Night I spent with Zithulele in the morning I took a shower then took pills, I thought I drank Morning after pills but drank Painkillers instead. No this cannot happen, I don't want any of this to happen.

After seems like an hour fighting with myself take a look at all the 10 pregnancy tests.

I sat down in defeat, this wasn't happening to me. 1month 5 days pregnant, I don't trust these at all.

I drive to Century City, I have to see Dr Skeyi. Mama's friend she's a great gynaecologist she was Yothando's gynaecologist.

It's still in the morning, and there's traffic so driving to century city seems to take longer than expected.

I put my phone on Bluetooth and I call Candy who's our receptionist at the centre.

Candy: Stephan's rehabilitation and therapy centre how may I help you?

Me: Candy it's me Nahiko, please cancel my morning session with Mrs Dyantyi and schedule it for later on, i'm running late.

Candy: Okay ma'am I will do that right now

Me: Thank You!.

I pray and hope that she's doesn't have a patient or an appointment coming!. I park my car, then made my one inside her practise. It's beautiful small but very beautiful, I'm sure she just started.

Me: Hello I'm Nahiko Msomi, is Doctor Skeyi in?.

Receptionist: Yes ma'am she's in, do you have an appointment?

Me: Oh no I don't have any, is she busy?

Receptionist: She has an appointment in 15 minutes.

Me: Please call her and tell her that Nahiko Msomi is here!

Receptionist: Okay.

She calls her.

Receptionist: You may go through.

Me: Thank you.

I rush to her office.

Skeyi: Nahiko it's so good to see you! I'm sorry about your sister, my condolences. I was out of town, I would've attended the Funeral.

Me: It's okay, she had a descent Funeral.

Skeyi: And you are glowing, it's been a long time since I saw you.

It was my mother's wedding when I last saw her.

Me: Yeah it's been a long time, I came here because of something very important.

Skeyi: Is it the sides effect? I told you not to take injection, but birth control pills everyday.

Me: It's not about that, I think I'm pregnant and these pregnancy tests say I'm pregnant.

I place two pregnancy test on top of the table.

Skeyi: When last did you have sex?

Me: A month and some few days ago.

Skeyi: Was it protected sex?

Me: No we didn't use any protection.



Skeyi: Do you know that except pregnancy there are STIs and HIV this is your life Nahiko.

Me: I trust the person I've had sex with he's clean.

Okay am I convincing myself or what? It's been 2 years Zithulele not being here, he comes back with Dineo. Dineo is a slay queen she used to sleep with different Men. Oh my God.

Skeyi: I'll do another test. A pregnancy test and HIV test.

He gives me a cup to pee on. I went to the toilet then took my urine to her.

She dipped the stick inside the urine and put it on the side..

She took a needle and took some blood from my middle finger and placed it on some stick thing. She told me if there are two lines i'm HIV positive. She kept on yapping and yapping about being HIV, and that it's not the end of the world it was just too much and I zoned out thinking about the worst possibilities that I'll be facing.

"Congratulations you're going to be a mother and you're HIV negative"

Thank God I'm still fine.

Skeyi: I'll set up an appointment for your first checkup. Now I want you to go to bed and I'll do a checkup on your baby.

I nod, I went to the bed. She pulled up my dress to have an access to my stomach. She wiped it with a wipe first then Smeared a very cold gel.

Skeyi: The baby is still a dot, it's so small. You really are pregnant and you and the baby is still okay..

She gave me a wipe and I wiped my stomach then pulled my dress down.

I got off the Bed.

Skeyi: Here are the Vitamins you have to take daily, if you run out of them buy them in your nearest pharmacy. Once again congratulations.

Me: Thank you i guess,

Skeyi: Baby Zen is going to be a big sister soon.

I smile thinking about my baby girl, oh and Today is Friday that means I'm having her at my place. I have to go and fetch her.

I drive to parklands, my mind is not here one minute it's here the next is gone. I have to tell my mother that she's going to be a grandmother again. I don't know how to feel, this baby is so unplanned and unexpected. He or she came at the very wrong time, I don't know what's happening between Zithulele and I. I haven't seen Dineo in a very long time, but she's not staying with Zithulele maybe she's back in Jo'burg I don't know. Telling

Zithulele about this? Not any time soon, I don't want him here with me. He will be fussing over this baby, he's wish has come true.

I park in my parking spot, I took my handbag then locked the car.

Me: Hey Candy, did you schedule my session?

Candy: yes i did, you're free after lunch I scheduled her after lunch.

Me: Alright thank.

I walked to my office and sat down on my Chair.

"You look horrible, everything fine?"

Me: Hey Charms

Advertisement

yes everything is okay I'm just drained and tired.

Charmaine: You know I'm your personal therapist, and your other Mother I know you like a back of my hands.

She closed the door and sat down looking at me and waiting for me to tell her something.

Me: I'm pregnant.

Charmaine: You joking right?

Me: I so wish I was joking!.

I sighed.

Charmaine: wow so you're going to be a mother, and you are not happy!

Me: I didn't plan this at all, i know it will sound crazy but instead of drinking Morning after pills I drank painkillers. I never intended to have a baby at this stage of my life.

Charmaine: And the Baby Daddy? How will he feel about this? Won't he blame you and feel trapped?

Me: It's Zithulele, he will be so happy and I don't even want to see his face. His dream was for me to Graduate, get married and have kids. So his dreams came through. I graduated and I have a human being growing inside of me.

Charmaine: Maybe it was meant to be, and we can't change fate.

Me: Maybe I don't know.

Charmaine: Get yourself together, you'll be fine and you'll make a great mother. Zen will be a big sister to a little brother or Little sister!

Me: I'm not ready at all to have 2 girls. No this one better be a Boy Instead of a girl.

Charmaine: He will be handsome, he's father is handsome and his mother is a Gorgeous lady. He will turn heads!.

I laugh at her statement, am I ready to be a mother of 2?

Charmaine: Okay I have a patient and I have to leave.

Me: Alright no problem bye!.

Charmaine: Bye mama..

She left me there on my own thoughts, I went to the canteen bought my favourites Blueberry muffins and Apple juice. I'm seated in my office when my phone rang, it was Nkosinaye.

Me: You are still alive?

Nkosi: is that how you greet your best friend?

Me: I called you yesterday, the whole day and you didn't answer!

Nkosi: Just because of 1 day, just one day you're mad at me

Me: If you tell me a valid reason why you didn't answer your phone then I'll be less angry.

Nkosi: I was with my new girlfriend the whole day. That's why you couldn't reach me.

Me: Tell her that i hate her, how could she take you from me?

Nkosi: But she wants to see you and meet you.

Me: Cape Town is where I'm at Baby, tell her to be here.

Nkosi: That's why i'm inviting you to a lunch date tomorrow with her.

Me: Are you in Cape Town right now?

Nkosi: No, we still in Durban we will fly tomorrow morning.

Me: Alright please bring princess, we will be having lunch at my place I will cook.

Nkosi: Alright then I just can't wait. It will be my first time eating your food I'm scared.

Me: Trust me you'll be a regular in cape town, you may even consider to move this side, just to eat my food.

Nkosi: Then I can't even wait

I laugh.

Me: Alright look Nkosi my 2pm patient is here I'll talk to you later.

Nkosi: Alright bye I love you

Me: I love you too.

He drops the call..

.

It's 5pm and I'm on my way to Montclair, I'm here to fetch Zenande. The Twins were with me last week so it's me and Zenande this weekend.

Me: Hello family!

"Mama, mama" I hug my baby. She still has cement on her leg, she can't run nor walk properly.

I take her in my arms and kissed her all over her face.

Daddy: She missed you, the whole week she would stand next to the door hopping to see you.

Me: So that's why I found her next to the door?

Daddy: Yes that's why!

We laugh, I knew I sensed Drama from this princess.

Mom: Hey baby.

I hug her.

Me: I missed you so much, where are the twins?

Mom: You have A phone you would've called if you really missed me. The twins are sleeping they had a sport day so they were tired and went to bed early.

Me: Ohh, but mama you know I'm working now, I have a lot of patients and I'm always busy, but I do call when I'm not busy, don't make me a bad child.

Mom: You call your parents everyday, no matter how tired you are call even if it's for a 3 - 5 minutes you won't die.

Me: Yes ma'am I'll take that into mind. I'll call everyday.

Mom: That's good, please go and take Zenande's bag on her room and drive back to your house. I want you to be safe.

Ever since Yothando's death, mother is being paranoid about driving at night, she doesn't like it if I drive at night. She would say I must take an Uber instead if driving.

Me: Before I go I have something to tell you

Mom: What is it, you are scaring me.

I play with my hands, and biting my nails this is not as easy as I anticipated.

Mom: I know when you bite your nails and play with your hands you have done something wrong. What have you done Nahiko?

Me: I'm sorry I didn't plan it at all, it was a pure mistake you now how cautious I am.

Mom: Umithi Nahiko? [Are you pregnant Nahiko?]

I look down..

Me: Ewe Mama. [Yes mother]

She clap her hands once!



Mom: Who's the father? Because the last time If I remember correctly you were single.

Me: It's Zithulele.

She heaves a sigh of relief, was she holding her breath? She taught I slept around maybe?

Mom: How far are you?

Me: One month, 5 days.

Mom: I will tell you exactly what I told Yothando. I'm disappointed yes but you're old enough now, you can make your own decision but I would've loved to see you being an independent woman, work, and live life to the fullest I wished that for you but we can't change destiny and fate. I'm happy for you, have you told Zithulele?

Me: No I haven't told him, and I won't tell him till I feel like I'm ready to tell him.

Mom: So I have to hide it to my friend Mamkhize?

Me: Yes mama, please.

Mom: Okay fine!

Me: Thank you. Let me leave.

I made sure Zenande is comfortable on the car seat and I drove to my place.

What the hell is he doing here? I park next to his car, where does Zithulele have keys to my place?

"What are you doing here?"

Zithu: Sawubona mama, hello princess.

This traitor that I'm carrying wiggle herself away from me and waved to Zithulele, I feel betrayed by Zenande.

They are busy talking and laughing, I leave them downstairs and went upstairs, thank God I had all 10 pregnancy tests on my Bag. I took a shower then wore my pyjamas.

I joined them in the lounge.

Me: What are you doing here zithulele?

Zithu: I missed you, so I thought I can come.

Me: Where did you get my keys to my house

Zithu: That doesn't matter, I cooked are you hungry?

I looked at him in disbelief.

Me: Thank you for cooking, but you are not sleeping here!

Zithu: I'm here to bond with my baby and her mother is that something wrong.

Me: Please go and dish up for us Zithulele.

Zithu: Haibo why me?

Me: Who cooked?

He didn't say anything.

Me: Give me Zenande.

He gave me Zenande, and went to the kitchen. He came carrying plates that had a creamy samp and beef stew.

Me: I'm a good teacher, look how you mastered this meal.

Zithu: You are the best cooker, but you damn Lazy!

I laughed at him.

We eat, while chatting with him and Zenande talking too. She's such a big mouth and she's turning 2 years next month. And Zithulele? One minute I want him out of here and one moment I want him here.

Zithu: Goodnight.

Me: Goodnight.

He kissed me and sleeping zenande on our foreheads. He will be sleeping in the guest room. After a fun night of playing doll house because of Zenande we watched cartoons which I love and enjoy, Zithulele wanted to be out of here but i told him to remain and watch. He have to practice, he has a child coming he must know the ins and outs.

I woke up, then ran to the bathroom i threw up. I washed my face then went downstairs, Zenande was not in bed so I'm sure she's with Zithulele.

Me: Good morning.

Zithu: Morning, I didn't make breakfast princess and I ate cereal.

Me: It's okay I'll have my fruit salad.

I ate my fruit salad while watching Soccer highlights.

Me: You think this is your house now, you have to leave I can't be watching soccer at my place.

Zithu: You're still a bully? I was watching before you came down, so madam eat your food in peace.

I rolled my eyes, he's so annoying.

My phone rang it's Nkosinaye.

Me: Hubby dearest!

Zithulele gave me a stare.

Nkosinaye: hey wifey, we are halfway packing and we will be on our way to the airport.

Me: Alright thanks for updating me, I'll start with my pots.  
When you're about to depart call me.

Nkosinaye: Alright I will do that.

Me: okay, you carry on and I'll start cooking. See you in few hours.

Nkosinaye: Sure bye!

I drop the call.

Zithu: You expecting someone?

Me: Yes, Nkosinaye and his daughter. You have to leave.

Zithu: are you guys not friend? What will he be doing here?

Me: That's non of your business you need to leave.

Zithu: Pity I'm not going anywhere, I'll stay.

Me: You're so Annoying argh.

I made my way to the kitchen, what am I cooking? I don't know I'm puzzled I just looked at the fridge and Cupboards. I will make Roasted chicken with mashed potatoes & gravy and steamed green beans, Butternut, Bean salad ,salmon caesar salad and short ribs.

I have company in the kitchen, Zithulele and Zenande. They are making my job very difficult.

Zithu: You never cooked this much for me, or you'll be meeting your in-laws?

Me: Why do you care?

Zithu: I'm just asking.

Me: Yes, Nkosinaye is coming with his family. Now will you shut up!?

Zithu: I'm hungry!

Me: yitya mna Zithulele! [Eat me Zithulele]

He smirks at me.

Zithu: Are you sure?

Me: mxxm you're so annoying.

I made them a snack.

I'm done cooking now, Nkosinaye and her Girlfriend have boarded the plane.

I check on my Chocolate Hot Fudge Cake it looks so good.

Me: Zithulele did you bath?

Zithu: Yes, why are you asking?

Me: I want you out of my house that's why!

Zithu: I said I'm not going.

Me: Suit yourself, please clean up the kitchen while I go and bath Zenande.

Zithu: And she doesn't want me at her house.

He said sarcastically.

Me: Just do that.

I took Zenande in my arms, bathing her is a mission and a half but I managed and finished. I made her wear her princess dress, I combed her cute little Afro. She's so beautiful, she's more like her mother.

I wore my flowered dress, and sandals. I combed my huge Afro too and made a bun, I need to do braids it's been a long time now I'm tired of wigs.

I took her hand, Zithulele is watching soccer drinking beer. He really think this is his house, the kitchen is spotless. I take a seat next to him.

Zithu: this is beautiful.

Me: What's Beautiful?

Zithu: This. You, me and Zenande. We're a family.

Me: Mhh.

Zithu: I want to have a future with you Nahiko, I want to have kids with you. More kids, 5 kids. We need 4 kids now since we already have Princess Zen.

I look at him, I don't know what to say I just smile. Thank God my phone decided to ring.

Nkosinaye: We're at the Airport please send your address.

Me: Alright then, will send it now.

I drop the call, then gave him my address.

Zithu: Your boyfriend is coming?

Me: He's not my boyfriend, he's a best friend.

Zithu: mhhhh.

He doesn't believe me at all, he's hurt. He thinks Nkosinaye is my boyfriend.

Me: He's coming with his Girlfriend and a child.

He looks at me, I see relief on his face. We watch Sofia The First.

Me: This is what you'll be subjected into when you have kids. This is the first.

Zithu: I don't mind being subjected to this bullying, if I'm having you by my side.



I smile at him, why does he always have to be cheesy!

Zithu: One day, you'll be carrying aboMkhize.

He said brushing my tummy, I got butterflies in my stomach.

Me: Stop it Zithulele.

Zithu: but you like it.

Me: Who said I like it?

Zithu: You don't?

Me: No I don't!

Zithu: You're hurting my feelings right now.

Me: I don't care about that.

Zithu: you're so heartless.

Me: So I've been told!

Zithu: By who?

Me: Non of your business.

He laughed at me.

Zithu: You're such a sweetheart.

I smile looking at him. No this cannot be happening. His cold lips meet mine, we kiss for a long time. The last time we kissed was the day this child that I'm carrying was made.

We hear small giggles. We pull out, we forgot about Zenande who's laughing with her small hands on eyes.

Me: You have no shame in front of a child.

Zithu: You too didn't stop me though.

Me: Yeah whatever.

My entercom rang, there's someone at the Gate, it's Nkosinaye. I open the Gate for him, he's driving a rented car.

Me: Please behave Zithulele.

Zithu: Yes mama.

Me: I'm serious.

He smile, nx why does he have to be this gorgeous, he's too Handsome.

There's a nock at the door. I went to open the door for them.

Me: Hey welcome to my safe heaven.

Nkosinaye: It's indeed heaven, you have a beautiful Home.

Me: Thank you.

I move slightly for them to enter, he's with a beautiful lady and a very cute and pretty young girl.

We walk them to the lounge, they greet Zithulele and seat down.

Zithu: How are you doing Man?

Nkosinaye: I'm Good man, and you?

Zithu: I'm good and you sisi? [Sister?]

Lady: I'm good thanks.

Nkosinaye: Uhm this is my Girlfriend Busisiwe.

Me: It's nice to meet Busisiwe.

Busisiwe: It's nice to meet you too, the Famous Nahiko.

Me: am i that famous?

Busisiwe: You have no idea, I even thought nah you're the girlfriend and the Best friend thing is a lie.

Me: Too bad, i am the best friend. Oh and meet Zithulele and my Baby Zenande.

Busisiwe: She's pretty, what happened to her leg?

Me: she had a car accident, want something to drink?

Nkosinaye: Do you have Beer?

I looked at Zithulele who gave me a stare, that's his beer he will throw a fit.

Me: Yes, Busisiwe?

Busisiwe: Wine please.

Me: Coming right up.

1 glass of wine, 2 beers and 3 Apple juice. My heart is bleeding that I'm not drinking my wine, but I'm doing it for my Baby. It's still early and I don't want any problems with my pregnancy.

I gave them their drinks, and the kids Juice. I feel like a kid too.

Busisiwe: You don't drink alcohol?

Me: I've just decided to stop for a few months. I'm detoxing.

Busisiwe: oh yeah I see, is Zithulele your Boyfriend?

I look at Zithulele

he wants to know the answer too he's looking at me straight in the eye!

Me: Yes he is my boyfriend.

Busisiwe: He's Handsome.

Nkosinaye: Hawu Baby!

Busisiwe: I'm just complimenting baby don't worry!

Zithulele: Well thank you.

I went to the kitchen and took the cheese sticks and cookies. Marshmallows for the kids. They are busy watching Cartons, having fun.

Me: So Busisiwe what do you do for a living?

Busisiwe: I am a student, doing my last year in Teaching. And working at an Orphanage as after care teacher.

Me: That's wonderful, why orphanage though? I mean you would be helping maybe in schools.

Busisiwe: It's because I grew up there, my mother left me in front of the orphanage door and never looked back. So the orphanage is something close to my heart.

Me: Oh wow, that's amazing and a great thing to do.

Busisiwe: So what do you do for a living?

Me: I've just Graduated 2 months back, and I'm working in a Rehabilitation and Therapy Centre as a clinical and mental health psychologist.

Babusisiwe: That's great, yho I wish to be you, graduate and get a job after my graduation.

Me: You have to work hard my love it pays off.

Nkosinaye: And what about you Zithulele? You didn't tell me what you do for a living, you asked me on that night out we had.

Zithu: Oh yeah, I own a construction company, Account firm, Marketing Company. I have branches here, Durban, Johannesburg and Pretoria.

Nkosinaye: Mkhize Inc?

Zithulele: Yes that.

Nkosinaye: You are ruling in the business world. I've heard about the Mkhize Inc but you never came across.

Zithu: I am the Underdog.

Nkosinaye: You really are an underdog.

We talked more, getting to know each other.

Busisiwe helped me set up the table so that we can eat. I dished up for the kids then went to give them their food. They were still glued up on the TV, Zenande is a Mess maker when she eats. So I'll have to clean up right after them.

I dished out for us, and refilled their glass..

Nkosinaye: mhh this taste so good, mouthwatering. Head off to you.

Busisiwe: Please share your recipe this is so delicious. Zithulele you're a lucky man, brain, beauty and a cooker.

Zithu: I am indeed a lucky man.

Nkosi: Just marry her man that's all you need.

Zithu: Ey Bafo I'm planning to

Busisiwe: hear that, Nkosinaye ain't you planning to?

Nkosi: Give me time babe, I'll put a ring on your finger.

The conversations were flowing, Zithulele is well behaved I thought he will have a problem with Nkosinaye but he's cool, it's all because I said he's my boyfriend.

"Mama,mama" I look at her, oh My Goodness was she Food painting? She has food all over, on her face, dress, and hair. Both of them actually they have food on them.

Me: Let me take these ladies and clean them up. Busisiwe can you please clean up where they were eating, zithu will show you where you'll get the cleaning stuff.

Busisiwe: Alright.

I take the Ladies into the bathroom. They are both sleepy as I finish cleaning them up. I put them in bed naked as I'll dry clean their dresses. I cover them with a fleece, the sun is setting.

After hours of having our guests, they had to go back to Durban Nkosinaye had a crisis so they had to board a flight to Durban.

Zenande is sleeping, she woke up hungry I fed her and she went back to sleep. I'm tired too, I just want to sleep.

"So you're my girlfriend?"

We're doing final touches of cleaning, he is helping.

Me: No, I was just saying it to my friend that's all.

Zithu: so you're not my Girlfriend?

Me: It depends.

Zithu: On what?

Me: Dineo, where is she?

Zithu: Back in Jo'burg, I told her that I can't string her a long knowing that I don't love her, I love you so I told her to move on with her life.

Me: That girl is obsessed with you, he loves you. There's something wrong with her I don't trust her a bit. Did she agree?

Zithu: Yeah, she agreed she had no problem. But if she do something to you then I will deal with her.

Me: Something is not right, that girl is planning something big. She threatened me, she said she's going to kill me if I don't get away from you.

Zithu: Let her shoot her shot. We will see but trust me on this one I will protect you.

Me: I hope so.

Zithu: So you're my Girlfriend.

Me: I have been always your girlfriend, we never broke up. We took a break from each other that's all.



Zithu: And here I thought you were going to get pregnant on that goodbye sex, I've given up on getting you pregnant. I'll have to ask for babies now.

Me: You thought by having unprotected sex with me you will get me pregnant?

Zithu: Yeah I thought so, I've given up.

He say laughing, I just smile. He has scored this time around.

Zithu: Come here!

He takes me in his arms, and we kiss.

Zithu: Ngiyakuthanda uyezwa?

Me: Nami Ngiyakuthanda.

He smile looking at me.

Zithu: You are so beautiful, very beautiful.

Me: Thank you so much, you too you're handsome. Very handsome and cute too.

Zithu: Ayikho indoda eCute Mama. [There's no cute Man]

Me: But you are cute to me.

Zithulele: Ngiyakukhuza weNahiko, angisiso phela Mina iSiyoyoyo. [I'm warning you Nahiko, I'm not a weakling]

Me: I didn't say you were.

Zithu: please don't fight me.

Me: I wasn't fighting you

Zithu: You need to sleep, I can see that you need some sleep.

Me: But Zithu

Zithu: No buts come.

mxxm I removed myself from him then walked upstairs.

Zithu: You've gained look at that Butt.

Me: Don't be an Asshole.

Zithu: I Love You mama.

Me: Whatever.

I removed the dress and wore my pyjamas, I'm not taking a shower I'm tired.

"So you won't say Goodnight to your Man?"

Me: Goodnight Zithulele Mkhize.

Zithu: What have I done now?

Me: Can I sleep in peace?

Zithu: Can I get a kiss?

Me: Yhuu, Zithulele you're so Annoying.

Zithu:Am I getting a kiss?

I walk to him, and hugged him so tightly.

Me: I love you!

Zithu: You're so weird but I love you too.

We kissed for a long time.

Zithu: Goodnight.

Me: Goodnight.

---

DINEO

"D he's leaving"

Me: Alright thanks update me on what's happening.

Zithulele is mine and mine alone. He was busy playing happy families with that Bitch. How can he do me like this? After 2 years. I can't I won't except.

I received a call from my accomplice.

Me: Hey..

"Don't hey me, what's happening? I need Nahiko"

Me: Zithulele was with her the whole weekend, I'm sure by the end of this day we will be having her.

"If you couldn't do that during the week what makes you say you will get her today?"

Me: She has to drop her late sister's baby at her mother's place. When she comes back we will kidnap her

"If you don't do this job properly I'll kill you first and find Nahiko on my own and kill her too. Better get her today I'm getting impatient"

Me: worry not I'll have her.

I drop the call, This plan better work today I can't have myself killed..

It's 4pm now still no movement from this girl, I'm getting frustrated. I receive a call from Siya my guy.

Me: Siya what's happening?

Siya: She's leaving her place now.

Me: That's great, you guys follow her and continue with the plan. We have to get her today no matter what.

Siya: I'm on it madam.

Me: sure.

I smile at myself, my plan is going accordingly. I'm happy, soon Zithulele will be mine and mine Alone. I'll have to help him mourn his dearest Nahiko's Death.

I feel sorry the mother Burying her 2 daughter it won't be nice..

"Plan is in action she's on the move My guys are right on her tail".

I press send!.

This is a victory, I can't wait to see her pretty face.

I woke without Morning sickness today, it's afternoon already and I surely overslept. I went to the bathroom wash my face and hands. I went downstairs Zithulele was combing Zenande's hair it seems that they just had a bath. Zithulele has a change of clothes, he really came prepared.

Me: Afternoon!

Zithu: Heyy, you overslept.

Me: I was too tired that's why!

I went to the kitchen to look for something to eat, I ate Mac and cheese that was in the fridge.

Zithu: Look I have to go, I have to be somewhere else in the next two hours.

Me: I'll bath and head home too, I'm sure they are back from church now.

Zithu: Alright, I'll see you later okay?

Me: Alright I will.

We kiss and he leaves.

I finish eating, and took my plate inside the sink and rinsed it. Zenande and her friends on TV are always together so she's glued on Phineas and ferb.

I went to take a bath, I drank my vitamins.

I wore my sweatpants, sneakers and a sweater. I tied my afro In a Bun.

I took my phone and car keys, Zenande has fallen asleep on the couch.

I took her and placed her on her car seat I drove off after locking everything. On my way I was listening to my music, there's a black GTI following me or am I just hallucinating? I turn it turns, I decided to take the long route where there's a lot of cars in case something happens. I called Zithulele he's not answering his phone. I called him 6 times, still he wasn't answering that's so unlike him.

I arrive in Montclair this car is still following me, I park outside the gate as usually and it passes where I stay making a turn. I sigh, I was being paranoid for a minute that person stays here.

I take the sleeping Zenande, I was driving faster and she didn't even wake up.

I took her in my arms I'll ask Sikelela to come and fetch her bag.

Me: Heyy Family.

Daddy: Hey baby.

Mama: Hey Darling

Me: Where are the twins, they don't like me anymore.

"We are here"

I hug them

Me: Sikelela please go and fetch Zenande's Bag in my car.

I gave him my car keys. He took them then left.

Me: Look at you sikelelwa you're a big girl so grown.

Sikelelwa: I'm 10 years old now sisi that's why!

Me: Oh I see.

I walked to the kids room then placed Zenande on her bed and covered her with a fleece blanket.

I walked back to the lounge.

Me: I only ate fruit salad today, I'm so hungry what's for dinner since it's already 6pm.

Sikelelwa: Daddy Cooked.

Me: Really? Then I'm staying in for dinner.

Daddy: And I was waiting for you to come so that I can dish out for everyone.

Me: Really?



Mom: Yes, he said you'll come and drop Zenande and he wants you to eat.

Me: I thought daddy will be mad at me for not coming to church today.

Daddy: I'm still mad, but I can't starve my Grandchild so?

We laughed.

Me: So I am a non factor?

Mom: that's obvious, I'm feeling sorry for you already.

Me: I'm feeling sorry for myself too.

We laughed.

Daddy: Come let's go to the dinning table, I've already set it.  
We don't want you driving late at night.

Mom: Yes you are right!

We walked to the dinning table and sat down.

Sikelela: You're going to have a child sisi?

Me: Yes.

Sikelelwa: wow, I'm going to be an Aunt again Yaasss.

Sikelela: Can he be Boy, I'm tired of girls. I need to teach him how to play soccer.

I laugh at him, he thinks he's a 16 year this one.

Me: mhh, this is so delicious daddy! Please teach me how to make this stake.

Daddy: I will my baby, come this side on weekends.

Me: I think you guys should prepare my room for me. I can pop up anytime.

Mom: For real baby?

Me: I'm not moving in, just on rainy days, when I'm not feeling well or when I'm lazy or missing you guys.

Mom: Ohh

My mother doesn't like the fact that I stay alone, she can't accept the fact that I'm old enough now. I need to be independent and learn to adjust into life just by myself without her nursing me.

Me: Daddy please make her understand.

Daddy: Sweetheart she will come and stay with us, it won't matter if it's 2 days or 3 days what will matter is the fact that she will be with us, you should be happy.

Mom: But I want her to stay with us.

Daddy: You should let her be my love, Nahiko is old enough to have her own place. She has a job, a house and she's pregnant.

So let her find herself, what will happen when she get married?  
You don't have to baby her anymore.

Mom: It's fine i understand love.

Me: I'm glad you understand now.

Mom: Whatever!

It was nice sharing a meal with my family, it's so refreshing even though Yothando's place is so visible. She would be laughing at every lame Joke Daddy shares. She would listen attentively to the twin's Argument. I miss her everyday.

I'm so full, I ate for the entire week. I don't think I'll be able to eat tomorrow but know that I'm pregnant surely I'll be hungry.

Me: Can I please have a takeaway? I can't get enough of this food.

Daddy: Sikelelwa please bring a Tupperware for your big sister.

Sikelelwa: Okay daddy.

She stood up.

Daddy: This is a once off thing, I don't usually cook.

Me: Why, you're a great cook.

Mom: He's such a busy man, Sundays are his resting days after church of course. So I do the cooking, I guess today is our lucky day.

Me: I'm so glad that I'm part of this lucky day.

Daddy: Let's say every first Sunday I'll be cooking.

Me: Then every first Sunday I'll be here.

We share a laugh, I check time on my wrist watch it's 7:45pm.  
Time runs fast hey it was 6pm not so long ago.

Me: Family it was nice seeing you and eating with you it was refreshing but I have to leave it's already late.

Sikelela: Friday, please don't forget to come and fetch us please!

Yeah they rotate, if its not them its Zenande.

Me: I'll never forget that Baby!

Sikelelwa: I can't wait, I love your house. I love your house I want to stay with you.

Me: And I need someone to keep me company, I'll have to think about that.

Sikelela: Oh my dear twin you're going to be a slave!

Me: Haa Sikelela why are you saying that?

Sikelela: Do you remember how sis' Yothando use to send us all around driving us like headless chickens? I don't like pregnant woman at all.

I laughed so hard, this Kid though. My baby brother Argh.

Me: I'll be more nicer!

Sikelela: Still a No!

Sikelelwa: And I was joking too sisi, I'm fine here weekends will be okay.

Me: wow, you know what? I'm out of here. Mommy and Daddy deal with your kids!

Mom: Bye Love.

Daddy: Bye Baby.

Me: Bye!

I left as they laughed at me, it's 8pm. Dark outside, Argh I didn't mean to stay till this late.

I drove off, one thing I love about driving at night is that there's no traffic unless there's something important like big days.

Wait wait, I look on my rear mirror again. It's that GTI again and I'm not crazy I know what I'm talking about, indeed Someone is following me and I'm sure that's Zithu's Doings. My phone rings it's Zithulele. I put him on my Bluetooth speaker.

Me: Hey

Zithu: Where are you? Why weren't you answering your phone.

Me: I'm driving back to my house, I was at my parents. Why are you asking me all this when you sent people to follow me!

Zithu: I didn't send anyone to follow you, what are you on about?

Me: There's a black GTI following me, is it not your people?

Zithu: Where are you now Nahiko?

Me: I'm driving pass Lansdowne.

I'm panicking now, there are no cars on the way. I'm scared.

Zithu: Okay please keep your phone on, I'll make some few calls.

He drops the call, I drive fast as I can, the GTI increase its speed too. I'm panicking I'm headstrong because I don't want to cause any accident.

My phone rings again it's zithu I answer.

Zithu: My guy will be following you soon don't worry babe. Just don't take any shortcuts.

I nod as if he can see me.

Zithu: Nahiko are you there? Focus nahiko.

Me: Yes I'm here.

A car overtakes me and slows down..

Me: What the fuck!.

Zithu: What's happening Sthandwa Sam?

He's voice is deep, he's panicking and angry I can feel it just by hearing his voice.

Me: A car has just overtaken me and slowed down.

Zithu: Shit! Please give me the Number plates if you can. Both cars the one in front and the one at the back.

Me: CAA 786 - 678 WC and 56 678- 231 GP.

Zithu: Okay love

Advertisement

help will be there Soon I promise you Sthandwa Sam I'll save you there.

He's panicking, I can't help but cry, what if I get killed just like they did with Amanda?

Zithu: Sthandwa Sam, Nahiko are you crying?

Before I could answer the car in front of me stops and I quickly hit the breaks so hard. In seconds my window breaks.

"Voetsek bitch get out"

Me: Please don't hurt me, you can take the car.

"Do we look like we need your Fucken Car? Bitch don't give us shit"

Me: I love you zithulele!

I scream as this Guy grabs me by my hair.

Zithu is cursing on speaker, they don't Care.

My Car, my phone my everything was left in the car.

They got me inside the GTI with much hard hustle, as I was fighting with them. I was keeping time so that Zithu's Guys can come and help or be able to follow this car.

"Do I have to drug you to cooperate?"

Me: There's no need for a drug I'll cooperate, please don't drug me.

They got me inside the car, and took out a sack and placed it on my head so that I won't see the road or the place they are taking me. I held my stomach and I thought about the little human being growing inside of me. I'm scared, tears are flowing I can't even wipe them off because of this sack. I will die and zithulele won't even know that he's a father, this is what I was scared of 2 years back and now it's happening. 2minutes after I got back with him and all this is happening, things we go through for Love. At least I will die happy!



---

DINEO

"We have her Ma'am"

Me: Good, I'll drive to the warehouse please keep her still, don't do anything to her don't even touch her.

Siya: yes madam.

I smile at myself, this is the best news ever!

I call Kim, she will be happy she has been a good friend

Kim: I'm about to be D'icked whatsup?

Me: I've finally got that bitch, they are on the way to the warehouse.

Kim: That's great news friend, please kill her end with her already so that you can go and get your man.

Me: That's the plan friend, I don't care about her all I need is my man, and I can't even wait it's been long enough.

Kim: That's my girl, please call me and update me when everything is okay! I need to go now.

Me: Alright, I Love you

Kim: I love you too Darling bye!

She drops the call. This feels like my birthday, I'm so happy.

I receive a call.

Me: Hello.

"Tell me you have her!"

Me: Yes I have her I'm on my way to the warehouse.

"Good, I want her heart I want to see zithulele to see her heart on his doorstep."

Me: Isn't that a bit extreme?

"Don't you fuck with me okay!"

Me: I'm so sorry I didn't mean that. So what will happen to me? Are you going to do the same thing that you did to Nahiko to me?

"Zithulele Loves Nahiko, more than he has ever loved anyone. Nahiko is his heart. So if I destroy Nahiko he will never be the same again. He will be broken beyond words, and that's where you chip in. You'll be his saviour and sanity. He will learn to love you".

Me: That's brilliant, thank you so much.

" yeah I'll see you tomorrow, keep her alive and don't do anything stupid"

Me: Alright.

There's silence, I drop the call.

I took my car keys then drove off to the old warehouse. I'm so happy, I want to see her face I just can't wait to laugh at her I can't wait to see her scared face bitch!.

I arrive the cars are parked outside, I park mine next to Siya's GTI.

I walk inside, I could hear them conversing

Siya: Damn she's beautiful man.

Sgora: Yeah, she's pretty I would kill for her if I were her boyfriend.

Siya: She seems rich so she must be dating some rich man. I feel sorry for her.

That's it, I don't want them to feel sorry for her.

Me: She's a Bitch, a man stealer so I had to deal with her my way since she didn't listen when I warned her.

Siya: Sorry Madam we didn't see you!

Me: It's okay, take me to her.

Sgora: She's sleeping madam.

Me: Okay let her sleep. Tomorrow morning it's me and her. Don't give her any food, I'll see you tomorrow. Guard her with your lives.

Them: Sure madam.

Me: Where are other guys?

Siya: They went to buy some food they will be back.

Me: all 8 of them? Is that food heavy?

Siya: No Madam some are still coming.

Me: Mhh I'll see you tomorrow bye!

I went to my car, I drove away listen to my R&B. I'm feeling joyous, I'm happy I'm all moods. I arrive at the hotel and heads to my room.

I test the waters let me call Zithulele, he must be worried  
Girlfriend Dearest is missing!

Me: Hey B!

Zithu: What do you want Dineo I'm not in the mood!

Me: Sorry, I was just checking you. What's wrong?

Zithu: Nothing, look I'm busy now I'll call you later.

He drops the call, shame my love. He will be fine this too shall pass just like his previous girlfriend, what's her name again?  
Yeah Amanda. Nahiko will die just like That girl. They both don't deserve him, he's mine and mine alone!.

My Phone rings, it's My Dad. Gosh I don't even want to speak to him, but knowing my Dad he won't stop calling.

Me: Hey Dad.

Dad: Dineo I was with your friend earlier she told me what you're about to do. Just leave my baby I don't want to loose you.

Kim Betrayed me, how could she!

Me: Kim lied to you daddy, as I've said to you before i'm here to see my boyfriend.

Dad: I'm not talking about Kim, Tshego told me everything and Dineo Tshego has been your friend since childhood she's been there for you. She never lies, she's worried about you and your health baby. Please come back home.

Me: I don't know what you are talking about daddy. Tshego has fed you lies I don't know what she told you but I'm here with my boyfriend.

Dad: Rich people are dangerous my child, their lives doesn't revolve around those expensive suits they wear. They are a whole different people when they are not wearing suits so please listen to me and come home baby.

Me: Dad you're going to annoy me right now, I'm fine and I'm happy can't you just be happy for me just this once?

Dad: I care about you a lot, I wish you all the good things in life but you're making it difficult for me as a parent. Are you at least drinking your pills?

Me: I'm not crazy Daddy and I won't be fucken labeled as crazy. I'm fine, okay I don't need those pills Okay!

Dad: I'm sorry please don't get mad baby. I'm coming to cape town tomorrow.

Me: What? No don't come. Fine I'll come day after tomorrow. Tuesday!

Dad: Please, and if you don't come, I'll be there as soon as possible.

Me: Alright, look your son in-law is calling me I have to go. I love you.

Dad: I love you too baby bye!

I drop the call and heave a heavy sigh. Tshego is a bitch how could she snitch up on me like that? I fucken trusted her, and she do is go behind my Back and go tell my Father everything.

Argghh. I threw the Vase across the wall. I let out a loud scream.

Me: Okay D, calm down. You have bigger things to worry about!.

I hear people laughing at me I turn around I see no one, the laughs gets intense it's messing with my head.

Me: Shut up, shut the fuck up!.

I snap. I scream and threw my shoe at the mirror as I see headless people Laughing at me.

Me: Please shut up, please keep quiet.

I hear a knock at the door.

Me: Hello.

Man: Hey Ma'am is everything alright?

Me: Yeah everything is fine, I thought I saw a spider but it was just my imagination.

Man: Alright keep safe.

Me: Thank you!

I close the door and slid down as I put my hands in my ears blocking the noise.

I feel myself drifting to sleep. I make my way to bed and I laid down and covered myself.

## ZITHULELE

.

I walk to Mamkhize and hug her tightly, she doesn't say anything she hugs me back. My siblings are all here, they are looking at me with confusion and worried eyes. The last time I hugged Mamkhize and cried was the day I lost Amanda. They say man Don't cry surely they don't know the pain of losing someone in your heart. It's morning already and my family was eating breakfast. I couldn't sleep I've been making calls, I need to find Nahiko at all cost I can't lose her I'd die if I were to lose her. I'm only hoping that my Man can track those cars according to those number plates.

Me: I'm going to kill them Mama, trust me I won't spare their lives. I'm going to kill them.

I remove myself from her, she looks at me with a worried face!.

Mkhize: What's wrong Son?

Baba is asking with a straight face, he knows when I'm like this I'm unstoppable and I'll hunt down those people.

Me: Some people took Nahiko Baba!



Mkhize & Mlungisi: What?

Me: She called Yesterday night telling me to stop letting people to follow her every move. I told her I didn't send any people to follow her. It ringed to me that she was followed, I called my men to track her down and make sure that she's safe. It was already late when they dragged her out of the car. She was screaming in pain and she was scared I could hear it from her voice. They were calling her names. They even told her that they were not there for her car but for her they took her!.

Mamkhize was crying with my sisters Buhle and Babusisiwe. They love Nahiko, my Dad and Mlungisi were angry. Mngqobi didn't know what to do, whether to seat or stand.

Me: When my guy got there, he found her car with a broken window. He took the car to the warehouse, I went there to check something that can lead and help us but nothing. Before they took her, Nahiko gave me Number plates of both cars. I'm waiting for Svij our IT guy to track the cars.

Mamkhize: Please go and save her my child, please not with her. We lost Amanda but we don't loose her.

Me:when I was searching her car, I found her bag and found 10 pregnancy tests. She's pregnant Mama.

Mlungisi: Your child?

Me: Yes, I slept with her the Day she came back from The Maldives. That resulted in pregnancy. I can't loose both my child and Her mother.

Mkhize: What are we waiting for here?

He said making his way out.

Mamkhize: Please bring her safe and sound. Make sure she's alive my son.

He hugs me for the last time.

Mkhize is driving, no he's flying. No one is saying a word. It's Me, Mlungisi, Mngqobi and Mkhize in the car.

We arrive at the warehouse, my Dad heads to the IT Room to svij, we follow him.

I'm angry, I'm scared and I don't want to think the worst. Last night, I thought about all the possible outcomes, one thing I know should I find that person mh, trust me I'm going to kill him or her! I won't spare them all. Whoever is involved.

Mkhize: Svij what's the progress?

Svij: The first number plate is invalid, that means it's fake! I'm checking on the second one!

Mlungisi: We cannot just seat and wait for that we must work on some plan.

Mnqobi: But we've been laying low for quite some time. Who would ruin us like.

Me: This doesn't make sense at all, if it was an enemy they would've called by now, but this person hasn't done anything that's what makes me panic and don't know what to do.

Mkhize: we should wait, till noon and we will see then but svij keep on working.

We walk to the main room and drink some whisky.

Mnqobi: You didn't tell us that you got back together.

Mlungisi: I wanted to ask that too.

They are trying to lighten up the mood since we all are tense.

Me: we never broke up!

Mkhize: She broke up with you.

Me: She told me that we never broke up so better believe.

Mlungisi: So for 2 years you left your girlfriend Alone?

Mnqobi: Did she say 'It's over Zithulele?'

Me: Nah she didn't.

Mkhize: Then she's right you never broke up, you left her.  
You're so stupid.

Me: Yeah whatever.

Now I have cooled down and waiting for Svij.

Mkhize: So you decided to make her pregnant without marrying her? Are you making the same mistake your brother did?  
Having child out of wedlock?

How will I answer this question?

"Boss I've found Something"

Thank you Svij.

Mkhize: This conversation is not over.

We walked to the IT Room.

Svij: Siyabonga Mhlahlo Age 28, Residing in Khayelitsha staying with both his parents. 3siblings 1 brother and 2 Sisters. Have 3 & 6 Years old Boys from different mothers. That's the Owner of The 2nd Number Plate, he owns a GTI.

Me: Did you track his car?

Svij: Yes, he's Muizenberg off shore Warehouse It's next to the beach. That's his current location for the past 12 hours.

Me: Send guys to his place, and make sure they are there. I'll have to make a call!. Do you have his number?

Svij: Yeah I've found only 3 Numbers.

Me: Give them to Mnqobi, keep him on Tabs, and call us if he's changing locations.

Svij: Sure boss.

We made our way, this guy will lead us to Nahiko. I pray that Nahiko is there in that Warehouse!.

---

NAHIKO

I woke with my freezing body!. I feel nauseous, I ran to that small bathroom and threw up.

I flushed and went to seat on that hard bed, there's no blanket. I could hear the sound of waves that's why I was freezing.

The door opens the Guy who came to check up on me before I slept last night made his way.

Him: Hi.

Me: Hey, can I please get water I'm thirsty.

Him: yeah sure.

He went out and came back with water in a Small mug.

Me: Why are you doing this? You don't look like you want to do this.

Him: Jonga ke Sisteri not sonke sikhule nice njengawe Joe, uLife unzima ndinengcosi eziy2 efuneka zityile. Entlek khoti ndvaye! [look here sister not all of us grew up nicely just like you, life is hard I have 2 Kids to provide for, you know what let me just Leave]

Me: Sorry I didn't mean to make you Angry. Nam ndiyayazi Indlala ndikhulele kuyo but lonto zange indenze iskoli, ndafunda ndifundela family yam. So akuvele kubemnandi nakuthi actually nam ndidlule ebunzimeni ndijonge. [I too know poverty, I grew up to poverty but that didn't make me a thug, I studied getting education for my family. It's not all nice even us actually me, I went through hardships]

Him: Unice Joe and uyicherry eGrand untswemp, umenzeni uMadam? [You're so nice you're a nice girl and you're so beautiful, what did you do madam?]

Before I answer, the guy that forced me out of my car came in.

Him: Ekse Siya Joe Siyavaya. K'yabanda Apha and lamntu usebenzisana noMadam unendawo. Thata loMedy zandifumana emotweni. Uyishiye la kari Yakho sovaya nge Quantum. [ Siya we are leaving it's cold here and that person who works with Madam has a place for us take this girl you'll find me in the car, leave your Car we will be driving a Quantum]

Siya: Sure!

He went out

Advertisement

Siya looked at me.

Me: Do what you have to do.

Siya: I'm sorry!

Me: It's okay.

He placed the Sack on my head and covered my face. He took my hand and we walked out, it's chilly outside. I'm shivering, I've been subjected to this Cold since last night. This sweater and sweatpants I'm wearing are not even doing any justice. Thank God I decided not to wear that dress and wear something comfortable. I wonder where is Zithulele when I need him the most.

I held my Stomach "it's going to be alright Baby" I said that to myself holding my stomach tightly.

This drive feels like hours, I'm sure it's even late now. I'm so hungry, my baby hasn't eaten.

The car comes into halt, I'm hearing different voices of Men. I'm starting to get worried, surely their boss is a woman. From hearing the word 'Madam'. I feel a hand grabbing me nicely not to hurt me, I'm sure that's Siya coz if it was that other guy he would've dragged me out of the car.

This place is so peaceful there's no sound making noise, and in my mind I know it's a secluded. We make it into the house just hearing, there's a lot of men, I don't even hear a Woman's voice. I'm scared, and I'm praying that they don't try to rape me. I wouldn't be able to survive that.

The sack is removed from Face.

It's a room with a bunk bed, a table and a Bucket in the corner there's no Bathroom.

Siya: This is your room.

Me: Can I please have some food?

Siya: Madam said we must not give you food.

Me: Alright.

I went to the bed and sat down, there's no blanket again but this place is warm.

Me: What is the time?

Siya: 10:45pm.

Me: Alright.

He looked me once more then left, I should find a way to guilt trip him, he's my ticket out of this place. I should make him regret being here.

I seat on the bed and curl myself to sleep. I feel sleepy!



I'm woken up by someone gently shaking me.

It's Siya.

Me: Hi.

Siya: Hi, I brought you some milk. It's the only Thing that I can give you

Me: It's okay I'll be fine.

I drink the whole glass of milk, I'm not a fan of drinking milk but the situation doesn't allow me to.

Siya: how old are you?

Me: 25 Years old. You?

Siya: I'm 28. Do you work?

Me: Yes, I'm a psychologist.

Siya: What is that?

Me: A mind Doctor.

Siya: You read mind?

Me: No I deal with people who have Mental illness, have Trauma or went through Traumatic experience I help that person to be better.

Siya: That's why you are so cool and calm.

Me: I'm trying to deal with this situation in a calm state. What's the use of shouting? You will beat me up if I don't cooperate. So I decided that I'll be calm and face the situation.

Siya: You're so clever, I never went to school.

Me: You don't know how to read and write?

Siya: yeah.

Me: I can help you, get educated and do better.

He laughed at me and stood up.

Siya: I'm old enough.

Me: Education doesn't get old, so there's no age regarding education.

He looked at me then went out.

I'm making progress with him. I hear a commotion happening that side, there's a female voice shouting i sit up straight waiting for their 'madam' to make her way in the room.

The Door Opens Siya comes in and that Other Guy Followed By Dineo. wow she's the Madam?

Dineo: Nahiko

Me: Dineo.

I look at her straight in the eye, I won't fear this girl not in this life nor my second one.

Dineo: Remember my promise?

Me: Do you remember mine?

She laughs, this girl is sick trust me, and my Guard was telling me the truth about her, she finally planned such a big thing, surely she's not alone just like this other Guys said she's working with someone.

Dineo: You're so cheeky do you know that?

Me: So I've been told, look Dineo I'm not scared of you and I will tell you again You've have started this but I will end it..

She slapped me so hard that when I tried to stand up that Guy held me back.

I looked at her, I'm fuming.

Dineo: You have a nerve.

Me: The person who has a nerve here is you, you're a crazy Bitch you are crazy. You are sick you disgust me sies.

She went crazy on me I tried fighting her but that guy was holding me letting Dineo to hit me, she's really insane.

She let go of me, she looked mad. I had blood running from my nose but I won't give her the satisfaction that I'm in pain.

Me: Why are you doing this? For a Man who doesn't even Love you? A man who doesn't even know what's your favourite colour nor your favourite food. Don't be sick Dineo just let me go, you're just crazy!

She screamed at me.

Dineo: ZITHULELE IS MINE, MINE ALONE NOT US BUT MINE.

She was shouting like a crazy woman , yes she has some loose screws missing and she's endangering herself.

Me: Calm down.

Dineo: Don't fucken tell me what to do okay! Sgora please teach her some Respect a few punches here and there she will learn to respect me.

Sgora: Sure madam.

This Gora Guy Grabbed me by my hair and threw me down. I held my stomach so tightly as he started punching me and kicking me. I was screaming in pain..

Siya: Madam I think that's enough.

Dineo: Stop it Sgora let's go.

She went out and that Sgora guy followed him.

I looked at Siya, he had a worried face.

Me: Pl - ea - sss - e , Hel- pp me U-p..

I was hurting, I was in pain. My whole body is in pain.

He carried me and put me on top of the bed.

Siya: I'm sorry!

I looked on the other side still Holding my stomach. I'm feeling Defeated, I'm dealing with a lunatic someone who needs some psychiatric help. I look down on my stomach.

Me: Mommy will protect you baby I will die protecting him. I'm so hungry.

.

I woke up in the morning, my whole body is paining I need food and water I don't care about scars or the bruises. I'm thinking of my baby.

Siya makes his was carrying a water bottle he gave me water.

Me: Thank you. Siya: You alright?

Me: How can I be alright, looking like this.

Siya: Hade Joe, askies. [ I am sorry]

Me: Siya I can help you take you to school, you can speak English very well and you can write I know that but you didn't get enough Education. Siya: You read my mind?

Me: No, Why are you working for her? She's crazy she needs help she's in danger she needs to go to a mental asylum.

Siya: She pays me good

Me: I can help you Siya, you need to get me out of here. I can take you to school or help you to start a business. You need to do this for your family for the kids you told me about

Siya: I can't get out of here, I'm only the mastermind I come up with plans I don't know how to fight. They would kill both of us before we even make it out of here.

Me: Please help me. Siya: I want to but I can't.

Me: Okay please call my Boyfriend, he will come here. I am pregnant Siya I can't loose my baby not like this please do something.

Siya: The other boss is coming we don't know whether it's a man or woman.

Me: Take my boyfriend's number call him. He will come, he's a very dangerous man should he find you he will kill all of you. But you can spare your own life.

His phone rang, he looked at it and went out. Damn you Siya!

SEASON FINALE

.

SIYABONGA

I feel sorry for this girl I don't know why, but I want her to be safe. But I don't trust that she will get me educated and start my own business. She's in a state where she can make empty promises. My phone rings it's my Mother.

Me: Oledy [mother]

Mom: Uphi Siyabonga? [Where are you Siyabonga]

Me: I'm at work oledy why?

Mom: Ufuna undibulala Siyabonga? [Do you want to kill me Siyabonga?]

Me: Oledy yinton ngxaki, kwenzeka ntoni? [ Mother what's the problem, what's happening?]

I look at the Guys as I made my way out.

Mom: Kukho abantu Abazosibulala aphe ndlini. Bafuna Wena Siyabonga yintoni Lena usifake kuyo mntanam. [ There are people here to kill us, they want you. What have you done my child.]

I'm worried now. She drops the call before I call her again I receive a call from an unknown number.

Me: Hello.

"I'm sure you've heard what your mother said. We have your Whole Family that includes your sons. You have to cooperate.

Me: Who are you?

Guy: You have what belongs to me I believe. My wife, she's with you.

Me: Sorry I don't know what you are talking about. This is a mistake.

Guy: You Have my wife Nahiko with you, you've kidnapped her. So in order to save your family you have to tell me where is she.

I thought about what Nahiko said about her boyfriend being dangerous, she didn't say husband. But she said he will kill everyone I can't risk that.

Me: She's okay for now, she got beaten up last night. There's a new boss that we don't know that's coming today. He or she is on his way!

Guy: Who are you working for?

Me: Madam.

Guy: Who's madam?



Me: Dineo, sir your wife know her.

Guy: Give me your Location. I'm on my way.

Me: Alright I'll send it on WhatsApp.

He doesn't say anything, he dropped the call I'm scared for my family. I pray they don't harm them.

I send the location to that number, then made my way in.

Sgora: What's wrong you don't look good?

Sgora was my primary school friend he dropped out in Grade 7 and I Dropped out in high school Grade 10. He changed a lot he became this Animal that he is today. I'm here just because I want to provide for my family.

Me: that was oledy my son was involved in car accident.

Sgora: But how? Isn't that white people's things

Me: The Taxi Driver was drunk, and I don't want to talk about it.

Sgora: Hade Bra. [Sorry Brother]

I nod. I went to the kitchen and took the Gatsby that we were eating last night and some juice. I looked out before I went to Nahiko. I don't know where Madam is.

She's sleeping, I shake her a little bit. She can't be hungry when she's pregnant.

Me: I brought you some food to eat.

She stood up with a lot of struggle, her left eye is closed.

Nahiko: Thank You Siya, you're nice.

She's too innocent and very beautiful even in the bloodied face.

Me: Your Husband is coming.

She looks at me straight in the eye.

Nahiko: How did you get his Number?

Me: He has my family captive, I don't know how he knew about me getting involved.

Nahiko: I feel like I'm losing strength, I'm in too much pain I can't hold any longer.

Me: Please try eat some food before anyone gets here.

She eats her food fast, even though I can see she's struggling to chew.

Nahiko: Can I talk to him this once?

Me: You'll put me in Trouble.

Nahiko: You're already in trouble, I just want to tell him that I'm pregnant that's all. If I die in this place he must know that I'm carrying his child..

I called him and put him on loudspeaker..

Guy: What?

Nahiko: Zithulele.

Zithu: Sthandwa how are you? Are you okay?

Nahiko: I'm pregnant Zithulele, I'm carrying your child. I want you to know that I love you so much, I love you with all of my heart. You're my heart.

She drops the call. And tears are flowing.

Nahiko: Thank You Siya. May God Bless you.

He gives me the plate and the glass that had juice.

Me: Please stay strong, do it for your baby.

I made my way out as quickly as possible I went to the kitchen. And put the plate and glass in the sink then went to seat with the guys so that they don't know what is happening. I have my phone On silent since I don't want anyone to notice something fishy. Coz Nahiko's Husband keeps on calling and I can't answer him now.

"She's sleeping for now, i can't talk now. Be fast she wants to let go, I just fed her" I press send and deleted the message.

Dineo came inside, with a very beautiful girl she was very beautiful. Why these girls are after Nahiko?

---

## ZITHULELE

Finding the car only in that warehouse made me angry, I couldn't sleep not knowing how my Wife and Child are doing. The first thing we did was to gather this Siyabonga's Family so that we can Threaten him.

He seems like a weak and nice guy to tell us all this Information without a Hustle and hearing That Dineo is involved in all of this makes me angry.

After the phone call with Nahiko, I don't know I asked Mlungisi to exchange with Mnqobi since Mnqobi can drive faster than him. They didn't even want me to drive. No one is saying anything in the car. I'm worried about Nahiko, it seems like she's in a lot of pain.

My phone beeps it's this Siyabonga telling Nahiko is sleeping and she wants to give up.

Me: Mnqobi Bafo step on it, Nahiko needs me right now.

Mnqobi: I'm driving fast Zithulele.

Why did they Have to take her outside Cape Town outlets, in a secluded place it seems like a farm.

Another message beeps, it's from Instagram.

"Hey Bulumnko I know you don't know me, I'm Tshego Dineo's friend from Johannesburg. Dineo is on a mission to kill your Girlfriend Nahiko, she will kill her I know her. Dineo is not okay she has a Bipolar Disorder, and also Suffers from Dissociative identity disorder. She will harm her, she stooped drinking her pills. You have to save your Girlfriend. She's also working with someone who's your Enemy I don't know who that person is but the plan is to kill your Girlfriend"

I read the message over and over i passed the phone to Mkhize and Mlungisi. They are as shocked as I am.

Me: Crazy or not I'm killing that Bitch.

Mlungisi: My Worry is the enemy, who would want to kill Nahiko.

Me: I don't know why they went for her instead of me.

Mkhize: Why did you attract a psycho? It started when she engaged herself!

Me: Nahiko warned me about her, but I didn't think that girl would bypass me and plan such a thing.

Mlungisi: I'm sure she's just listening to the enemy. Dineo is from Johannesburg she doesn't know Cape Town.

Me: My Guess exactly but who would mass with Us?

Mkhize: Someone who has a death wish.

---

NAHIKO

I'm thankful for Siya's being. Him being here saved my life, the food made a big difference even though I was still feeling some pain.

The door opened Siya and Sgora made their way in Followed By Dineo, wait Eva? wow, Wonders shall never end. I thank my Gut feeling, I once said I don't trust this girl and she has proven me right too. I can't be seem as weak I have to strong.

Eva: It's Nice to meet you again Nahiko.

Me: Same to you too Eva!

Dineo: You too know each other?

Eva: Very Well, we meet 2 years ago. I'm the reason of their breakup.

Wait, what is she talking about?

Me: You framed Zithulele?

Eva: He forgot about my sister, and moved on!

Me: And where do I fit in all of this?

Eva: My sister loved Zithulele so much. She gave all her life to Zithulele, she trusted him and left her life Back in Lady Smith to live with Zithulele in cape town. Zithulele who chose Johannesburg over her. She died all because him, it's his fault that she died. Should she stayed back home non of this would've happened.

Me: I'll ask you again Eva

where do I fit in all of this? Are you avenging your sister's Death?

Eva: I love the fact that you're clever. To answer your question, you came into the picture you came into Zithu's life. He forgot about my sister, he forgot about the promises he made to me when my sister passed on. He moved on and loved you more than he's ever loved someone.

Me: What promises did he made?

Eva: That he will marry me, live happily with me have kids with me.

Me: Do you Love Zithulele?

Eva: I used to love him, but not anymore all that I have now is hatred towards him. He couldn't even keep one of his promises, he failed me and failed my sister.

She was now crying, this girl has a lot of issues.

Me: So what are going to do to me?

Eva: I thought you'll never ask, I will kill you just like how my sister was killed. And take your heart and throw it on his doorstep, I want to see Zithulele shattered into peaces I want him to go mad. He's nothing without you, I've been watching him in this 2 Years period of your breakup. He's crazy in love with you, so I'm feeling sorry that he's going to lose someone he loves so much.

Me: Zithulele loved Amanda, she loved your sister whole heartedly he was shattered, I guess now that he didn't fulfil his promises to you makes him a bad person and loved your sister less as you say. He didn't marry you because he never loved you, he treated you like a sister a best friend.

Eva: You don't know anything.

Me: Just admit it that you love him. That's not hard.

Eva: No I'm not in love with him.

Me: yes you are!.



A slap landed on my face and in a jiffy, Sgora was next to me waiting for me to fight back so that he can hold me again. actually I don't have any fighting spirit with me.

Me: Slapping me won't change the truth, it's worse that you alined yourself with a crazy girl that's also in love with Zithulele that's interesting.

Dineo: Say I'm crazy one more time I'll show you crazy.

I kept quiet, I didn't want any beatings today. I won't challenge them today.

Dineo: I'm asking a question bitch.

I remained quiet. I don't know when and where she took the Baseball bat.

She hit me with it, Eva was busy kicking me helping her. I laid on my tummy making Sure they don't even dare to hit me on it.

I laid there on the floor Unconsciously.

---

ZITHULELE

We arrive in that place, it wasn't even secured. We took our guns and put silencers on them then made our way, in a few

second 8 Guys were down. That wasn't even Fun, I thought they'll be giving us hard time. I walk into the room where I hear screams and people shouting. Dineo has Baseball bat that has a lot of blood.

Eva? What the fuck is she doing here.

Me: What's happening here?

The shock in both their face gave them in, I didn't do much.

"Bra please take Nahiko to the hospital. She's bleeding."

I guess that's Siya.

Me: Please take her to the car I'll join you..

I shoot the Guy that was there and I was left with these two ladies.

Mnqobi: Where will be the fun if we shoot and kill you here without torturing you?

Mlungisi: I Guess they are going to the Warehouse.

Me: Drive Eva's Car I'll be taking Nahiko to hospital.

I ran out and I found this Siya Guy looking for a car.

Me: This way!

I open a door for him, and I drive away. I'll be going to the Nearest Hospital the one that's in Sommerset since it's the closest.

I arrive there and they take her to the emergency room. I sat down.

Me: What happened in there?

Siya: Madam and her friend were fighting Nahiko for you!

Me: For me?

Siya: Yeah, they are all in love with you.

I chuckle all I care for is my wife and my unborn baby.

My Father gives me a call.

Me: Baba.

Mkhize: There's an emergency helicopter coming, I've updated the Hospital management, just drive to cape town so that you can reach this side fast.

Me: Can't I come with her with the helicopter?

Mkhize: They will be busy with her there.

Me: Okay I'm on my way!

I trust my father.

Me: We have to head to cape town.

Siya: Leaving your wife here?

Me: My Father sent a helicopter, I'll have to drive back.

We went out.

Me: please drive .

I gave him the car keys, I don't know if I'm damn angry about what these girls have done. I don't care about Dineo but Eva? All along she's planning my downfall, I thought she was over her sister's death but I guess I was wrong and I feel sorry that she will have to join her sister, but i don't think she's going to heaven but hell.

Me: Drive Fast.

He looked at me, there's something about this boy. I don't know what it is but there's Just something about him.

We arrive in Mediclinic in Panorama after some time. My whole family is here, and Nahiko's mother and Father. I can't look at her in the eye knowing that her daughter is there all because of me.

Mamkhize hugged me tightly, I hate how hopelessly and weak I'm feeling. I don't know what I'll do if I loose my baby, I don't know how I will look at Nahiko again.

Nahiko's mother Came.

N. Mom: It's not your fault, I don't blame you and I know Nahiko will not blame you too. You didn't know about the pregnancy I'm sure you would've protected them.

Me: I don't know how I will look at her ma. I want that baby to survive, i don't want to see tears in her eyes I don't want to see her heartbroken.

N.Mom: Everything will be alright, just hang in there. Nahiko and the baby will be okay.

Mamkhize: Bulelwa is right, Nahiko and my Grandchild will be fine. She's a strong woman she will be fine.

I hugged them, I felt a little bit better talking to them but I'm still angry at Dineo and Eva for even landing my woman Here.

No one is saying anything, it's silence everyone is thinking about whatever we are in different worlds.

The Doctor made his way to us we all stood up.

Mkhize: Thompson what do you have for us?

Dr.Thompson: Her left ribs are swollen but they are not fractured and has bruises on her face and a fractured Arm. She will heal and be fine in weeks time.

Me: Is the baby okay?

He looked down and looked at us again.

Dr. Thompson: She had a Vanishing Twin syndrome.

Me: What the Fuck is that?

Mamkhize: Language Zithulele. She warned.

Me: Sorry ma, what is that Doctor?

Dr. Thompson: It's is a Loss of one Twin, that mean Nahiko has miscarried one Twin and now she's left with one. It occurs on the first trimester. Me: She was carrying twins?

Dr. Thompson: Yes sir.

Mamkhize: will the Twin that is left survive?

Dr. Thompson: Yes, After the developing twin disappears, its fetal tissue is absorbed by the surviving baby and its mother.

Me: Won't she have complications in her pregnancy?

Dr. Thompson: No she won't, unless she experience preterm labor that is defined as regular contractions of the uterus resulting in changes in the cervix that start before 37 weeks of pregnancy. Which she will be in high risk of miscarrying or result to an early birth. She must be Stress free, her high blood pressure must be low at all times.

I couldn't listen to what the Doctor was saying, that means I've lost one baby all because of two crazy woman. I won't spare their lives not at all..

.

I could hear by the beeping sounds that I'm in a Hospital. I woke up I could feel people's presence and yes there's my mother, Father, Mamkhize, Mkhize and Siya. Where is Zithulele? He was there, he saved me. My baby?

Me: Mama my baby!

Mom: Shh babe, your baby is okay relax.

I look at her, there's something she can't tell me.

I look at Siya, this Guy over here risked his life just for me. I don't know how to thank him.

Me: Thank you so much Siya, I don't know how to thank you. You have saved my life and also my baby's life. I'm so grateful.

Siya: There's no need for that, I did what any man would've done. And Your Husband saved you, if he didn't Catch me and my family we would be telling a different story. he found you.

Why is he calling Zithulele my Husband?

Me: But you gave me food, gave him the directions the hero here is you.

Siya: Thank you.

Me: Where is Zithulele?

Mkhize: He had to take care of something, he will be here!

I nodded.

Me: I'm hungry.

Mamkhize: Babusisiwe is on her way with food.

Me: Alright.

Babu came with food, I ate and they left me there alone.

The Doctor made his way.

Doctor: Good Evening ma'am.

Me: Hey Doctor.

Doctor: How are you feeling? Any pain?

Me: No only on my left side, I'm having intense pain.

Doctor: Your Ribs are swollen, you will be fine don't worry!.

Me: Alright thanks doctor.

Doctor: The Hospital psychologist will be here tomorrow morning to talk with you.

Me: No I'll be fine, I don't need a psychologist but if I need one I have my own personal psychologist.



Doctor: I know ma'am you'll try and act fine, but you need someone to talk to. You can call your own psychologist, losing a child can be very heartbreaking. It can send other people to Depression.

Me: Losing a Baby?

My Tears fall instantly as I held my stomach.

Doctor: You were carrying twins, but the other twin couldn't make it. You miscarried one Twin and you're left with one.

I didn't say anything, I closed my eyes. My baby..

Doctor: Ma'am are you okay?

Me: I need to be alone.

Doctor: Alright, I will need your psychologist's number.

I nod, I don't have words to say. I'm shattered, why didn't Dr.Skeyi notice the second baby? I would've protected them both, now I've saved one.

The door opens and I don't even check who it's, if it's that doctor he will excuse himself. I know this Cologne. I open my eyes

Me: Our baby is no more Zithulele, I couldn't protect our baby I'm so sorry!

Zithulele: it's not your fault Sthandwa Sam.

He took off his shoes and laid next to me, I kept on crying in his arms.

Me: It's my fault, if I protected both of them none of this would've happened. I'm really sorry.

Zithu: I'm the one to be blamed, Dineo and Eva were obsessed with me that I didn't even notice that they can harm you. I'm sorry for arriving late, I'm sorry my love, I'm the one who should be blamed for losing our baby. Please don't stress Sthandwa Sam, it's not good for the baby. Please my love let's do it for the twin that's left.

I hug him tightly.

Me: Why is this happening to us? What have we done to offend God this way.

Zithu: I'm sorry Sthandwa please let's not blame God in this, you can blame me.

---

ZITHULELE

Leaving the hospital I didn't go to the warehouse, I couldn't gather myself to go there, I was going to shoot them and kill

them that would be easy for them. So instead I went to Nahiko's Apartment, I found myself snuggling her pillows. I wanted to smell her, feel her presence. I don't know how I'll be able to look at her knowing that she lost one twin and that's because of me.

Mkhize called me saying they left the Hospital because of visiting hours. I asked Doctor Thompson to let me sleep with Nahiko because she's going to need me.

Hearing her blaming herself broke me, I didn't want this to happen this way. She's going to be hurt and she will harm herself because of all this.

I don't know when I fell asleep but I woke up to the sleeping Nahiko. She's holding me tightly like she doesn't want me to leave.

The Nurse made her way in.

Nurse: Good Morning sir.

Me: Morning what time is it?

Nurse: 09:00 am. I need to feed her, bath her and clean her wounds.

Me: I'll help you with that.

Nurse: Okay sir.

I woke Nahiko up, she just looked at me without saying anything. Her eyes are dead and bloodshot red.

Me: Morning Sthandwa Sam, you need to eat so that you can drink your medication.

She doesn't say anything, but she eat the porridge I'm giving her.

The Nurse helps her to bath then they came back, I cleaned up her wounds. And applied cream on her left for the swollen ribs. She was wincing in pain.

Nurse: She hasn't said anything this morning.

Me: I've noticed that too.

She's looking at the ceiling like she's in her own world. She's holding herself.

The door opens, her parents and my parents made their way in.

N's mom: How is she?

Nurse: She haven't said anything, she ate and bathed but still nothing. I'll go and call the Doctor to check her out.

Mamkhize: Alright.

She went out.

N's Mom: Does she know about the miscarriage?

Me: Yes, Dr Thompson told her. She's blaming herself in all of this. She said she didn't know that she was carrying twins, so she protected one child instead of two. She's blaming herself.

The Doctor made his way in.

Dr Thompson: Can you please give me and my patient some space. It won't take time.

We went out and sat on the branches, waiting for Thompson.

He comes back to us

Me: Doctor What's wrong with her?

Dr Thompson: she's having a Mental (Nervous) Breakdown.

Mkhize: And What is that Thompson, please explain in plain English.

Me: Is she going crazy?

Dr Thompson: No, she's not crazy. She's just having a mental breakdown which also known as a nervous breakdown is a non-medical term used to describe an acute temporary, short phase of a disorder with features of depression or anxiety. That includes Hallucinations, stress, Social breakdown, Tiredness and create their own scenery.

Me: How long does this take?

Dr Thompson: It will depend on her, she said she has her own psychologist. So I would suggest you call her psychologist so that she can get help that she needs.

Me: Alright I will call her now!

He walked away, I slowly sat down at the Bench.

Mkhize: You have to be strong for her son.

Me: It feels as if I'm failing her, I don't know what to do anymore.

Mkhize: Be there for her

Advertisement

make sure that when she needs you you're there. Support her throughout all of this. Be her strength.

Me: Hayi Angisazi Mina baba. Ngiyahluleka! [I don't know anymore father, I'm giving up]

Mkhize: I know this is hard for you but be there okay?

I nod

N's Mom: Let me give you Charmaine's Number.

She gave me her number I ringed her.

Charmaine: Charmaine Stephan Hello.

Me: Hello Charmaine, you're Speaking to Zithulele Mkhize.

Charmaine: Alright, how can I help you?

Me: It regards one of your patients, Nahiko Msomi. She's in Hospital and she's experiencing a Nervous Breakdown. I need your help.

Charmaine: Please tell me? Which hospital is she at?

Me: Mediclinic in Panorama.

Charmaine: Alright I'm on my way!

Me: Alright Thanks.

I dropped the call..

Me: She's coming.

Mamkhize: Thank God she's not busy!.

Chumani, Azole and Gigi made their way to us.

Chumani: Hey Man.

Me: Yeah.

We fist bump.

Azole: How is she?

N's Mom: She's not doing okay! I'm scared that she may loose the second baby.

Azole: She's pregnant?

Gigi: What do you mean she may lose the second baby?

N's Mom: She was pregnant with Twins and she miscarried one Twin she's only left with only one Twin.

Azole: What happened?

Mamkhize: She was kidnapped

Azole: Are those Kidnappers Dead? Because I want to kill them on my own.

No one answered that question!

Gigi: so how is she holding up?

Mamkhize: She's having a Nervous Breakdown, we're waiting for Charmaine her psychologist to talk with her and see how she's holding up.

Azole: This is so bad, why can't she just be happy for once?

Gigi: How far is she?

N's Mom: 1 month, 1 week. This pregnancy will be a very complicated pregnancy for her, she needs our help. We all have to be there for her that's all we can do, she will need us to beat this.

Mamkhize: She's right, Nahiko needs us more than ever now. She need our love, strength and our fighting spirit so that we can fight with her.



Azole: I am willing to do whatever it takes for her to be okay!

Gigi: I'm here for her, whenever she needs me.

A white woman came to us..

N's Mom: Charmaine it's good to see you!

So she's Charmaine?

Charmaine: Hey Bulelwa. How is Nahiko Holding up?

N's Mom: Not good, not good at all.

Charmaine: Let me go and see her.

Me: Can I go with you? She's the mother of my unborn child

Charmaine: Yes you may come, but if she doesn't want you there you will leave.

Me: Yes I have no problem with that.

My father placed his hand on my shoulder and nodded, I gave him a nod too then went to the room where Nahiko is at.

We walked in, she's looking at the ceiling.

Charmaine: Hey Hiko my love!

She looked at us, her eyes are so empty.

She smiled at us.

Charmaine: How are you doing?

Nahiko: Shhh, keep it low the Baby is sleeping.

Me: What Baby?

Nahiko: Junior, our Baby boy Junior he's sleeping. Bhelekazi please fetch his specifier so that when he wakes up he won't cry.

Charmaine looks at me, I have briefed her about Nahiko's situation.

Charmaine: Junior is a very handsome boy.

Nahiko: Right? He looks exactly like his father I'm even jealous.

Charmaine: He's truly his father's Son.

Nahiko: Bhelekazi is talking to you Zithulele. Why are you not answering her?

I look at Charmaine, he tells me to talk to her.

Me: What is she asking?

Nahiko: She's asking when are we getting married, we've been engaged for a very long time.

Me: in 2 months time my love.

She smiled at me. I don't know what to do now, I'm lost. Nahiko is seeing and hearing things that we can't even see.

Charmaine: Nahiko how are you feeling?

Nahiko: I'm happy so happy, this feels like a dream I'm having junior, I'm pregnant Bhelekazi is here with me and I'm Engaged about get married to the Love of my life.

Charmaine: I see.

Dr Thompson: Sorry to disturb but my patients need to rest now. We will sedate her to sleep.

We nodded then waited for him outside.

He came to us after a few minutes.

Dr Thompson: I'm glad you are here, what's the main problem.

Charmaine: Her Nervous breakdown made her to feel hopeless and to avoid normal social situations that's why she created the image of having a baby and seeing her late Grandmother. I will come again later, and try to make her understand that there's no baby and her Grandmother is no more. She will be fine in weeks time, as long as she's not stressing to affect the second baby all is good.

Dr Thompson: Thank you, I'll try to stabilize and monitor the baby and her too.

Charmaine: that would be great.

Dr Thompson left us.

Charmaine: She Loves you, everything will be fine. Both her and the baby will be good. Just be there for her always.

Me: I'll be there for her. Trust me.

I walked her to the parking lot, she drove off and I went to my car. Today is the last day of Dineo and Eva.

I drove straight to the warehouse.

There's Sandz, Mlungisi and Mngqobi.

Me: Bafo.

Them: Bafo.

Mlungisi: How's Nahiko Doing?

Me: she's getting worse but she will be better in weeks time, I'm holding on that.

Mngqobi: She's a very strong woman she will pass through this. She have you by her side.

Me: Thank you so much Bafo.

Sandz: You will be fine, just be strong!

Me: Yeah, where are those two.

Mngqobi: Torture room.

I walked there, and I found them sleeping. I walked to the freezer and took Ice water and threw it on them.

They screamed.

Me: Hey Ladies.

I said that taking the toolbox.

Eva: Zithulele.

Me: That's my name.

Eva: I am so sorry, I didn't mean to do this I don't know what has gotten into me. I felt a need to avenge my sister I am sorry I didn't mean to harm Nahiko.

Me: Mhhhh

Eva: You're my best friend Zithulele remember? We've been through a lot together. But look at us, we still standing you can do this.

Me: found it!

I took the Screwdriver and a scissor. I removed the jeans off her thighs by cutting them off.

Me: What did Nahiko do to you?

Eva: Nothing.

Me: I'll ask again. What has Nahiko done to you?

She kept quiet, I stabbed her right thigh.

Me: Answer my question.

She was screaming

Eva: You Loved her.

I pushed the screwdriver downwards and deep she screamed.

Me: You not answering me.

She kept on screaming. I took the spirit and poured it on her thigh. I removed the screwdriver she was screaming, Dineo was helping her.

I did the same thing on her left thigh.

Eva: She took you from me, I love you Zithulele. I love you so much but she came in the picture and you loved her and broke all the promises that you made to me. You promised to marry me and have kids with me. You broke all of that and that's all because of her!

She was crying I removed the screwdriver and went to Dineo.

Me: I won't ask the same Question to you again and again.

I stabbed her on her thigh, she muffled her screams. She thought she was stronger , i buried the screwdriver deep and twisted it she screamed in agony.

Dineo: I'm sorry please forgive me! I will leave south Africa go to another country.

I stabbed her other thigh and inflicted pain in her. She was crying, both of them were crying. I went to the other room and took Tikkie and Bruno my pitbulls.

Me: Tikkie, Bruno have fun. That's your lunch.

I sat back then took My Cigarette and smoked. I don't smoke everyday, I smoke whenever I feel angry or pissed. Their screams were nothing to me, I've had more intense scream than their I'm not fazed at all.

There was blood all over them. I went to the fire place and lit the fire.

Me: Tikkie and Bruno Stop that's enough.

I took the dogs into their room and closed it.

I went to the ladies, they were in a very bad state and didn't care at all.

Eva: I am so sorry Zithulele please spare my life, I will leave the country and never set foot here ever again. Please forgive me I beg you Zithulele.

Dineo: Eva is right, we will leave please spare us we've already suffered enough. We won't tell anyone we will take the first flight that's going out of the country.

Me: You didn't spare my baby's life why should I spare yours huh? Why would I want to spare yours why you didn't even

spare an unborn baby's life? Heck you two are right, you won't ever set your foot here not even on earth. This is your last few minutes on earth.

Eva: Please Zithu, I'm begging you. Think of my parents losing both of their daughters. Think of my Sister Amanda, I'm sorry.

Me: your parents will never know, and Amanda is no more it's pity you ain't joining her in heaven.

I took the paraffin and pour it on them, they were begging and screaming for me to stop.

Me: Did you stop when Nahiko asked you to stop?

They didn't even answer my question.

Me: Who's first to go inside the fire?

They started moving backwards slowly since they had no strength in them.

Me: Both of you will be going inside, that would be very cute!

I took Dineo and threw her on fire and took Eva too and threw her there too.

I watched them as they screamed calling for help and asking for an apology till their voices turned into silence.

Me: Ashes to Ashes ladies!.

I said that leaving the room.



.

"Chicken nuggets, Beef burger with large chips from RoccoMamas, Dunked wings, Hot wings and tiramisu cake. Oh and don't forget peppermint Ice cream, Cranberry Juice and some snack I've ran out"

Me:you're not getting any Ice cream Nahiko and that's final.

Nahiko: mxxm you're such a bully.

She walks out on me, cursing and mumbling things that I can't even hear.

Nahiko: You know what? Forget about all that I've asked you to buy. I hate you Marn Zithulele

She shouted from Upstairs.

4 Months pregnant and I just can't wait for her to give birth already i've had enough. These past 3 months were hard on her but she's very strong she went through all of this not alone but with me by his side. There were times that she almost miscarried the second baby but Thank the Lord we survived and Triumph in all of this.

" You are still here Bulumnko Zithulele Mkhize? "

Me: but where am I supposed to be at Sthandwa Sam?

Nahiko: Don't try me, please don't! I'm giving you an hour.

She walked into the kitchen.

I took the car keys and went out, Azole and Gigi were about to knock.

Me: Hey Ladies.

Them: Hi.

Me: Your crazy friend is inside, look I have to run her errands if not I'll find myself outside my house again.

They laughed at me as i ran to my Car. We're staying in my house, the Doctor and Charmaine suggested that she should stay with someone, she's here only for this week she's staying with her parents but I asked for her this week and it's only 3days and I want her out of my house.

My phone rings it's Siyabonga I connect my phone on Bluetooth.

Me: Siya.

Siya: Bra we have a problem at the Taxi Rank.

Me: What problem?

Siya: The Route to Mitchell's Plain is closed, those Coloureds want to take over and There are some gangs here we don't want to fight.

Me: I'll handle it, I'll call one of the Alphas that's in charge of that routes. You will be able to drive there.

Siya: There won't be any War?

Me: No there won't be a need for War. I'll be peaceful as possible.

Siya: Alright Bra, Fede.

Me: Sure.

I drop the Call, Nahiko asked me to do whatever Siya wants, since he's a breadwinner at his home. So I asked Siya what he wanted to do, he Told me he wanted to be in the Taxi industry, I didn't have a problem with that, we're going on 50/50. We have protection for him since he seems weak, so he manages the Taxis and Taxi drivers, I manage the other owners and Turfs problem. Everything is still going well we have no problems.

I make drive thru to all the stops buying her things. I parked at the mall making my way to Woolworths I need to buy that cake and snack, I'm debating on whether to buy the ice cream or not. I buy it, I'll hide it and if she gives me tough time I'll give it to her.

I drive back to my place.

She's doing some Yoga, I thought her Friends would be still here and entertain her but no. Not only me can't stand her but her friends too.

"Ohh you're back, thank you so much my Love"

She takes the bags from me, if she wasn't pregnant I would've concluded that she's bipolar.

It seems as if I'm not here.

My phone call Rings it's JK.

Me: JK

JK: Hey Handsome, how are you?

Me: I'm good Man.

JK: Did you have to talk about me being a Man? I'm a Woman

Me: Yeah, in your dreams.

JK: I don't get why I'm working for you, but everything is going according to plan.

Me: The rings?

JK: I've sent them to your email since you don't answer your phone, please choose the One you love the most. Make it snappy actually check your WhatsApp now and give me a call.

I log in, and Messages flood in I didn't even know I'm famous. I went through the rings and I fell in love with one of them. I give JK a Call.

JK: that was fast.

Me: I'm a Man, I won't gush over rings and be indecisive about something.

JK: So you agree that I'm a woman.

Me: I didn't say so, but take that 2.8 caret Diamond ring with White Gold Centre piece.

JK: Great choice, I love it and I'm sure she will love it too.

Me: I trust you to make this day Special for her, please make the place beautiful.

JK: No worries the Dress will come with the Makeup and hairstylist.

Me: Alright thank you.

JK: I'm only doing my job.

Me: Alright bye.

JK: Bye.

I drop the call. I smile, tomorrow it's Nahiko's Birthday and I want to engage her then send my uncles for Lobola, I don't

want to have a child out of wedlock. By the time the baby is born Nahiko and I have to be already married.

"You must be thinking about some woman, are you cheating on me wena Zithulele?"

I look at her, she has hands on her waist I'm threading carefully here I don't want to laugh at her she will be angry.

Me: No my love, I was thinking about you.

Nahiko: Am I a fool Zithulele? Do I look like an Idiot? Is idiot written on my Forehead?

Me: Baby Calm down okay? I'm not cheating on you I would never.

Nahiko: If you dare cheat on Me Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize trust me I'll burn you Alive and give your ashes to dogs.

Me: I would never cheat on you, and I'll keep that in mind.

Nahiko: And where is my ice cream? Why do you always test me Zithulele? Are you not bothering me enough with your cheating ways? Do you want me to die? Do you want my High blood pressure to rise huh?

Me: I have your ice cream it's in the car.

Nahiko: In the Car?

Me: Yes Sthandwa Sam.

Nahiko: Are you sure you still functioning well? It's blazing hot outside you left ice cream in the car, who will eat a melted ice cream? You know what Big Head? I'm Done with you, eat the Ice cream I don't want it anymore!

She takes the 5L juice and the snacks and head up.

Are all pregnant woman like this or Nahiko is being Dramatic? If I shouted at her she would be crying right now.

I went to the car took the ice, it hasn't melted that much it's just that pregnant woman upstairs is crazy. I put it on freezer. I eat the wings that I bought for myself and drank my beer I need all the help. Mamkhize before Nahiko was pregnant she used to come unannounced now that she's pregnant they don't even pop up. She's such a slave driver , a big bully.

I walk upstairs, she's sleeping Naked on top of the bed, there's a dress on top of her hand.

She was about to get dressed, I laugh at her. I dress her and cover her with a fleece blanket..

Do y'all hear that?.

'Peaceful'.

---

NAHIKO

.

Me: hey, who are you? What are you doing with my baby?

Lady: He's so handsome just like his Father, and has his mother's beautiful eyes.

Me: Well thank you! But who are you?

Lady: Zithulele is a Nice man, thank you for changing him.  
You're the Love of his Life, you two are meant for each other whether I was alive or dead.

Me: Amanda?

She nods.

Amanda: You have such a beautiful heart, you're so humble, selfless and you're so beautiful. Thank you for loving Zithulele the way you love him. He's no saint that I know, you've loved him more than I did. He loves you too with his whole heart and life.

Me: Thank you so much, I'm sorry about what happened to you. He wanted to save you with his all, he loves you too. You're always in his heart you're his first love.

Amanda: I know, he's in my heart too. It was meant for me to leave earth, it was my time so I don't Blame him. I bless your



union, may God Bless you and Zithulele with lots of love and happiness with your kids by your side. You deserve all the Good things in your life. Your Grandmother is always with you, she loves you so much.

Me: You too are beautiful

Advertisement

Thank you. I miss my Grandmother everyday. Is that my Baby?

"Yes, he's Handsome, he will break hearts one day"

I run into her warm arms I engulf in a hug. Tears on my cheeks.

Me: I want to be here Bhelekazi, it's so peaceful and refreshing.

Bhelekazi: I know, that's what's coming to your life. Happiness, Love, refreshment and peace. It's all due my child The Light at the end of the tunnel has shined upon you Your Happiness.

Me: Thank you Bhelekazi, I love you so much!

Bhelekazi: I love you way more my baby.

I hug her so tightly, Amanda is not with us any more.

Bhelekazi: here is your baby, Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize!

Me: Nqobizitha?

Bhelekazi: He has conquered your Longest fight with your enemies, he survived he fought for his Survival. He conquered all, he's your strong child just like his father 'Junior' Zithulele.

Me: Thank you so much, I love the names.

Bhelekazi: I bless you my child, I bless your Marriage with Zithulele I give you all my blessings I love you Nana!

Me: Thank you, I love you way more.

Bhelekazi: I have to go now, Happy Birthday My Love.

She hugs me and give me Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize. I look at my handsome son.

Me: Bye Sthandwa Sam!

I wave as she fades away.

"HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU!! HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU. HAPPY BIRTHDAY DEAR NAHIKO HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU!!!"

I open my eyes and smile at him, my baby kicks.

Me: Zithulele!

I say in shock it's the first time the baby is kicking.

Zithu: what's wrong.

I take his hands and place them on my stomach, he's so excited we both are excited. This is priceless, I'm even crying

Zithu: he's wishing his mother a happy birthday.

I used to argue with him and say this child is girl after this dream I'm certain it's a boy.

Me: Well Thank you Boy!

He stops kicking and Zithulele kiss me!

Zithulele: Happy Birthday Mama, I love you so much.

Me: Thank you Babakhe I love you too.

We hug and kiss..

"Okay stop it now! It's not cute anymore"

It's my mother and Mamkhize.

They come and hug me.

Mom: Happy Birthday My baby, may God bless you abundantly and grant you what you wish and yearns for I love you.

Me: Thanks mommy, I love you too.

Mamkhize: Happy Birthday makoti, may God bless you and give you more life. I love you baby

Me: Thank you ma, I love you too.

Mamkhize: Now you two watch this.

I take her phone and it's me and Zithulele gushing over our Baby's first kick. I laugh at Zithulele's smile, it's so broad but beautiful.

Me: Please send it to me on WhatsApp, this will be memories of my first pregnancy.

Mamkhize: will surely do, please take a quick shower people are waiting for you.

They left, now I'm looking at the Wold's amazing boyfriend.

Zithu: You slept early yesterday you didn't even wake up at night. And you were mad at me

Me: It's the Hormones baby you know, I'll never do you like that.

He smiles.

Zithu: I know baby you would never.

Me: Alright let me take a shower!

Zithu: I'll be downstairs.

He leaves fast, he thinks I'm gonna ask him to share a shower with me but we have guests and we wouldn't want to keep them waiting.

I take a quick shower, dry my body and lotion.

I wore my yellow maternity dress with my white sandals.

I comb my afro and tie it in a nice bun.

I make my way downstairs, my friends their boyfriends, my parents, twins, Zenande, Mkhize family is all downstairs eating and laughing in this long table that has food. My heart smiles I'm feasting.

"Happy Birthday"

They sing and wish me a very happy birthday and smiling and shedding tears. It's the hormones, I literally cry for no reason at all.

Everyone wishes me a happy birthday and the good wishes.

Me: Thank you so much to you all, this is the best birthday ever.

Mamkhize: wait till you see later on.

Me: I'm having a party?

Zithu: Something like that Sthandwa Sam.

He says eyeing Mamkhize, Mamkhize just shrugged her shoulders.

I don't mind them, I'm focused on my plate that's what matters Nqobizitha is hungry he needs to be fed. I just can't wait for him to be born my handsome son.

Zithu: Sthandwa Sam I'm going with the guys, there are something that we need to take care of. I may not come back but see you at the venue where we will be having your party.

Me: Do you really have to go?

He sigh.

Zithu: Baby it's your 26th birthday, it has to be the best okay.

Me: Fine leave before I change my mind.

Zithu: I know you can change your mind in seconds. Bye I love you.

Me: I love you too. Bye.

He kiss My forehead and leave with his friends.

I'm left with Azole and Gigi everyone went to prepare for my Birthday party.

Azole: This feels like a dream, a fairytale you know.

Me: Yeah, we've grown so much that if you told me 2 Years back that I would be here back with Zithulele pregnant, and Gigi engaged to be married, and my Best friend in a longest Relationship. It's such a dream.

Azole: Yeah. I can't even believe it myself, one month was long enough for me to be in a Relationship. 2 years 6months is a lot,

I'm already planning a wedding in my heard right now Chumani Is all a girl would ever want.

Gigi: I never liked Coloureds, not even in my wildest dreams but here I am madly in love with one and engaged to be married it's so unreal. I'm glad I found soul sisters in you girls, I've found Sisterhood not even friendship because what we share is a sisterhood. I love you little sisters.

Me: This hormones are messing me up. But thank you guys for Always being there for me, and I'll always be there for you two no matter what the universe holds. I love you big sister and I love you too Little sister.

Azole: I've never been close to people as you guys, Nahiko you're the love of my life a true friend you are straight talker if you don't like something you say it you voice out your opinions. Gigi you're such a God sent an Angel in human form. You're the best sister a girl child could ever ask for, so sweet, humble and kind hearted. I love you big sisters.

We share a hug, I'll never trade this two.

Me: It's my first Birthday without Yothando, you know even back in Eastern Cape she was the first person to wish me a happy birthday. But it's good you guys are here with me.

Azole: We will grow old honey!

We laugh, they will be getting ready with me today for my special Birthday party.

"Sthandwa Sam, there's a Gay Guy JK coming with a Makeup and hairstylist Girl. They will sort you three with dresses, makeup and hairstyle. I can't wait to see you, I know you'll be the most beautiful lady. I love you mama." I read the message and show it to the girls.

Azole: This is the life I've wished for and dreamt about. We are living life ladies.

We laugh at her, they are drinking champagne and I'm drinking cranberry juice I'm so jealous Shame!



## FORTY FOUR

.

"Cry one more time I'll wipe that makeup off your face"

I laugh at JK, he's Gay and I already love him.

Me: I'm sorry, I'm looking beautiful that's why.

JK: And you looking beautiful and you're getting late for your birthday Celebration. Your friends will get drunk here.

I laugh at him, Gigi and Azole have been drinking Champagne.

I look at myself In the mirror once more time.

This mustard Dress with One arm rolled open back and slit on my left leg. My baby bump is so cute I smile this time around.

I made my way downstairs my friends are seated in the lounge sipping on champagne did I tell y'all that I'm jealous of them drinking Alcohol? Where's moral support?

Me: Before you two get drunk can we leave?

Azole: Mama look at you, Oh my God you are so beautiful. You look like an Angel.

I smile at her.

Me: Thank you my love.

Gigi: You really look beautiful. Zithulele will cry seeing you like this.

We laugh.

"Okay enough with the Chitchat let's go you're already late for your birthday celebration"

Me: JK you're so jealous!

I laugh at him.

There's a Limousine outside, and I look at JK.

Me: Oh my Goodness JK, is this our ride?

JK: Yes honey it is.

Zithulele is something else.

The ride to the venue is so fun JK is our entertainer we've been laughing from the house, it's true Gays are the best.

We arrive in this place, it looks like a Lodge it's so beautiful and the night lights are making it exceptional. We make our way into some chapel, it's so beautiful Gold and Black is the theme..

My family is here looking so beautiful I love baby Zenande's dress it's so beautiful it suits her. Mkhize Family is also here looking beautiful as always, Charmaine is here and other ladies that I work with at the centre. This is beautiful I spot Chelsea

and other ladies which we attended the Therapy group with them!

I smile at myself, there's no way Zithulele pulled all this by himself my best friend had a hand here!. Speaking of Zithulele where is he?

"Happy Birthday Bestie"

I look back, it's Nkosinaye, Busisiwe and Princess.

I hug him

Me: This Day keeps on getting better and better each and every second.

Nkosinaye: I wouldn't miss it for the world. You look beautiful, look at baby bump it's so cute. I'm going to be an uncle soon.

I laugh at him.

Me: Yeah, I thought I should give princess some Ben 10 you know.

We laughed.

Me: But I'm glad that you are here. To celebrate my birthday with me, I'm grateful.

I hug him.

Nkosinaye: That's what best friends are for.

Me: feel free to mingle and Busisiwe I'm sorry I just got carried away

Busisiwe: It's okay my love I understand it's been long that you haven't seen each other.

Me: Yeah, enjoy let me go greet the other guests.

Nkosinaye: Alright.

I go around greeting people, I'm happy that people close to my heart are here.

"Hey Sister"

Me: Hey Brother.

I hug him, Siyabonga has been the big brother that I've never had. We've gotten close by the time I was in hospital and when I was healing from the trauma and Mental breakdown.

Siya: You look beautiful, Happy birthday.

Me: Thank you, Where is Zithulele?

Siya: He will be here soon, he was fixing things here so he went to change. Do you miss him?

Me: I last saw him in the morning of course I miss him.

Siya: Alright let me go check on him for you.

Me: Please.

He left and I feel a warm hug from my back. I know these wrinkled white hands.

Me: Charms.

Charmaine: My Baby look at you, so grown, so beautiful and you're glowing. Happiness suits you.

Me: Thank you and I didn't even know all of this is going to happen, I expected something so small.

Charmaine: That man loves you, he was there for you in your difficult times, he never left you. The love that you two share is so true and pure, you are what they call soulmates.

Me: Thank you and now I believe that, I've found true love in him, I found a father figure, best friend, brother and a life time partner it's all I've ever asked for and what I've always dreamt to have.

Charmaine: You have such a beautiful heart May you pass it to your children as well, may, they inherit what you two have.

Me: Charmaine JK instructed me that I shouldn't cry so please stop with such words I don't know what to do I'll just cry!

We both laugh.

Charmaine: Well happy Birthday my Love. Go to your man over there!

I turn in nanoseconds, there he is looking all sorts of handsome in that black Tux, white shirt. The top 2 buttons are unbuttoned he's chiseled chest is out there, he had a hair cut perfectly treamed. I can't stop my smile, I'm blushing I am undressing him with my eyes if it was the two of us in this hall I would've have him right here right now. I rush to him and give him a big hug, he laughs at me but gives me the best hug.

Zithu: So I was missed?

He asked with a smirk on his face.

Me: Well you have no idea, I was about to cry and go mad.

Zithu: Thank God I arrived. My Love you are looking so beautiful, I don't know what I'll say you look like but you're looking like something I've never had in my entire life, I don't see myself doing this life thing without you by my side. You're my everything Nahiko Msomi.

I hug him avoiding to share some tears.

"Okay Mr And Miss Party can we start now?"

Me: JK what do you want from me?

He laughs.

JK: Just take a seat so that we may have some speeches!

We take a seat in the Top table.

JK: Okay according to my program, we have a speaker from work. Charmaine, please people this is not a funeral short and sweet messages so that we can move on. We have to eat, we don't want to starve miss party!

Everyone laughs, where did Zithulele get JK from?

Charmaine makes her way to the podium and takes the mic from JK.

Charmaine: I've already talked with you baby. But Here again, Happy Birthday to you. May God bless you and be with you all the time, you deserve all the good things coming to your life. I want you to be happy and stay as humble and kind hearted as you are. I love you!

I blow some kisses to her. She gives JK the mic.

JK: That was beautiful, that's why I love white people they listen carefully to instructions.

Everyone laughs.

JK: So moving right along my good people we have speech coming from Best Friend Azole. So black child short and Sweet.

He gives the mic to Azole.

Azole: Andizuva ngawe mna JK. [ I won't listen to you JK]

We laugh and she really won't listen to him.

Azole: I don't know where to start with you, 3 Years back I met this beautiful black doll I didn't even know her name but she forced me to remember her name, that's where our friendship started as work partners but look at us now. You've been there for me more than anyone, you've held my hand in the worst days of my life, you advised me to be a better person and do well for myself, you had no filter you would say things that would make or break me as long as you've said your piece. Thank you for being a friend that I've never had, thank you for being selfless, caring and thank you For your kind heart and therapy talks, my very own therapist. I love you so much, Happy birthday my love!

I hug her and quickly wiped my tears before JK see me.

JK: wow, that was beautiful. We have a speaker from the In laws Mother in-law.

Mamkhize takes the Mic.

Mamkhize: Don't worry JK I will listen to your instructions and keep it short as possible.

We laugh.

Mamkhize: My Baby the first time I met you I knew you were the one for my child, thank you for being this lovely woman, thank you for changing my son from the Stone he was and



turned him into this amazing man. God bless you my child, with lots of happiness and good Fortune. Happy birthday

Advertisement

I love you.

I smile at her and blew a kiss on her.

JK: Thank you my Queen, Now our last speaker our Miss Party's Mother.

Mom: Baby look at how beautiful you are, truly you take after me.

I laugh and smile at her.

Mom: My baby I won't be long, you know I always tell you every time that you're a God sent in my life, you're a best child that any mother could have. I love you my baby and I'm blessed to have you as a child, I'm so proud of you, I'm so proud of the woman you've become. You've been, through a lot but look at you still standing and beautiful. You're so strong, even stronger than me. You've made me such a proud mother, you're my everything may the Good Lord bless you baby. I didn't know when I gave birth 26 years ago I would have such a strong woman as you, surely my womb is blessed. I love you Bhelekazi.

I hugged her so tightly.

Me: Thank you so much mom, I love you so much! Thank you for giving birth to me, without you I wouldn't be here. Thank you.

We break the Hug, I wiped my tears before I ruin my makeup.

JK: That was so heartfelt, a beautiful mother and daughter moment there. Thank you for the nice and beautiful speeches for our miss party. I'm sure she's enjoying. So now we are about to sing happy birthday for her and eat and be merry!

Zithulele takes my hand.

Me: I thought you'll say something you know.

Zithu: Not today my love.

He kisses my cheek. I'm so disappointed, I wanted him to talk and say something but I guess I won't be having that.

They sing happy birthday, and i cut the cake!

Food! God thank you, I've had enough of snacks at least I will have some nice meal. My baby boy is hungry!

---

ZITHULELE

Seeing her today looking like a Goddess, so beautiful her dark melanin skin looking beautiful in that Mustard dress she's wearing. The baby bump makes her more cuter and beautiful, she's glowing. She's the most beautiful woman I've ever Laid my eyes on, she's the Queen of my own Kingdom she's the only existing member that I know.

The disappointment in her face when I told her that I'm not saying any speech today.

I walked to her father.

N.Dad: Are you ready son?

Me: I'm nervous to tell you the truth.

N.Dad: You will be fine just say whatever that is in your heart.

Me: Thank you so much. Now please do your part.

N.Dad: Sure.

I walk to JK.

JK: You look nervous, you're even shaking.

Me: What if she says no?

JK: She would never, she loves you just relax you've got this.

Me: Yeah I've got this, I'm sure it won't be that hard

JK: Speak from your Heart.

Me: Yeah I'll do that.

I watch her as she's dancing with her Father in the centre stage!. This is what I've been dreaming to do ever since I've laid my eyes on her.

JK: She really is beautiful, you're so lucky you know.

Me: Yeah I know, she's a rare Diamond. Hard to find

JK: And you'll be proposing to her, you two will have a very beautiful Union blessed with beautiful children.

Me: Yeah ne? Thanks for the vote of confidence.

JK: I'm trying to make you less nervous you know that?

Me: Yeah, can I have the ring?

JK: Yeah sure.

I take the box from him and open the box, there's a ring and I smile she will definitely love this ring.

Me: Dim those lights and let the spotlight on her.

JK: On it boss.

He hands me the Mic.

I heave a sigh. He dims the lights and the spotlight is on her, her father has left her alone in the centre.

Me: 3 Years back I've met this beautiful girl on a lift but turned my back on her deep down I wanted to look at her once more time and make sure that my eyes are not deceiving me. When I made eye contact with her something in me moved, I wanted to look at her eyes till I stop breathing. I remember seeing her in a club I made it a mission that I'll have to have her numbers, I was a coward but I knew I'm not backing down. When I started calling her I made it in my mind that she's mine forever, I remember her first time at my place she was so comfortable yet she only knew me for 2 days. When she agreed to be my Girlfriend I was the happiest man ever, I knew we will be counting years actually we will do the death do us part vow. I've never cried before she came in my life but I've cried I've shared tears with her, our relationship was a bittersweet relationship she was so broken so was I. We mended the broken bones, we laughed together, fought together and cried together. I'm a changed man all because of her. When we went our separate way for 2 Years I couldn't function without her I couldn't live without her, but God, Fate and our Love brought us together. My Love thank you for coming in my life once again, thank you for being true and honest with me. I love each and everything about you, without you I'm nothing. At your lowest I was there for you, you were there for me on my lowest days. As I've said I can't do this life thing without you in my life.

Thank you for giving me an heir thank you for giving me the best gift of life. I'm grateful..

I stride walking to her I'm right in front of her looking at her crying, my beautiful mess. I'm now on one knee.

Me: Now I'm asking you to ride along with me, be with me for the rest of my life share this life journey with me. Be the mother of my 10 kids and be the Love of my life, my ride or die. Nahiko Msomi will you take this honour and change your surname from Msomi to Mkhize?

She's crying, she's being herself a crybaby plus the hormones are walking hand in hand too.

She nods her head countless times, I raise my eyebrows.

Nahiko: Yes my Love, I will marry you!

I slid the ring on her finger and stood up. I took her in my arms, this is a beautiful moment for the both of us.

Me: I love you Sthandwa Sam.

Nahiko: I love you way more Mkhize!

She hugs me tightly, people are cheering and congratulating us.

The lights now are normal, I take a tissue and wipe her tears.

JK: wow, that was very beautiful. Now final speech from our Miss party let's hear it all from Nahiko.

He gives her Mic.

Nahiko: wow I'm speechless. Thank you all for coming and celebrate my birthday it means a lot to me. To my best friends Gigi and Azole thank you so much girls, Charmaine thank you so much my love, My very own mother thank you for your womb thank you for each and everything you've done for me I'm such a blessed child. Thank you MamBhele.

Mamkhize, thank you woman for giving birth to this amazing Man. I'm very much in love with your Son. To the love of my life, the father of my unborn kids, thank you so much Khabazela, thank you for loving me as broken as I was thank you for always being there for me. I'm grateful and happy. I can't believe I'm someone's Fiancée, I'm about to get married to the man of my dreams the father of my kids I'm so happy I can't even explain I have no words left I'm speechless. I love you Khabazela so much!

I walked to her and hug her, and kissed her then pulled out.

Me: I love you more Sthandwa sam. I still can't believe that you're soon to be my wife.

Nahiko: I can't believe you turned my birthday party into an engagement party.

Me: Anything for you my love, now come my love let's go and dance.

Nahiko: Alright Babakhe.

I laugh and kiss her forehead.

This here is a dream coming true, being married to my soulmate, my rib, my heart the love of my life..

It's priceless!.



45

FORTY FIVE

.

"Nahiko ndinxaniwe iphi naleBeer" [Nahiko I'm thirsty where is the Beer]

I stomp my feet again, I'm pregnant for Goodness's sake.

Me: Ndiyeza Malume. [I'm coming Uncle]

We're in Eastern Cape, my friends are here tomorrow is my Lobola Day.

I've been going up and down since I've woken up around 5am.

Azole: Here go and give it to him!

I take the beer and gave it to him.

Uncle: Yho hayi umdala mtshana, nguwe lo uzotshata andikholwa tu. Kalok wena ubumncinci ngoku. [You're old now my niece I don't believe you're the one that's getting married you were so small]

Me: Abantu bayakhula Malume nam ndikhulile. [People grow up uncle I've grown too]

Uncle: Khahlale phantsi Mtshana khe sincokele. [Take a seat niece, let's have a chat]

Oh God not now, I'm so tired all I want to do is to sleep.

Uncle: Lomntu Utshata naye unayo imali? Kalok ntombam umhle, ufundile zijonge ikumithisile lekwekwe! [The person you're getting married does he have money? Look at you my girl you're beautiful, educated look at you this boy made you pregnant.]

Me: Uzayibhatala intlawulo for Undimithisa, yindoda akayo kwekwe Malume. [He's going to pay for the damages of my pregnancy, he's a Man not a Boy]

I don't want to sound disrespecting but I'm tired and this man next to me will be leading the negotiations tomorrow so I have to play nice.

Uncle: Unayo imali? [Does he have money?]

Me: Ewe Malume. [Yes Uncle]

He smiled such a prick, he doesn't know my Lobola money goes to me he's getting R1000 for talking. Okay I'm joking but he ain't getting any money!

Uncle: Okay ntombam ungaya endlini nam nzokhe ndithi the aphe lalini. [Okay my girl you can get inside the house I'll go somewhere in the village]

I went to Bhelekazi's room I took a nap.

I woke up at night with my stomach grumbling.

There's noise in the kitchen my mother and my Aunts, cousins and my friends are peeling vegetables.

Aunt N: Nahiko baby, You're awake?

Me: Yes I'm hungry!.

Aunt B: your food is in the oven, we have dished more for you since you're eating for 2.

Me: Thank you Aunty.

You know life is so funny, back when Bhelekazi was still alive all these people were never here for me and Bhelekazi. Only Aunt Nondumiso was here, since she was not married but the others They always had some excuses to come and Visit, when Bhelekazi was sick her daughters and sons were never here all 7 Children. 3 sons and 4 Daughters were never here oh as I've said except Aunt Nondumiso, I can't even speak about Grandchildren they never visited her nor call her my mother only called when Bhelekazi was sick she sent money but her siblings nothing. They've heard that I'm educated and getting married to some rich guy and now they are all nice life is very funny I tell you.

I take my plate from oven.

Azole: You really are getting married.

Me: It's unbelievable I know.

Gigi: I thought I was the first one to get married you know since I'm the one who got engaged first.

Me: We would've waited if I wasn't pregnant, Zithulele's father doesn't want our child to be born out of wedlock that's why we are rushing things.

Gigi: You are not rushing things at all, you two are soulmates this was bound to happen sooner or later.

Me: I'm glad all of this is happening. It's every girl's dream.

Azole: Chumani must engage me please, I don't want to be left out!

We all laugh.

Gigi: you're still young my child!

Azole: Nahiko is only a year older than me that makes her young too.

Me: Please don't compare yourself with me.

Azole: Whatever!

"Nahiko".

My uncle is shouting from the lounge.

Me: I'm going to kill this man trust me, I'm killing him.

Azole: Go and answer you beloved uncle.

Me: Hayi andifuni yithani NdiLele guys yho. [No I don't want to, please tell him I'm sleeping]

Gigi went to the lounge to tell my uncle.

Me: Can tomorrow come so that I can get over all of this. There are other nephews and nieces in the house, I'm pregnant for Christ's sake.

Azole: You know Xhosa people, when you're pregnant you are not paralysed or disable.

Me: No Andizi Mntase!

She laughs at me, Gigi came back after 10 minutes.

Me: What took you so long?

Gigi: He was Busy asking me about Zithu's Family, how rich and how many business they have.

Me: It's funny they think my money will go to them, they are crazy. I'm glad dad will be there in the negotiations even though he won't say much but he will tell me the amount that they've asked for and I will take it and save it. Nobody's getting my money. The only person who deserved the money is not here

anymore so I'll take the money, give 10% to my mother the rest goes to my account!

I say taking a sip on my juice.

Gigi: You're joking right?

Me: Do I look like I'm joking?

Azole: Heee!

She claps once.

We all laugh, but for real these people are not getting any money from me and I'm so serious about that.

Me: Yho guys I'm so sleepy, can I get some rest.

Azole: But baby you've just woken up.

Me: Okay I want to talk with my Man guys I miss him, I want to ask where he is.

Gigi: Okay love please call us when you are done.

Me: I will, please try to block Uncle mzi away from me otherwise I'll kill him guys.

Gigi: Trust me we don't want to witness that.

Azole: Please hurry up. Your cousins are so boring

Me: Sure.

They went out of the room, I locked the door and called Zithulele.

Zithu: Sthandwa Sam.

Me: Baby how are you?

Zithu: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm good, I miss you.

Zithu: I miss you too and I can't wait for you to be traditionally married to me. Actually I can't wait to marry you.

Me: me too, I just want to be with you my love.

Zithu: How is Junior treating you?

Me: We are okay, it's just that we miss you and your touch.

Zithu: What are you trying to say?

Me: I miss you Mkhize!

He laughs at my nagging.

Me: Zithulele I called because I miss you please don't annoy me.

Zithu: yho baby I'm sorry then.

Me: How far are you guys? It's late y'all suppose to be in a BnB

Zithu: We will be in Queenstown in an Hour or so.

Me: It's late Zithulele, you can't travel late.

Zithu: I know my love we will arrive safely nothing will harm us.

Me: Ohh okay.

Zithu: Your uncles are all there?

Me: Yes they are, but yhoo I want all this to end.

Zithu: Ngibulale bani? [Whom should I kill?]

Me: Uncle Mzi, he's been after me the whole day. He was sending me up and down.

Zithu: I hate him already, can't he see that you're pregnant?

Me: In his eyes I'm not Paralysed or disabled. So I'll have to work.

Zithu: Show me tomorrow I'll kill him baby.

Me: Remember you're asking for my hand in marriage from him, you kill him there's no wedding.

Zithu: You right, I'll tolerate him for that.

I laugh at him, he's too crazy but I miss him so much.

Me: I want to be in your arms baby

Advertisement

I really miss you. This whole week has been a torture to me.

Zithu: Should I drive there as soon as we arrive?



Me: No, I can manage a few hours I'll see you in the morning.

Zithu: I can drive there I don't mind.

Me: And let witches take your life? Think again Mr.

Zithu: So you're scared huh?

Me: To lose you, yes. More than anything I don't know what will I be without you.

Zithu: I'm here to stay my love, we will die together!

Me: I like the sound of that.

Zithu: Look baby I have to drive now, Mlungisi is tired and Mngqobi is asleep so I have to drive.

Me: Okay please call me when you arrive.

Zithu: I will. I love you Sthandwa Sam.

Me: I love you too!

I drop the call, I feel a little bit better now. I go on my knees and pray.

Me: Lord here I come to you as your child, I want to thank you for the light that you've shone in my life, the Happiness, Joy, Laughter and Endless Love. I want you to protect my Baby, my family and my soon to be husband. Shield us and protect us oh Lord I ask and pray in the Name of Jesus Amen.

I went to the kitchen my family and neighbours were singing so I joined them. This felt like the old times, where I would go to celebrations in the village with my Grandmother, Bhelekazi used to be happy and cheerful as if she's the one hosting.

---

It's the morning and I've just woken up everyone is busy and running around i am so hungry, I went to the kitchen.

Me: Molweni. [Greetings]

I greet and went to check my fruit on Fridge.

I made my fruit salad for myself, the women here are doing everything and I'm watching because I'm happy.

"Nahiko! Nahiko"

I look out for someone who's calling.

Zee: Magaba is calling you.

Me: Alright.

Magaba is Bhelekazi's Friend.

I walk to where she is seated smoking pipe.

Magaba: Zijonge Nana, awusemdala nguwe lo. Ukhulelwe?  
[Look at you, you're old now is this you? Are you pregnant?]

I smile at her and nod.

Magaba: Lendoda izakutshata yiyo Le ikumithisileyo? [ The man you're going to marry, is he the father of your child?]

Me: Ewe Mama.

We talk more about marriage also, I was bored no lies but she's an elder. My mother called me.

Magaba: Alright my girl bye!

She hugs me and brush my stomach. I felt cold and quickly removed myself from her and gave her a weak smile.

I'm having stomach cramps and I'm still feeling cold. What just happened?

I balanced myself with a wall trying to stabilize my breathing.

My mother comes my way

Mom: Baby you okay?

Me: I'm cold mommy, I'm having cramps.

I'm now crying and holding on her tightly.

Now eyes are on us, what is happening, I'm 5 months pregnant I can't just lose my second twin.

I grab on my mother tightly.

She takes my hand and takes me to Bhelekazi's room I've been sleeping here since we arrived.

Azole: What's wrong with her?

Mom: She's having cramps I don't know what's happening.

Me: Please give Zithulele a call.

Mom: Okay wait I'll call him now.

I nod, "please lord not with my baby, not this one too. Please God" I'm praying inside, my heartbeat is beating fast.

Mom: he's phone is on Voicemail let me try Mamkhize.

I'm holding on my stomach tightly and I'm feeling cold I take Bhelekazi's big coat I'm cold.

Mom:here!

She hands me the phone.

Me: Hello.

"Nahiko baby is everything alright?"

Me: I don't know, I'm having painful cramps. My baby zithu.

Zithu: Look baby relax, do it for our son Nqobi. I'll be there in no time.

Me: I'll hold on

Zithu: Have you drank your medication?

Me: I've just ate my Fruit salad I didn't drink them.

Zithu: Please give your mother the phone.

I give mother the phone and rest my head on Gigi's shoulder.

My mother comes back after some few minutes and hands me my medication I drink.

Mom: Now rest, I'll wake you up after an hour then you'll prepare for your negotiations. Everything will work according to plan, God is always with us no matter what the Devil may try we will prosper in Jesus Name! Come let's pray.

We held hands and closed our eyes.

Mom: Dear lord we come to you father as we ask for your protection to my child and my grandchild. You said in your word that you'll never leave us nor forsake us, here we are father ask for your intervention. The Devil has no right he's plans will not prosper in Jesus name, all the Plans that were planned by the Devil and Spells and witchcraft we send fire in the name of Jesus, Devil you have no power against my daughter you have no reign over her life I pray lord keep her safe and protected spirit of the living God, we ask for you lord in Jesus name Amen.

Us: Amen.

I hugged my mother, I was now feeling a little bit better.

Mom: Now sleep I'll wake you up.

Magaba made her way in.

Magaba: Nalichiza labantu abakhulelweyo, thina kudala sasancedwa lilo hayi lamayeza esimanje manje. [Here is a good medicine that helps pregnant woman, we used to use it back in the days not these western medicine]

Me: Enkosi mama, but ndiright ngoku. Ndiziva ngcono.[ Thanks but I'm right now, I'm feeling better]

I don't trust her and my gut feeling is never wrong.

Magaba: Okay Mntanam ndiyakuva kodwa if awuziva kakuhle ndikhona ndingumzali Apha kuwe.[Okay I hear my child but if you are not feel too well I'm here for you I am a parent to you]

Me: Okay mama.

She left me with my mother and friends.

Mother: Everything will be alright my baby God is here, he won't forsake you he will protect you at all times.

Me: I know mom, I trust in him.

Mom: Okay my love, now take that nap you'll be fine.

Me: Alright.

Azole & Gigi: We love you honey.

Me: I love you too.

We hugged they left, I held my stomach so tightly as fresh tears made it's way down.

This cannot be happening to me I can't allow God to do me like this, All the bad things happen to me what about my happiness? Don't I deserve to be happy? This was suppose to be my joyous day, a happy day and now all of this is happening. I pray and hope that when Zithulele and his family get here I must be fine and Joyful, I will have to enjoy my day. This is my big day for me and I just can't let the works of the Devil ruin my Day.

.

Me: Mama they've been standing outside the gate for about an hour now. Please tell your Brother to open for them.

Mom: Worry less my baby, everything will be fine this is a custom.

Me: Well I don't like these customs.

Azole: The gate is opened, they are getting inside.

Me: Thank God!

I said taking a seat.

Gigi: You'll die young.

We are at the back rondavel, the negotiations are taking place inside the main house.

The door opens and Mamkhize walks in looking so beautiful in her Zulu Attire.

And I'm wearing a Xhosa traditional Attire (Umbhaco). I'm looking so beautiful but seeing Mamkhize I know I'll look more beautiful in my Zulu Attire, I can't wait to be Mrs Mkhize.



Mamkhize: How are you feeling? You had us all worried we even rushed to get here. Zithu is in the car outside worried sick.

Me: I'm fine, I don't know what happened to me but I'm grateful for God's grace upon my life I'm perfectly fine.

Mamkhize: Now My son don't have anything to worry about.

Me: he's probably blaming himself right now, I'm sure he's tressing.

Mamkhize: let me go and inform him that you are right and he shouldn't worry!.

I nod.

Aunt Nondumiso makes her way in the rondavel.

Aunt N: Nahiko baby it's time for you to go inside, you'll go with your friends. Don't look at the men in the eyes, keep your eyes on the floor all the time. Don't speak English there.

I laugh at her statement, Aunt Nondumiso may be lazy and all but she's the best Aunt ever.

Me: Yes Auntie.

I cover my face and shoulders with the rug, Yothando and Gigi did the same thing.

We walked out of the Rondavel the yard is so busy, people are busy going up and down.

We make our way into the house, I'm looking down as possible  
I don't even want to raise my head up. We take a seat on a  
grass mat.

Uncle Mzi: BoMkhize khanitsho ke ngomphi umakoti wenu  
Apha. [Mkhize people please tell us who's your daughter in-law  
here?]

That should be easy because I'm the only dark skinned here  
Yothando and Gigi are yellowbones

"Ngulo uphakathi" [the one in the middle]

Says the voice that I don't even recognize, maybe it's Zithu's  
uncle I don't know.

Uncle: Nahiko Khojonge ababantu undixelele uyabazi na?  
[Nahiko take a look at these people and tell us whether you  
know them or not]

I looked up I saw two man that I don't know with, Mkhize,  
Sandz and Mlungisi.

Me: Ewe Malume ndiyabazi. [Yes uncle I know them]

Uncle Mzi: Alright ke Ntombi ningahamba ke. [Alright my girl  
y'all can go]

We stood up and exited the main house, I saw 3 Porsche Macan  
SUVs. What the hell? I'm sure the whole village will be here!  
Why would they drive such cars? Bazondithakathisa aba!

We walk inside the rondavel.

Me: That was tense!

Azole: I'm sure your uncle will cost them an arm and a leg.

Me: He will say. Kalok umtshanam ufundile, umtshanam ukhulelwe yilekwekwe, umtshanam umhle, umtshanam umilile, umtshanam unembeko, umtshanam uthobekile. [My niece is educated, my niece is pregnant and it's this boy's baby, my niece is beautiful, my niece is well built, my niece has Respect, my niece is humble]

I say all that mimicking his voice everyone laughs.

Mom: for one reason he will charge R20 000. Till the end.

We laugh, I'm trying by all my might to keep calm, it's been an hour and there's no response at all.

Aunt N: And where did you meet this Zulu Man Nana? I want to meet mine!

She said that seeping at her wine. Did I tell you I like her? Well she's the best aunt, the cool type aunt that will say you can drink alcohol but don't involve me if you get caught?

Me: Cape Town aunty.

Aunt N: He's Rich, you've caught the right fish. I need to have a talk with him.

Me: And say what?

Aunt: Nahiko suphambana Apha, ukhuliswe ndim noMama kalok. Eza party wawuzihamba ndikuthethelele kuMama.

Uyirhasi endala kalok wena. [Nahiko don't be crazy, my mother and I raised you, I used to help you to sneak out going to parties and cover for you from mother, you've been in this thing you're a gas]

I laughed at her, those were the good times you know. Who said there's no fun in Eastern Cape?

Me: Haibo Aunty! Kwaku k'dala kalok ngoko. [Aunty that was a long time ago]

Aunt N: But Nahiko you've been a naughty child, you gave us a tough time with Bhelekazi!

Well yeah, Aunt Nondumiso is that sibling that remained with her mother because she had no where to go, she dropped out at school so she was busy going in and out but she was here with me and Bhelekazi. She would disappear for months and come back.

Me: I was being like any other teenager.

Aunt N: you grew up so quickly and by the time you went to university you were very matured, I don't blame this rich man for falling in love with you. If I was a man too I would wife you!.

Somebody please take that wine from her.

Aunt N: You know I should say a speech at your wedding in cape town.

Who invited her To my wedding? Okay of course she's invited she's my Best aunty, but speech? She would embarrass me so it's a no.

Azole: You know that's a great idea, I mean you know her like the back of your hand, you raised her.

Hell no, Azole is enjoying this they've been laughing at my childhood stories. Imagine Zithu hearing half of the things that have been said here? No ways.

Gigi: Yeah that would be great.

Me: No, aunty you won't talk at my wedding no. These two have already heard the things that I've never told them.

Aunt N: Ndizothetha kekanti Nahiko, awundazi kakuhle mna. [ I will talk Nahiko you don't know me well]

Before I respond to her,we heard woman allulating.

Aunt N: Halalaaaaaaa!

I smiled at her excitement, and a sigh of relief escape my mouth. I'm so happy, I'm over the moon.

My phone rang it was Zithulele.

Me: Sthandwa Sam

Zithu: Mamkhize!

I blush at the sound of that.

Me: All we have to do is to officiate it on the papers.

Zithu: But traditionally unguMkam. [You are my wife]

I smile, this feels like a dream coming true.

Me: Yes Mkhize.

Zithu: Can I see you now? And I'm hungry please bring me some food, my family is being served inside they forgot about the Husband.

I laugh at him, he's probably sulking right now.

Me: You will be called in right now, don't worry.

Zithu: I want you to serve me.

Me: Yes Babakhe.

He laugh.

Zithu: Ngiyakuthanda Mkam. [I love you my wife]

Me: Ndiyakuthanda Myeni. [I love you Husband]

He drops the call, I didn't even realise I was now left alone. I took off the blanket so that people can see this hot momma.

I went out to where the woman are dishing out for people. People are singing it's so joyful, that's why I didn't want my Lobola to be in Cape Town there's no vibe there come to Eastern Cape you will see people you don't even know but they are happy for you, actually not you but happy for the food and alcohol, ndiyabazi sendibaqhelile. [I know them, I'm used to them]

I look at my Cousins Zintle, Aviwe and Anita they are looking at the gate with lots of excitement, I look where their excitement is at.

Zithulele? He's talking with Aunt Nondumiso . Oh Holly marry! What is she saying to him, she's drunk now she will tell him my secrets.

Uncle Mzi comes to the rescue thank God. He's left talking to Zithulele probably asking for money!

Aunt Nondumiso comes to me.

Me: What were you two talking about?

Aunt N: You need to relax it was not about you. You didn't tell me that he's Handsome God! He's so sexy.

Me: Haibo Aunty! He's mine. And why would I want to marry an ugly guy?

Aunt: Fanafuthi was Ugly!

Oh my God!. Fanafuthi was my high school friend, he had a crush on me so aunty thought he was my boyfriend.

Me: Fanafuthi was not my boyfriend Aunty, I hope you didn't tell Zithu that.

Aunt N: I didn't tell him, I just told him that he's 100 times better than Fanafuthi.

Me: I'm done with you, I've washed my hands.

I walked away from her, she has already embarrassed me.

Zithulele is now seated with other men next to ebuhlanti [kraal].

Girls are hovering over him and his brothers.

"They are taken ladies"

I say that to myself.

"I will not be responsible if I kill someone here, why are they all over my man?"

I laugh at Azole.

Me: Chumani loves you, he wouldn't do you like that. Let these girls have a beautiful sight they won't get them.

Azole: Why you so chilled? They are so over Zithulele

Me: I won't spoil my mood over them and you too should relax.



"Makoti" Mkhize is calling me should I say father in Law

Me: I'll be back soon.

Azole: Go Makoti.

I laugh..

I walked to my father in law.

He opened his arms for a hug, and I hugged him so tightly.

Mkhize: How are you feeling? Are you okay now?

Me: I'm fine, I got better after I took a nap

Mkhize: Tomorrow morning you should be on your way back to Cape Town.

Me: But I like it here, I wanted a week.

Mkhize: people here don't like you, they won't wish you well.  
So go back and you have a wedding to plan.

Me: But JK is there for that, he's the wedding planner.

Mkhize: I know you the bride

Advertisement

you have a say.

I nod..

Mkhize: You are so damn expensive.

I laughed, he joined me.

Mkhize: we paid for you being raised by an honouring woman and also paid for that woman who's no more too. If it wasn't for my son, I would've killed that Mziwothando.

I laughed so hard.

Me: Uncle Mzi likes money, since he's the oldest he had to be here and negotiate for me.

Mkhize: I know that, I'm happy all of this is done. I hope we not rushing you, but to us having a child out of wedlock is not acceptable.

Me: I understand baba, you don't have to worry and you not rushing me. I understand your family values, and I respect them.

Mkhize: That's the reason why I paid that price for you, because you're so sensible.

Me: Ngiyabonga. [Thank you].

he laughed.

"It's so nice to be you, we are busy and you're busy laughing with your father in-law."

Mkhize: Mkam jealous doesn't suit you.

We all laugh

Mamkhize: Sister wife come and fetch a bowl of water and go to your husband, he's a human and he's hungry please think of my son "

Mkhize: we were still talking

Mamkhize: You have your entire lives..

She takes my hand, we leave Mkhize laughing at us.

Aunt N: Don't look at him in the eye.

She says that for the umpteenth time, I heard her. She's drunk this one.

I take the bowl and cloth then walked to where zithulele is seated.

I bow down a little and give him the water to wash his hands.

Me: This is the second and the last time don't get used.

I whispered.

Zithu: That's what you said for the first time, I'm glad you said this is the second time.

Me: Mxxm!

I give him the cloth, he chuckles.

I stood up and went back to the kitchen. My mother gave me the plate, I instructed her to dish out for our guests and allow

no one else to help her unless it's Azole, Gigi or Mamkhize. I don't trust anyone now.

I walk back and gave him the plate.

Zithu: ngiyabonga Mkam Omuhle. [Thank you my beautiful wife]

I walked back.

"Choma'm" [my friend]

I look back it's my high school best friend Liyema. She is Magaba's daughter.

Me: Skeem.

Liyema: Look at you, you're getting married before me.  
Unbelievable

Me: Yeah, it's life

Liyema: You always wanted to be an Independent woman, you didn't even like boys back then. You hated marriages and kids.

Me: people change, I changed and grew up and having family of my own is now my dream, It has come true now.

Liyema: I'm happy for you, your husband is handsome and you are beautiful you guys suit each other.

Me: Thank you my friend.

I smiled at her.

Liyema: Have you eaten?

Me: No I'm not hungry, I'll eat later

Liyema: You'll starve the baby you know?

Me: Don't worry yourself friend, I'm fine.

She gave me a lazy laugh.

I don't trust her at all, after I went cold after hugging her mother no thanks.

Me: Let me go and check on my guests I'll see you around.

Liyema: You mean your new cape town friends?

Me: Are you jealous bunny?

She smiled.

Liyema: Why wouldn't I be? Look at you, you changed.

Me: I grew up liyema a lot of people do. And I'm one of those people I'm happy that's what matters, you too should be happy for me.

Liyema: I am, very happy for you. You can go and talk with your friends.

She walked away, am i a bad friend?

We've been friends since I came here in Eastern Cape, but became best friends In high school. It's just that I don't trust her mother that's all, I've been avoiding her she gives me chills.

Mom: Here eat so that you can have your medication.

We're both in the kitchen, I'm eating and everyone is outside.

Me: Bab' uMkhize said that we should leave tomorrow morning.

Mom: He's right, people are talking baby and they are not happy. For the sake of my Grandchild and you we are leaving before something happen.

Me: I know and I want my baby and me to be safe at all times.

Mom: Your father prayed for your safety everything will be okay we must just keep on praying and don't let our guards down.

I smile and nod.

Mom: We will not inform anyone that we are leaving in the morning, we will just up and leave after vising Bhelekazi's Grave

Me: Okay I have no problem. I'm full now.

I gave her the empty plate.

Mom: Was the food delicious?

Me: Very, I want seconds but later.

Mom: Nqobizitha still hungry?

Me: he will be fine, he's just full for now.

My mother gave me my medication I drank it. My phone beeped it's a massage.

"I'm waiting for you outside, in the last car. You looked sexy in that traditional attire, please come give your Husband some Love"

Me: Mother I have somewhere to be, I'll be back soon.

Mom: That somewhere is Zithulele?

I laughed and nodded.

I left the kitchen. The yard is busy so no one will notice me that I'm not here. I walked to the last car fast as possible, I got inside at the back that's where he's seated.

Me: Myeni. [Husband]

Zithu: Mkami, you look so beautiful, surely I didn't make a mistake by choosing you as my wife.

I hugged him so tightly.

Zithu: Why are you crying? What's wrong?

I didn't even know that I was crying, I missed being in his arms.

Me: I guess I missed you.

We kissed, a long kiss..

Zithu: so you used to bath outside?

Aunt Nondumiso damn you!

Me: It's not funny at all.

He's laughing at me.

Zithu: You know when I was seated next to the kraal I was imagining the naked you taking a bath.

Me: I'm out goodbye Zithulele Mkhize.

He stopped me from opening the door.

Zithu: I'm joking my love, I'm sorry I won't make fun of you.

Me: Whatever you heard from Aunt Nondumiso is a non factor.

He nods, hiding a laugh. He wants to laugh so bad.

Zithu: I miss you my love, I need you in my arms. Want to spend a night with your husband?

Me: I'll think about it, I don't think my uncles will agree in to that.

Zithu: It's Fine, we are leaving tomorrow so I don't mind.

Me: we?



Zithu: Yes we, I'll be driving with you back home since you can't take a flight.

Me: That's alright then I don't mind.

Zithu: Now please kiss me.

I got on top of him and hugged him.

Me: I love you, you know that.

Zithu: More than anything.

I kiss him deeply, it's getting late and we are not visible to people. I'm grinding on top of him, he's groaning in pleasure. He pulls up my skirt and grab my thighs.

There's a nock on the window.

I get off him, he opens the door.

Aunt N: Fananuthi is here, he wants to greet you

Me: Aunty!

I huff.

Zithu laughs and I nudge him.

Aunt N: Nahiko Fanafuthi is waiting. He's still ugly, I don't know what you saw in him. It's true when they say love is blind.

Zithulele couldn't stop laughing, he blurted out.

Me: He was my friend Aunty fana is not even my type.

Zithu: She's even giving him a nickname.

Me: I'm out of here!

I went out, they came running for me I hate Zithulele right now.

Me: Fana look at you.

I hugged him. He's looking better than when he was a teenager, he's improving.

Fana: I came to congratulate you. I heard you were getting married, you are so grown.

Me; You too, how is Johannesburg?

Fana: Great, I graduated at the start of the year, I'm a Doctor now in the local hospital.

Me: That's great.

Fana: Look I have a nightshift, it was great seeing my crush in person after so many years.

We both laughed.

Me: Still have a crush?

Fana: My wife knows that I have a huge crush on you. I follow you on Instagram she doesn't believe I was your best friend.

Me: She better believe you then.

Fana: Okay Then, I'll see you around.

We hugged.

"Fanafuthi are you leaving already"

Zithulele asked Stifling a laugh.

Me: Fana meet my husband Zithulele.

Fana: It's nice to meet you man.

Zithu: Nice to meet you too man.

Fana: I have to leave Nahiko, it was great seeing you.

Me: It was great seeing you too.

He left.

Me: I don't want to see you ever again!

I walked away from him and my Aunt.

Aunt: But Fanafuthi is not Handsome that's the truth.

Me: mxxm!

I walked away.

"Hormones" I heard Zithulele talking with aunt, they are such a bad combination. I can't believe I missed him,nxa Idiot.

Me: I need a foot rub, my feet are swollen.

Mom: I will do that your friends are too drunk.

Me: I'm done with those two, Zithulele included.

My mother laughed, I don't know whether I am a joke or what

Mom: Your hormones are on steroids.

Me: Whatever.

She laughed at me, and I can't tell her to leave because she's giving me the best foot rub.

47

FORTY SEVEN

.

AZOLE

"Baby wake up, breakfast is ready"

I opened my eyes and looked at my handsome man.

Chumani: I'll be waiting downstairs.

Me: Okay.

He kissed me on my forehead then left the room. I made the bed then took a well Deserving bath, I'm tired I'm drained.

I wore my shirt dress and sneakers then went downstairs  
Chumani was done eating.

Chumani: I couldn't wait for you, you took long so I ate my breakfast. Yours is the in the oven.

Me: Alright thanks.

I warmed up my food then went to seat next to him and ate my food.

Chumani: You seem down, is everything okay?

Me: I'm tired that's all I'll be fine.

Chumani: You've been studying?

Me: Yes, exams are around the Corner so I'm studying hard and I've been helping Nahiko with everything.

Chumani: You are a great friend do you know that?

He asked smiling, Gosh I love this man.

Me: she's a great friend to me too, actually the best. We are practically a family.

Chumani: I see, you love each other.

Me: That applies to you and Zithulele.

Chumani: That's my day one, Zithu and I have been through a lot.

Me: That deep?

Me: You don't know anything.

He laughed, I'm sure he's thinking about Zithu.

My phone rang it's Gigi

Me: Hey Love.

Gigi: hey babes, what time are we meeting JK?

Me: 2pm love, at his Building.

Gigi: I'm so lazy to drive, can you come and fetch me?

Me: Sure I don't mind.

Gigi: Alright then, I'll be at Caldryn's place.

Me: Alright bye!

Gigi: Bye.

I dropped the call, and thought about my very own life, Gigi and I are planning Nahiko's bridal shower. Soon I will plan Gigi's bridal shower but when will be mine? I don't know whether I'm coming or going with Chumani.

Chumani: Azole what's bothering you?

Me: Do you see a future with me?

Chumani: And where does this come from?

Me: I'm just asking.

Chumani: Talk to me baby what's eating you?

I wipe the tear that escaped my eye.

Me: Chumani I won't give you kids, I don't have a womb. Some time in the future you will want to have your own family, but I won't be able to give you that. That hurts, seeing Nahiko and Zithulele gushing over the pregnancy makes me yearns to have one, the love zithu have for his unborn baby the way he talk to Nahiko's stomach makes me wonder how you feel about that,

it's every Man's dream to have children a proper family but I won't give you all of that. I'm scared that if we get married you will go out there and cheat on me, break me and come back with a baby or babies. It scares me a lot Chumani just by thinking about it..

He holds me on his arms as I cry. I've been avoiding this conversation but we have to address it now..

Chumani: Azole you know how much I love you, you're my life I can never ask for a better partner other than you I love you so much. I want you to be by my side always, I want you to me ride or die. I love you for who you are and I'm happy with you. I would never cheat on you nor have children outside this relationship I know what happened to you was not your fault you didn't mean for all of that to happen to you. Having kids? We can adopt baby, we can adopt an infant and raise him or her it's not the end of the world and I want to make you my wife and have a life with you, I want to be with you only so stop worrying yourself okay?

I nod and hugged him..

Me: You had a crisis in your club, you can go I'll be fine. I will go to meet Nahiko.

Chumani: This conversation is not over baby.

He takes his car keys and kiss me on my Lips then left.



I took his other car keys and drove to Montclair, I need to talk to Nahiko about this she will tell me the right thing.

I park on the driveway then made my way in.

Me: Hey sis may.

I greeted the helper, who stays with Nahiko when her parents are at work and the twins at school.

May: Hey Azole, how are you?

Me: I'm good sis may, where is my girl.

May: In her room sleeping.

Me: She haven't woken up yet?

May: No, are you two going somewhere?

Me: I'm here to visit, that's all I miss her.

May: Then please wake her up, I'll warm up her breakfast and fix her Fruit salad.

Me: Okay.

I walked to Nahiko's room, she's sleeping indeed.

I'm thinking of a way to wake her up, she's aggressive this one.

I rub her swollen feet, she's enjoying herself I knew we won't fight when I wake her up like this.

Nahiko: What's the time?

Me: 11am.

Nahiko: And you are here? What's wrong, did you fight with Chumani? Otherwise if you guys fought I'll forget that I'm pregnant and deal with him.

Me: No we didn't fight, I dreamt about you so I thought I should come and see you.

Nahiko: I'm not dying anytime soon if that's what you mean.

I laugh at her stupidity.

Me: Please go and take a bath I'll bring your breakfast.

Nahiko: Please make the bed for me and find something comfortable for me to wear.

Me: I'm not your slave.

Nahiko: Didn't say you were!

She said making her way inside the bathroom. She's lazy too lazy she reminds me of Yothando when she was pregnant I miss her everyday. May her beautiful soul continue resting in peace.

I made the Madame's bed, and I took out a grey maternity dress that I think will be comfortable for her.

I went to the kitchen.

Me: Sis may is her breakfast ready?

May: Yes, take that tray over there.

Me: Thank you.

I took the tray and went back to Nahiko's room she was dressing up.

Nahiko: What would I do without you in my life, I truly don't know.

She takes the tray and seat next to the window the weather is perfect outside.

Nahiko: Azole what brought you here? Don't tell me about the stupid dream so what's happening?

Yep people she knows me like that.

I took a seat next to her.

Me: Eat first then I'll tell you everything.

Nahiko: I will eat because Nqobi is hungry I don't want to loose my Appetite.

Me: Then eat.

Nahiko: Don't rush me, please make yourself useful join me eat with me but not my fruit salad.

I ate with her I know if I declined she would've forced me to eat.

Nahiko: So now that we are done, what's bothering you?

We are now seated on the bed, I'm massaging her feet.

Me: I'm scared of the outcome and possibility of my future with Chumani.

Nahiko: Meaning?

Me: I'm a barren friend, I'm scared that Chumani will get tired and cheat on me with someone else and make a baby. And his parents will want to have grandchildren, what if they want him to take a second wife and I'll have to lose him. They are old people they are not used into these new things such as adoption. I'm scared, I love him so much that I don't see myself opening up to another guy but him. I'm scared of the day he would propose to me, my answer wouldn't be yes because I'm scared.

Nahiko: Do you love Chumani?

Me: Yes I do, how could you ask me that question?

Nahiko: What makes you love him?

Me: He Loves me, he cares about me a lot. He's been there for through rough times, I've told him about my past he didn't

judge me nor leave me. Why wouldn't I love something like that?

Nahiko: Were his parents there when he told you that he loves you? When he listened to you and didn't judge you?

Me: No.

Nahiko: Exactly this answers all, Chumani loves you only you. He chose you from a lot of girls he's been with, you told him about not being able to get pregnant and he understood. Chumani's parents have no right to dictate what Chumani should do and shouldn't do, if Chumani chose you knowing the fact that you can't get pregnant his parents have no say it's Chumani's life not theirs. Adoption is there, you will both love the baby or babies as if they are yours. If Chumani didn't know the outcomes of being in a relationship with you he would've long left you and found someone who will bare him kids, you've dated for 3 years he never showed you that he would chose a second wife or want kids. He's happy with you the way you are, don't think like that any more you shall pass this too...

She hugged me, I cried in her arms. I knew by coming here I won't regret it at all, she had all the answers.

Me: Thank you so much my friend, this is what I wanted to hear.

Nahiko: That's what friends are for, advice one another

Me: Thanks, I Love you Mamkhize.

She laughed.

Nahiko: I love you too.

Me: then why are you laughing when I'm saying Mamkhize to you?

Nahiko: It's so unusual, I'm used saying Mamkhize to Zithu's mother not me.

I laughed.

Me: you are a Mkhize wife, you're Mamkhize to us and to everyone.

Nahiko: Yeah ne.

Me: Yes. Look I have to go now I have a class at 2pm.

Nahiko: Okay my love you may go I'll Netflix and chill.

Me: Then sleep.

Nahiko: yeah that too.

We laughed.

Me: Bye I love you.

Nahiko: Love you more.

I went out.

Me: Bye sis may!

May: Bye Azzy baby!

I drove to Caldryn's place and called Gigi to come out.

Gigi: Hey Love.

Me: Hey babe we are running late!

Gigi: JK is gonna murder us!

We laughed as I drove us to JK's Building. JK is a designer, wedding planner, everything actually! He's also the MC he's many things.

"You are late"

Me: By only 5 Minutes!

JK: it takes a second for someone to die, 5 minutes is a lot of time.

Gigi: We are sorry then JK.

JK: It's okay, you need to relax I was just pulling your leg. Wine or Champagne?

Me: Champagne please.

Gigi: Me too.

He came back with 3 glasses with champagne he hands our glasses.

JK: So we are talking about the bridal shower?

Me: Yes, we don't know whether we can do it in some Hotel near the venue.

JK: The wedding venue is a Lodge and a resort it has nice rooms where our bride will change so you can do the bridal shower there it would be nice and easy! If you sleep late you'll wake up there and take a bath there, the dresses will be there and the makeup team will be there as well as Hairstylists.

Gigi: That sounds like a beautiful plan, and we won't be doing up and down.

JK: Exactly that, it will save time and energy.

Me: Won't the Guy's be there for Bachelor's party?

JK: No they'll be in a club so don't worry yourself about that.

Me: Then the planning should Start.

JK: The Theme is still Rose Gold, Blush pink and silver?

Gigi: Yes that's The theme.

JK: Then I'll send you 3 different decorations for the day and you'll choose which one you love.

Gigi: That's okay.

JK: The List of people coming?



Me: We have 25 People coming, but make reservations for 30.

JK: Okay, the menu still remain?

Gigi: Yeah don't change anything.

JK: Alright then ladies we shall talk over the phone.

Me: Okay

bye honey!

JK: Bye Loves.

We hug JK and left his building.

Gigi: How about we go shopping for Gifts?

Me: That sounds like a plan, we should buy 100 Tissues for our crying baby mama

Gigi: She will cry at anything, I can't wait to see her expression.

Me: it will be priceless I tell you.

We laugh as we drove to V&A Waterfront!

---

NAHIKO

I woke up from my sleep, I still feel like sleeping but I'm hungry.

I saw missed calls from Zithulele, I'll call him after eating. I went to the bathroom I washed my face and mouth. I walked to the kitchen, where is sis May? I made myself a sandwich.

May: Oh you're up?

Me: Yes, where were you?

May: Fixing some Guests rooms.

Me: For what?

May: Your Mother's sisters and their kids will be here.

Me: What?

May: Your mother was as shocked as you are this morning when she received the call.

Me: What about my uncles?

May: I don't know about that.

I nod and ate my sandwich, this will be a long, very Long week.

I called my dad, I'm craving some chicken licken's Wings.

Dad: Hey baby.

Me: Daddy

Dad: What do you want Nahiko?

I laughed.

Me: I'm craving some Chicken Licken wings, and Mc Donald's Mexican Burger Please daddy.

Dad: Why not ask your mother?

Me: You know your wife, let's not even talk about her.

He laughed.

Dad: Alright then I'll buy them for you.

Me: Please one last more, Blueberry muffins and cranberry juice.

Dad: That's all?

Me: Yeah, coz I know you won't buy peppermint ice cream.

Dad: And I won't buy it.

Me: Okay then bye dad I love you.

Dad: I love you too.

I dropped the call.

Me: What are you cooking sis may?

May: Somp, red meat and some vegetables.

Me: Let me help you by making my Famous creamy Spinach.

May: And I will also learn how you make it.

Me: You're welcome, they've tried but failed so let's see you will be able to learn.

We cooked together, sis may is a very good woman who listens, she even knows when I'm hormonal and when I am myself. She's been here for me ever since I came back from hospital daddy hired her, she's from church.

The door opened mommy got inside with her siblings, including her brothers. My cousins were also here.

"Yhoo Bulelwa nihlala kwizindlu ezinje? Hayi bomi ngumqamelelo" [Bulelwa you're staying in houses like these? Life is really a pillow case]

I laughed, Aunt Nondumiso is something else.

Mom: Nondumiso please shut up.

Aunt Z: Hey Nahiko.

Me: hello Aunt zoleka.

Everyone greeted, we were now seated in the lounge.

Uncle Mzi: Bulelwa ubusithi sohlalaphi? [Bulelwa where are we going to stay?]

I looked at her too, because there's no space, this place is crowded Daddy won't like it a bit, coz even I don't like it.

Mom: Uhm Nahiko baby.

What, No ways!

Me: Don't even finish it mom, the answer is no! Never.

Aunt N: What answer?

Me: They can go to Gugulethu, it's a 5 Room house.

Mommy looked at me, not my Apartment I know she's trying to be fancy to her sisters but my uncles in Sea point? It's a no no. The House in Gugulethu is big and beautiful I don't know why he doesn't want her brothers there.

Mom: Okay they can go and stay there, they can drive your Range Rover.

You see this woman is Testing me today, Not my house and definitely not my car!.

I laughed.

Me: Hayi, and that's final. You wanted them to stay in my apartment in sea point and now you want them to drive my car? Hayi No.

Aunt Nondumiso Clapped her hands.

Aunt: OMalume bakho ngo Them? oHayi Niyakhulisa Bulelwa.  
[Your uncles are 'Them' now? Nomzamo you have a way of raising your Kids]

Uncle Mzi: SesiSingesi asithethayo, ndanditshilo kemna ndathi umfazi akafundiswa. Uzoyophendula pha emzini wakhe phofu nabo wethu babemkhupha ngempumlo uGeorge. [ it's the English that she's speaking, I once said it that women mustn't get education. She will be answering like this in her in-laws too, actually even her in-laws speak English]

Are they trying to guilt trip me? It's actually working.

Me: They can drive my car, it's okay.

I said.

Aunt N: Ufile ke? Yinton ibinzima? [Did you die? What was hard?]

somebody take Aunt Nondumiso out of my sight Because I'm going to murder her.

Aunt N: Futhi Zoleka uzohamba noBhuti bakho uyeKlo Gugulethu bazophekelwa nguwe pha, uliphelo nobali phelo. [Zoleka you will go with your big brothers and stay with them in Gugulethu you'll Cook for them, you're the Last born]

Uncle Sam: There's no need, we will cook for ourselves. Nondumiso you're such a bully.

Yes uncle, she's a Bully that one!

Aunt N: Whatever, Kutyiwantoni kulomzi? Ndilambile mna. [What's to eat in this house, I'm hungry]

Sis May made her way in.

May: The dinner table is set, you can go and have your dinner.

Aunt N: And who are you?

May: Nahiko's helper, and also the family's helper but I came here because of Nahiko.

Aunt N: Heeeee! Bulelwa? Nisezothathelwa amadoda zizcaka ninye nyi. [Bulelwa? These maids will take your husband]

I laughed at her statement, daddy would never do that to my mother, he's an honourable man of God.

Mommy rolled her eyes and lead the way to the dinning table.

We took our sits, Zintle, Aviwe, Anita and Noxolo were the present cousins.

Uncle Sam: This taste really Good, Who made this spinach?

Me: It's me uncle.

Uncle Sam: it's as if Bhelekazi made it, you've made it the way she used to make it for us.

Aunt B: Yeah, I thought of her too.

Me: She was the best cooker. I've learnt from the Best.

We ate then took the plates to the Kitchen, Aviwe and Anita will wash them that's Aunt Nondumiso's Orders.

Me: Please uncle Sam be the one driving all the time, I'm trusting you with my car.

Uncle Sam: Don't worry my niece I'll be the driver.

Me: Okay bye!

We bided them goodbye. They were following my mother's Car since she was leading them to the house.

I was Left with Aunt Nondumiso, Aunt Nomzamo and my cousins Aviwe, Anita, Ziintle and Noxolo. Aunt Vuyokazi is not here she will come on the wedding day and I'm grateful she's the Drama Queen..

We were all watching TV, Aunt Nondumiso told Sis may to leave and come back after the wedding.

Daddy made his way in with the Twins.

Dad: Good evening.

Everyone: Hello.

Dad: Here is your parcel, since you've been behaving I brought that peppermint ice cream.

Me: See why I love you?

He laughed..

Dad: When I do your errands ne?



Me: What no!

He laughed going to his room, I'm sure to bath.

Sikelelwa: Where's sis May? I'm hungry.

Me: she left, your food is in the oven. But go and change first.

They were still wearing their school uniform, they were in the hospital after school waiting for daddy. Every Monday they come back late because of daddy it's his day to pick them up.

Aunt B: Why they came back late?

Me: They were in the hospital.

Aunt N: What's in those bags?

Me: Nqobi and my food.

Aunt N: Ngubani Nqobi ngoku? [Who's Nqobi Now?]

Me: My son!

My phone rings it's My Husband. It feels so right to say that to him.

Me: Myeni

Zithu: Mamkhize we are outside.

Me: we?

Zithu: Zenande and I..

I forgot he took Baby Zenande for the entire weekend.

Me: Alright I'm coming.

I took my food then locked it in my room, I don't trust Nondumiso.

I made my way out and went to Zithu's car.

Me: Hey love.

Zithu: Mkam..

We kissed, Zenande is sleeping on her car seat.

Zithu: I called you in the afternoon you didn't answer.

Me: I was sleeping, and when I woke up I had to help sis may prepare some food for our guests.

Zithu: Guests?

Me: My mother's sisters.

Zithu: Is Nondumiso there?

Yeah, they are best friend everyone. Their friendship annoys me.

He laughs, because I'm making funny faces just by thinking about their Friendship.

Zithu: Jealous doesn't suit you Sthandwa Sam.

Me: Yeah whatever!

He kissed me.

Zithu: Are we still going house hunting tomorrow?

Me: If I have to get out of this house then yes.

He laughed.

Zithu: You said constantia?

Me: Yes, I want a house in Constantia.

Zithu: Then you'll get one my love. I have to be at the Mkhize mansion, we have some important things to do.

Me: It's alright baby, I'll be sleeping over tomorrow. I miss you.

Zithu: Just say you miss Mkhize more.

I laugh, Mkhize is his dick.

Me: I miss you too.

We kisses for the last time, and I took Zenande in my arms.

Me: Bye Myeni.

Zithu: Bye Mkam, Ngiyakuthanda uyezwa?

Me: I love you too, Babakhe.

He kissed my forehead, I opened the Gate and closed it as I made my way inside the house..

Aunt N: Who's child is that?

Me: Mine..

I went to my room and placed Zenande on my bed, I know Aunt Nondumiso will come and ask about Zenande. Can I get married and leave this family? It's enough now, I've had enough Thanks.

48

FORTY EIGHT

.

ZITHULELE

Me: No strippers Bafo.

Mlungisi: You won't die, it's not like we will tell Nahiko.

Sandz: What happens to a Bachelor's party remains in the Bachelor's party.

Me: Still I'm against it.

Chumani: You not sleeping with a stripper they are here to entertain us that's all, Everyone is in a relationship here.

Sandz: Count me out of that statement I'm single as fuck.

Mnqobi: Me too, I'm single and if I want to fuck then surely I will fuck.

Mlungisi: Come on man, Remember you forced me to have strippers on my bachelor's party so you have to have them too man.

Me: Fine we can have them.

Sandz: let me make the call.

We are seated in my house, about to go to Club Iris for my bachelor's party. We closed down the club.

My phone rang it's JK.

JK: Man crush.

Me: JK, whatssup?

JK: The suits are ready i wanted to confirm that you and your groomsmen are there coz I'm on my way.

Me: Yeah we are waiting for you!

JK: Alright then I am coming.

I dropped the call, I looked at my wallpaper there's my wife and my babies. We went to a photoshoot Wednesday it was me, her and our first born Zenande. I love how she loves Zenande as if she's her own. We agreed that we will adopt Zenande as our own, our first born it's what Yothando would've wanted.

JK made his way in.

JK: Hello brothers.

Us: Hey!

Mnqobi: Can I get my suit I can't wait to be handsome.

JK: You all are handsome, I wouldn't even mind being one of your one night stand.

Sandz: I'm out of here.

He takes his suit then went upstairs.

All the Guys are scared of JK, actually they are scared of Gays. I remember back in University Chumani would run if we see a Gay, I'm never scared of them I let them shoot their shot and I'll tell them to fuck off I'm not Gay, but I love gays they are a vibe I can befriend them just like my friendship with JK.

JK: Why your Brothers scared of Gays?

Me: I don't know, maybe they are not used to them, you guys are flirts so it's weird when a Guy flirts with you imagine.

JK: I always flirt with you!

Me: I'm used to you, and I don't care about your flirting ways because I have a very beautiful wife, whom I love so much.

JK: Eewww I'm so Jealous.

I laughed at him.

Me: Can I get my suit now?

JK: Mind if I help you?

Me: No thank you JK I will manage.

I laughed taking a suit from him.

Me: Feel at home!

JK: thought you'll never say that, I'm thirsty and my throat is opened.

I went to my room and changed my clothes.

I wore the Suit, it's a Jet black Tuxedo with 1 button slim blazer with velvet collar its made with the perfect blend of terry and rayon.

I look at the mirror, if I wasn't the one getting married tomorrow I'll be saying that ladies will droll over me, actually me getting married won't even stop them they will still droll but the sad part is that they won't be having me.

I walk downstairs the Guys are there looking Good in their Tuxedo.

JK: My eyes are having a sore sight, Handsome Men, Such Testosterone.

Mnqobi: That includes you.

JK: Do I look like a Man to you?

The guys laughed.

JK: you are too handsome, I can't even leave.

Me: You may leave JK, the suits are perfect and I am in love with mine.



JK: Alright I will see you tomorrow morning.

Me: Alright thanks for everything JK.

JK: No problem, you paid me enough money.

Me: Please make sure my Wife is Okay there, no harms may come her way.

JK: I will guard her with my life you don't worry!

Me: Sure.

I went inside to change so that we leave and go to the club.

I changed and wore my Jeans, Sneaker and my white T-shirt with a Denim Jacket.

I walked downstairs.

Chumani: we were waiting for you, the Guys are already in the Club.

Me: Please send someone to come and fetch the suits and take them to the Lodge, tomorrow morning we must just go there and not come here in case we are late.

Mlungisi: Babusisiwe is coming to fetch them, leave the Keys to the Security Guard.

Me: Oh alright then.

I took my car keys and went out, I'll be riding with Mngqobi.

Chumani is riding with Sandz and Mlungisi.

I left the keys with the Security.

It was a race to the Club, and of course I was the first one to arrive.

Chumani: You cheated.

Me: I'm the Best Driver of all times, I'm a GOAT.

Mlungisi: After me of course.

Me: We both know that's a lie.

Mnqobi: Okay can we go and have some Fun? One of us will tie a knot in the next few hours.

Sandz: He will have a curfew of 6pm sharp.

Chumani: You can turn back man.

Me: Fuck you! I'm marrying my Girl tomorrow.

We made our way inside, my friends from varsity and my Business associates are here. It's gonna get down.

Zulu: Mkhize, You really tying the Knot?

Me: Yeah man.

Thwala: Who have thought that the mighty B Mkhize would get Married?

Ngwane: I thought he will die single, just Chowling pussy!

We laughed, Ngwane, Zulu and Thwala were our Varsity Friends. We were 6 Friends it was them plus chumani, Sandz and I. We were inseparable it's just that we moved from Johannesburg and came here, but They decided to remain in Johannesburg I'm Glad they made it here, I wouldn't have the best wedding without them.

We were having Fun when the strippers made their way in. The single Men were happy they are having a time of their life!

"Hey Handsome, I heard you are the Man of the moment"

I look up and see who's talking. It's a very beautiful yellow bone with a lot of makeup, not my cup of coffee..

Me: Hi.

"I'm Kim"

I shake hands with her.

Me: Nice to meet you Kim.

Kim: Mind if I show you the best time of your life. I could give you all night before you say I Do.

Me: No thank you I'm fine.

Kim: Can I give you a lap dance?

Me: No thanks.

Kim: I see you're the Loyal type! I'll give you a Lap dance then leave you alone.

Zulu: Come on man, loosen up.

They don't know my wife, they really don't know who Nahiko is.

---

NAHIKO

"with these handcuffs, I want you to tie him, ride him like a pro. Give him a lot of COCONUT Make more babies"

I laugh at her, Lisa is just another lunatic. Remember Lisa? My friend From Varsity? That's her gifting me with 3 Different types of Handcuffs.

Me: Thank you Lisa, I will surely do that.

I took the Gift. Charmaine stood up with Kitchen Appliances, Blender, Toaster, Kettle.

Charmaine: These are for you, you'll be leaving your home now going to a different household. With these appliances I want you to start up your own home, your own kitchen. A very important place for a wife in her house is her kitchen and her bedroom. Your kitchen is your temple, you clean it you take

care of your kitchen. With these appliances I want you to start up your own kitchen, Let it be yours nobody else but yours.

Me: Thank you Charms.

Chelsea: with these kitchen sets I don't want you to lack anything. Whenever you have visitors or hosting these are for you to help you. As Charmaine said your kitchen is your Temple your temple needs these I wish you a happy marriage filled with lots of Love and happiness.

Me: Thank you Chelsea.

I take the kitchen set of Glasses, Coffee mugs and Wine & Champagne Glasses.

Gigi: I know baby how much you love your bed, now it will not be yours only but your husband too. Charmaine said that a woman's important place is a bedroom and kitchen but I have a gift for your bedroom. With these duvet sets, fitted sheets, flat sheets, mattress protector or topper. Your bed will be your safe heaven, you will have your clean beds and these will be precious to you I know since you love your bed beautiful and neat these will help. Please don't stain them with unholy things as I've said this is your heaven.

I laughed at her.

Me: We will be husband and wife dear why you worried?

Every one laughed.

Gigi: Okay, okay fine then as long as you will keep them clean that's all.

Me: They will always be clean my love don't worry yourself, Thank you Big sister.

Gigi: You welcome.

Azole: My gift goes along with Gigi's gift, it's Towels, bath mat set, curtains , duvets, pillows. They are for your bedroom to make it beautiful and elegant for a wife that you are. And with these Lingeries I want you to get freaky when you want to, I want you to give Junior and Zenande a lot of Brothers and sisters. This is not your last pregnancy but first of many pregnancies I want nephews and nieces to spoil rotten. I wish you a happy married life honey.

I stood up and hug her, if I had twins I would've given her one. She disserves one.

Me: Thank you so much best friend, don't worry you will be the cool Aunt. The aunt that my kids will love more than their mother.

Azole: Are you jealous Already?

Everyone laughed.

Babusisiwe: Hello Makoti.

Me: Hey sister in-law.

She smiled.

Babusisiwe: I am so happy that I made it here, you know I'm so happy that my brother have a wife like you. With these heels, I know how much you love your heels I want you to fill your shoe closet with a lot of heels and may Big Brother fill it for you!

Me: Amen sister!

Everyone laughed.

Babusisiwe: I want you to walk the walk with this heel, make your presence be felt whether at his workplace or events, your heels must boost your confidence. I wish you a very Happy marriages.

Me: Awww, thank you love.

I hug her.

People give me gifts, I didn't expect all of this I expected something intimate and small with my close friends just chatting but I'm happy about this too.

I take the champagne glass in front of me, it's my bridal shower so I'll live once too

I gulp down my glass of champagne. My phone vibrates on top of the table, it's the Husband.

Me: Myeni.

Zithu: Mkam, how are you?

Me: I'm good baby, and you?

Zithu: I'm good too, I'm calling you as my Girlfriend for the last time. In the next hours you will be my wife lawfully.

Me: I know, I just can't wait to be officiated as Mrs Mkhize

Zithu: I know, I'm so nervous. It's as if you won't show up.

Me: All you need to do is to relax, I will show up I will be there.

Zithu: Did I tell you that I love you?

Me: No you didn't, I'm listening.

Zithu: Well I love you, so much. You are my life Nahiko Msomi, there's no one else but you.

Me: Please save the vows for later.

Zithu: I don't even know what to say for our vows.

Me: Just speak from your heart.

Zithu: I will, I just can't wait to see your pretty face.

Me: patience Mr Mkhize.

Zithu: So how's everything there? Enjoying your bridal shower?



Me: Yes I'm having the time of my life, and your Bachelor's party?

Zithu: Great, I have my best friends from Varsity here it's all mint.

Me: Are there any strippers?

Zithu: Huh?

Me: You heard me Zithulele Mkhize, and I hope you won't lie to Me.

Zithu: Yes there are strippers but I'm playing far away from them.

Me: mhhh

Zithu: Please believe me my love.

Me: I believe you Sthandwa sam, please behave Zithulele.

Zithu: I will behave my love I promise you.

Me: Alright then, look I have to go back.

Zithu: Alright Girlfriend Goodbye I love you.

Me: I love you too Boyfriend.

He drops the call.

I walk back inside. People are happy and I'm happy but I'm so hungry, no actually my son is hungry.

Me: Baby please bring me food, I'm so hungry!

Azole: Why do you always bully me? There are your cousins here you can ask them too.

Me: Azole you are my best friend, that's what best friends are for.

Azole: mxxm!

She walks away and bring me food.

Me: Thank you so much Bestie.

Azole: It's all because you are pregnant, I wouldn't have brought you food if you were not pregnant.

Me: Thank you so much though

Azole: Yeah whatever!

I laughed at her, she's truly a best friend and I'm grateful she's still here with me, still standing with me, happy and for me. She's truly a blessing in disguise in my life.

this bridal shower is the best, it's not boring there's fun. I'm enjoying myself here and I stopped drinking champagne, I was just drinking it because I missed the taste and the felling after drinking it, people are drunk and I can't have people with hangover or half asleep in my wedding. Everyone is going to

sleep, and I need my beauty sleep I have to get enough rest so that I won't get tired at all.

---

## [WEDDING DAY]

I woke up having my morning sickness, I'm feeling nauseous I guess it's the Nerves. I'm feeling very nervous and I am so excited too, I'm having mixed emotions.

I'm thinking of my Biological father if he was still alive to walk me down the Aisle but God Decided to take him early, I wanted him to walk me down the aisle hand me over to Zithulele with a proud smile and huge confidence and ego but he's no more. At least Daddy Phiwe is here, he reminds me of my Biological father, he's a noble man and have a very good heart I'm glad that he will be walking me down the Aisle.

Another person that my heart yearns for her presence is my Grandmother Bhelekazi, she always wanted to see me walk down the aisle, she wanted to know what type of a man I would get married to. I'm sure she would've approved of Zithulele, she wanted the best for me and Zithulele is actually the best to me. Bhelekazi would've love the fact that he married me before I've given birth

she never wanted me to give birth out of wedlock, she would've been happy. But I know that she's here, she has given me her blessings and I'm grateful for that. Yothando? She always pictured me in a wedding dress, she always fought with Azole for the Matron of honour spot. She would've been maid of honour that's what she wanted since we were children. We used to plan our weddings in a dollhouse and in paper book my house. We've always dreamt of having such a big wedding and she's not here to experience my day but I know by spirit she's here, wearing her Maid of honour dress smiling at me as I walk down the Aisle.

I hear people Allulating outside, I wipe my tears.

It's mom and her sisters.

Mom: Baby what's wrong why are you crying?

Me: It's the hormones and mixed emotions.

Mom: Miss your Grandmother?

Me: Yes, her, Yothando and my Father.

Mom: This is a very big day for you my angel, your grandmother, your sister and your Father are here with you by spirit. You have to believe it in your heart. They are with you my child, their blessings are within you. Now stop crying and go take a shower JK will be here soon with your dress, and the makeup artist plus the hairstylist.

Me: Where are my bridesmaids?

Mom: Getting ready in the other room.

Me: Okay. By the way you look beautiful.

Mom: Thank you baby.

She's wearing A Xhosa attire mixed with modern design it's so beautiful I'm even jealous. Her sisters are also wearing Traditional attire.

I went to the bathroom, I took a well deserving bath. Now I'm feeling relaxed.

I went out dried myself and lotion, I wore the Gown that was in the bathroom.

JK: You took your sweet time

Me: I'm sorry I needed to relax a bit.

JK: it's okay here wear the dress first so that you can do makeup and style your weave.

They helped me with the dress, it was JK and some 2 Girls.

I still can't get over this dress it's a princess dress with glitters and lace. The upper part has nice Glitters it's sparkling and the lower part is princess like, it covers my baby bump.

The dress suits me. I wore a gown on top since the Makeup artist will be busy with my face, and the Hairstylist will be busy with my hair.

After 2 hours of getting ready I'm looking like an Angel, I feel like an Angel I am so beautiful.

JK: Are you putting your Veil on?

Me: Oh no darling, I am not. It's going to ruin my make-up

JK: You are 35 minutes Late.

Me: I'm worth all the wait, Zithulele must be patient.

JK: You are so beautiful, the best looking Bride ever. Zithulele will die in that Alter.

Me: Thank you so much.

JK: I can't get over your beauty, are you sure you for real? I'd go straight in nanoseconds if you were about to be my wife. You are the type that would get any Gay be straight.

Me: Please stop JK, it took me a lot of CeeC's time to get this makeup look ready. So I don't want to cry.

JK: It's waterproof, I knew you were going to cry all day so for not your to be ruin I told her to apply waterproof makeup.

Me: Thank you JK.

JK: Well your father is outside waiting for you. Can I get the last picture of you?

Me: This is the last one..

He has been taking pictures of me.

I took my Bouquet on top of the bed and walked out.

Azole, Gigi, Lisa, Babusisiwe and Buhle are my bridesmaids. They are waiting outside for me.

We are having a Garden Wedding, the setting is outside. They can't stop complementing me on my looks, and I know I'm looking beautiful just like them. They look beautiful in their Blush pink and rose Gold fairytale dresses.

---

ZITHULELE

I've been standing here for the past 40minutes, Nahiko is nowhere to be seen. I check the time on my watch it's 10:45 am. We were supposed to be here at 10am. I'm getting more worried and I'm getting more nervous she wouldn't do me like this I know her. She would've told me if she didn't want to get married.

What if something is wrong with her what will I do?

Before I go to Mamkhize, I saw her little sister the Twin Sikelelwa walking with baby Zenande carrying flowers. I let out a huge sigh of relief, I thought something has happened.

My sisters walk with Nahiko's friends as Bridesmaids. Azole walk in after them, she's the Maid of honour she looks beautiful.

.

Major- This is why I love you. Instrumental with a Saxophones plays.

.

Every one stood up, my heart is beating out of my chest I am nervous my palms are sweating this is the first..

There she is, looking so beautiful she looks like an Angel. Damn my wife is so beautiful, she's the best looking woman I've ever seen. She has captured my heart. Chumani Nudges me and hands me a Handkerchief, I didn't even realise that I shed some few tears. I quickly wipe them as they are now closer, she looks beautiful, she's so gorgeous and the Dress suits her perfectly, My Very own Angel.



"Protect her and Love her with all your heart, I Trust you". Her Father handed her over me.

Me: I will sir.

I shook hands with his father hand before I take her, the intensifying wave I felt when I touch her hands made me realise that I've got the perfect match. My soulmate.

She hands the Bouquet to Azole and takes both my hands to hers. She's smiling, my beautiful Angel.

Pastor: Dear friends and family, we are gathered here today to witness and celebrate the union of Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize and Nahiko Msomi in marriage. Through their time together, they have come to realize that their personal dreams, hopes, and goals are more attainable and more meaningful through the combined effort and mutual support provided in love, commitment, and family; and so today, they will begin their life together, as husband and wife.

Everyone cheered, some clapped their hands while the others Allulated.

Pastor: Before we start is there anyone who says this couple should not get married today. Someone who is against this Union? Please stand up or forever hold your peace.

This is one of the question I hate at weddings, I would kill someone who were to stop my wedding.

The silence means that there's no one who's against my union, thank God.

Pastor: True marriage is more than simply joining two persons together through the bonds of matrimony. It is also the union of two hearts and the blending of two families. It lives on the love you give each other and never grows old, but also thrives on the joy of each new day. Marriage is, and should be, an expression of love. May you always be able to talk things over, to confide in each other, to laugh with each other, to enjoy life together, and to also share those moments of quiet and peace, when the day is done. May you be blessed with a lifetime of happiness and a home of warmth and understanding. The couple here decided that they will make their own vows, we would love to hear from the Bride first.

She gets the mic then smile at me.

Nahiko: wow I don't know what to say, I have a lot say that I can even write a book about you my love. No one believed me when I say that I was captured by your Cologne first, the day I met you I was in the lift tired but when I smelled your cologne I wanted to see you, to look at you to see this person who smelt so nice. But you know fate? Fate made it possible, I fell in love with your eyes more than you, when your eyes met mine I knew for eternity that I will look at your eyes till the day I die. Mkhize you came into my life so unexpectedly, I never expected

you to come to my life like this. You became my sanity, my hiding place you were and still my solace. You are my first and last love, you showed me love no other man has ever showed me, you were there for me when I was broken, you were there for me when I was Happy you've been always been there for me. Whenever I felt like life was being unfair to me, you became my fairness, when I wanted to give up on life you made me believe that you are the reason for me to live my life. Thank you my Love, thank you Mkhize for loving me with my scars, Bruises and shattered heart. Thank you for mending me thank you for loving me, for choosing me as your wife, for being your life partner I love you so so much Mkhize..

I took the handkerchief and wiped her tears.

She handed me the Mic.

Me: MamBhele, Bhelekazi. I don't know what to say too, I thought I had it under control. When I first met you I knew that you will be a Mkhize wife, I knew that you will be my wife. I was never this sweet Man, I never smiled I was always grumpy and serious. I was a hardcore people were scared of me, scared to be even in my presence but you came into my life and I became cheesy, I became this man that I am right now. I want to thank you for changing me to be the best, thank you for staying in my life knowing very well that my life is not as sweet as sugarcane but you are here with me. You would've chosen any man out

there but you chose me, you remained in my life and thank you for that. Thank you for being the best Girlfriend a man could ever ask for, you would be worried if I didn't call in the morning. You would sooth me when I'm feeling pain, you are my shinning amour. I could say a lot of things about you but I want to say thank you and I love you so much, you are the best thing that has ever happened in my life. We've been through a lot and our relationship have been tested but look at us now, we are still standing, you are one strong beautiful lady in my life. I love you so much..

Everyone cheered, and again I wiped her tears my cry baby.

Pastor: Can we bring the rings forth.

They handed him the rings and he prayed for the rings and gave it to us.

Pastor: Do you Nahiko Msomi take Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize to be your lawfully wedded husband, promising to love and cherish, through joy and sorrow, sickness and health, and whatever challenges you may face, for as long as you both shall live?

Nahiko: I DO.

Pastor: Do you Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize take Nahiko Msomi to be your lawfully wedded wife, promising to love and cherish,

through joy and sorrow, sickness and health, and whatever challenges you may face, for as long as you both shall live?

Me: I DO

Pastor: Please have the rings in your hands and repeat after me.

Nahiko: I Nahiko Msomi give you Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize this ring as an eternal symbol of my love and commitment to you.

Me: I Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize give you Nahiko Msomi this ring as an eternal symbol of my love and commitment to you.

Pastor: And now, by the power vested in me by God and the State of South Africa, I hereby pronounce you husband and wife. You may kiss your bride.

I looked at her, she's now shy.

Me: come on now wifey there's no need to get all shy, you are carrying a living proof in your stomach.

She playfully hit my arm.

I captured her lips and kissed her, then pulled out.

Pastor: Ladies and Gentlemen I now present to you Mr and Mrs Mkhize!

The crowd stood up and cheered with woman Allulating.

We went to sign the Documents, to prove that she's legally my wife!.

Pastor: Friends and family, to conclude this ceremony, will the designated witnesses please come forward and sign their names to the certificate of marriage.

Her Mother and Mamkhize came and signed the Marriage Certificate. She's officially My wife..

Mkhize! Gubhela!

Gcwabe Ngunezi! Khabazela kaMavovo,

Nhlama Eyaphelel' etsheni Ngokubadaphunela.

Mumb' Omhlophe

Sibiside Esimaphandla,

Esaphandla AbaNguni Bavungama.

Mbo, Umbulazi Okhanya Amasi Esiswini

Mbo, Umbulazi Odlu Umuntu,

Emyenga Ngendaba Enalala Nomunwe

Navuka Nakhwif' ilanga!

Nzalo kaSambela!

## FORTY NINE

.

Me: I am so tired, all I need right now is my comfortable bed and my husband massaging my feet.

Oyisa: You are so lucky that you are pregnant and can give birth anytime now. If you were not you would be still in KZN eMnambithi doing your wifely duties.

Me: And Zithulele was busy going up and down Mnambithi looking for a lost chicken, while I worked my ass off. I'm still mad at him though.

Oyisa: But you said you need a massage from him.

Me: That's his job, I'm carrying his son, I need to wash off KZN away from me!

Oyisa laughed at me.

Oyisa: You're such a drama queen you know.

Me: You don't know anything, you know nothing.

Oyisa: I worked more than you did, it's just that you are pregnant and didn't work that much.

Me: But I worked though.

Oyisa: Yeah, you just swept them off their feet by your cooking. Your cooking saved you. More especially that creamy spinach and creamy Samp. I don't know how many times I witched you cooking that dish, the only thing I saw was the way you cooked your Meat that's all.

Me: Don't worry Love I will teach you.

Oyisa: About your pregnancy how are you feeling?

Me: I am so scared, and now knowing that i can give birth anytime now since it's my month I'm getting more freaked out.

Oyisa: You will be fine babe, all you need to do is to push hard nothing more.

Me: It's easy for you, you're a pro. You gave birth to 4 big heads!

She laughed so hard.

Oyisa: You are carrying a big head too. Mlungisi is a sex freak I'm used to him. Thanks to Mamkhize for putting me on birth control.

Me: imagine, Zithulele will get 3 kids that's all. 2 actually is enough, I've went through the worst hormones.

Oyisa: But this is the finish line!



Me: What if my water breaks here?

Oyisa: Yho, in the middle of nowhere!

I laughed with her, I'm praying that I give birth at home. Now we are on our way back home to Cape Town, we were in Zithulele's Homestead in KZN.

3days after the wedding we had to leave and go to KZN to do my wifely duties. It was a great 3 months spending with Zithulele's family. They are very good people, and I wasn't mistreated but I was treated with love and respect. But Yho they made me work, they didn't mind me being pregnant and the Traitor Zithulele didn't even stop his family that's why we are riding in different cars. I'm so mad at him, I don't want to see him at all.

I'm 9 months pregnant now, I can give birth anytime now.

Finally we arrive at home, all I need to do is take a very long birth I need one.

Zithu: Sthandwa sam I've already prepared the Bath for you.

Me: Thank You.

I walk past him and close and lock the bathroom door before he comes inside.. I stripped naked and went inside the bathtub, bubble bath thank God.

I could feel my body relaxing, I'm having time of my life my body was too tense.

My Water is now cold, and oh God I didn't want to come out but I had to. I stood up with a hustle because of my huge baby bump. I dried and lotion my body, then wore my maternity night dress and Gown on top. I wore my sleepers then cleaned the Bathtub.

I Walked out, there was a Mac and cheese dish on top of the bed with cranberry juice. Zithu seems as if he read my mind coz I was craving for this meal.

After eating I went downstairs, he's not there I went to the kitchen he's not even there too. And this house is so huge I won't look for a grown ass man, I'm sure he's busy wherever he is. I washed the bowl and Glass that I used then went back to bed, I'm tired I am drained all I need is my bed.

I went in my bed and covered myself with the Blanket, I don't need any disturbing.

Okay I said that too early, because I felt cold hands on my waist. I tensed up a bit. I removed Zithu's hands off me.

Zithu: Sthandwa Sam.

Me: Yintoni Zithulele? [What Zithulele]

Zithu: I miss you Mkam.

Me: Ohh

Zithu: what can I do for you to forgive me?

Me: Just sleep Zithulele, I want to sleep too.

Zithu: I love you okay.

Me: I know!

He kissed me on my cheek then slept, I miss him too. But I'm still mad at him I don't know whether in the morning I will forgive him or not.

.

I was woken up with kisses all over my face, I opened my Eyes it was Zenande. I smiled widely my Baby, how I missed her.

I took her in my arms.

Me: hey baby girl, hey my baby. Hey my love.

I say that tickling her, she's laughing non stop.

Zithu: you happy?

Me: Very happy.

I smiled at this.

Zithu: I think this will make you more happy!

Me: What's this?

Zithu: Open it.

I opened the Brown Envelope, there's a birth certificate. I take it out, oh my Goodness. 'ZENANDE NAMISA MKHIZE'

I look at Zithulele.

Me: Is this?

Zithu: Yes it's true, the Adoption process got approved so quickly since she was already your niece, legally she is our child now.

I stood up and hugged him.

Me: Thank you so much, you don't know how all of this means to me, this is the best news.

Zithu: Does that means I am forgiven?

Me: Yes of course.

I hug him tightly, and gave him a kiss.

Me: Thank you Myeni.

Zithu: You are welcome Mkam.

I walk to my baby and I have her in my arms, my first daughter. I can't believe that she's finally my daughter, Yothando is surely happy that I took care of her own child.

Zithu: Come, breakfast is ready.

Me: okay please take Zenande with you I'll be there shortly.

Zithu: Alright.

He takes Zenande in his arms, that gives me a chance to make the bed, I went to the bathroom I brushed my teeth and washed my face then went downstairs. A full English breakfast.

Me: Thank you Myeni, this Breakfast is so delicious.

Zithu: I aim to please. How are you?

Me: I'm good.

Zithu: How are you feeling about giving birth?

Me: I am scared my love, I'm even nervous. I can give birth anytime.

Zithu: I know my love, but I know you are strong. You will go through all of this and give birth to one strong healthy boy.

Me: I want you to be by my side, I need you to be there when I give birth.

Zithu: Don't worry Sthandwa Sam I will be there fear not, but please don't shout at me or I'll leave you there.

Me: you wouldn't dare.

Zithu: Try me!

Me: we will see about that.

Zithu: I'm joking, I know you would divorce me and take my babies away.

Me: You know me too well.

Zithu: Finish up please, your mother told me I should bring you home she misses you.

Me: I miss her too.

Zithu: Go and take a bath I'll choose clothes for you to wear.

Me: You are the best husband ever! You deserve an award.

Zithu: I know my love, you'll reward me with more kids in the future.

Me: If I give an easy birth.

Zithu: I'll pray for your easy birth.

Me: Pray Harder!

I said as I walked out of the kitchen, I walked to my room then I went to the Bathroom, I'll take shower today bathing is a hustle to me.

After showering I wore my undergarments, there's a white dress and sandals.

I wore the dress, it's a silky dress and I don't remember buying this dress.

"Love the Dress?"

Me: It's beautiful, I love it. You bought it?

Zithu: Yeah, anything for my wife.

Me: Thank you so much, husband.

Zithu: You are welcome. Look let me take a quick shower, nande is in the lounge watching TV you can go and be with her.

Me: Alright please come with my bag when you coming okay.

Zithu: Okay..

I quick snack will do right now, I took out some Lay's chips and some jellybeans.

I walked to the lounge

Advertisement

Nande is watching Sofia the First. I give her the jellybeans and the Lay's are for me.

Nande: mama. mama!

She gives me her hands, she signals me that I should give her some Chips. I give her a small portion of chips, I love my Lay's and I don't share but I'm a mother now, I guess I have to do a

lot of compromising for my kids. I have to be selfless and not selfish, it's going to be a very long journey but I have the best partner to walk this journey with. Zithulele is the best Husband, and being the Best Father will come naturally, he's the best at everything.

I fear my kids will love their father more than me specially the boys. The girls better not disappoint.

Zithu comes downstairs carrying a baby bag, and my bag.

We always carry the baby bag, for incase my water breaks and we are not home, it should be easy for us to just rush to hospital. Instead of starting at home and take the baby bag then go to the hospital.

He goes out and come back.

Zithu: Let's go.

Me: Alright.

I switch off the TV and take Nande in my arms, she's so heavy.

We walk in the car, zithu straps her in her car seat. And I take the passenger seat.

Zithu: You comfortable?

Me: Yes I am.

Zithu: Your playlist or mine?



Me: Your playlist.

I rest my head and listen to the Jazz playing, it soothes me and calms me down.

The ride from our house to my mom's house is long and there's traffic, I fell asleep along the way.

Zithu wakes me up.

Zithu: we are here!

Me: Alright.

I remove the seatbelt and climbs out, he's unbuckling Nande.

Zithu: you can go inside I'll come right after you.

Me: Okay!

I took my bag then headed inside the house.

"SURPRISEEEEEEE"

Oh My God, this is so beautiful. I smile, all my friends and family are here, it's a baby shower.

The house is decorated in blue and white. Now I see the dress, Zithulele was a part of this.

Me: You didn't have to do it, but Thank you so much.

Azole: Thank your Mother and Mother in-law, they are the ones responsible for all of this.

I walk to my two mothers.

Me: Thank you Mom and you too Mamkhize, This is all beautiful.

Mom:Anything for my daughter.

Mamkhize: And anything for my daughter in-law.

I hugged them

Mamkhize: Plus your husband contributed in all of this.

Me: I have given up on that one, He's surprising. I'm not even a surprise that he was part of this.

They laugh at me.

They make me seat on this Big chair on top. I feel like royalty, my boy is going to have a lot of toys. The only thing I'll buy is clothes, the rest is bought. I'm so grateful to have such people in my life, they are the best. These gifts are a lot, the nursery is going to be full everything a child needs is here.

I look at Mamkhize as she is about to talk, she smiles at me.

Mamkhize: I am so happy that I'll be a Grandmother again, this feels so good and I just can't wait to have him in my arms. You bring a Mkhize wife means a lot, you changed my son and you made the Mkhize household warm again, I thank God for giving us as a daughter in-law. I have the best daughters in-law. You

and Oyisa are perfect daughters, you are my daughters and thank you Nahiko for being in my sons life, may you have more children I want more grandchildren. I love you my girl.

Me: Thank you!.

Mom: My baby I will be short, I want to say Thank you for making me a Grandmother. I feel so happy that I will be having 2 grandchildren now and I want to have more Grandchildren in the future. May God Bless you my child, I love you so much.

Me: Thank you so much Mama.

As I was about to talk and say my Last Thank you to everyone. I felt some Liquid in between my thighs, I lifted up the dress to see what is it.

My water just broke!

I became dumb for a few minutes, and everyone was minding their on business and I'm not feeling any cramp so I should say my speech then.

Me: I want to thank each and everyone of you for being here, celebrating my baby shower with me. Even though you guys nearly killed me with an heart attack. Thank you so much and for the gifts..

A sharp pain on my abdomen, I held my lower stomach for a few seconds

Me: For the gifts, thank you so much I really appreciate all your efforts I'm a happy mother today and it's all because of you guys and ahhhh!

I screamed, Mamkhize and mommy hurried to me.

Mom: Baby what's wrong?

Me: My water broke!

Them: Whaaat?

Me: Please take me to the hospital!.

I'm now sweating, I'm in a lot of pain.

Mamkhize: Zithu is at the back with the other Men.

Me: Please someone go and call him.

I went down then made my way out.

Mom: Baby where are you going?

Me: Outside.

I snap, I've never felt this pain. Period pains are better than this, this is the worst pain ever!.

I'm walking in circles, Zithulele is not coming this feels like an hour standing outside.

Me: Why did you take your Time?

Zithu: I rushed here baby.

Me: Just Unlock the car!

He unlocked the car and I went to seat at the back seat.

He drove off.

Me: drive Fast Zithulele!.

Zithu: I'm driving fast baby.

Me: Not fast enough.

I am in a lot of pain right now, I'm swearing and shouting at Zithulele. I tell him to drive fast and when he drives fast I tell him to slow down vice versa..

He's tired, and confused.

Me: Zithulele Bulumnko Mkhize I'm not about to give birth in a fucken car, please drive fast. I'm about to give birth.

Zithu: We are here.

He opens up and take me in his arms and carrying me bridal style.

We made our way in, the Doctor quickly attended us, the Contractions are very intense. I feel like dying right now. I change into a hospital gown and I'm taken to labor.

The Doctor did the vaginal check.

Doctor: Sorry ma'am, you're 1.5cm far you still have to wait  
I feel like killing this man! How can he say that.

.

.

It's been 16hours and I've been crying, cursing, swearing and shouting at the nurses,doctor and my husband.

The doctor comes and checks on my vagina again.

Doctor: It's time.

I held on Zithu's Hand so tightly.

Doctor: Push!

I pushed, and pushed.

Doctor: I see a head, please push more!.

I heard loud baby screams, I then relaxed.

Zithu: Thank you so much my love, I love you so much!.

.

I'm woken up by Zithulele, we are in a ward now. I don't know how I pushed, and gave birth this is a miracle.

Zithu: He's hungry please breastfeed him.

I take my baby from him, and gave him the breast milk. What the fuck! This is so painful. I feel like crying right now

Me: Zithulele this is so painful, I don't think I can do this.

"You need to take in the pain, if you don't then it will be more painful. As time goes it will be less painful".

I sigh looking at my mother that I didn't even notice that she's here, with Mamkhize.

Me: Yho okay!

I give him my breast again. It's so painful.

Zithu: Nqobizitha Junior Mkhize.

Zithulele said brushing Nqobi's head.

He's in love with his son, so am I.

Everyone made their way in, his friends and family, my friends and Family.

Nqobizitha is just one lucky Fella. Everyone loves him and can't stop gushing over him.

FINALE

.

FIFTY

.

Junior's screams and cries from the baby monitor wakes me from my deep slumber. I wake Zithulele up.

Me: Baby! Baby!

He's not waking up. I take the water on top of my headboard and threw it all on him.

"What the hell!?"

Me: Nqobi is crying.

I check the time it's 07:30am. I'm sure he's been crying for far too long. He usually wakes up around 6am.

I stood up which was a mission for me, I'm 9 months pregnant and I'm carrying triplets, Zithulele really went overboard this time, but Thank God I've had smooth pregnancy with no complications just my babies enjoying themselves. I take a quick shower and I wore my peach maternity dress. I look like an Elephant the way I'm so huge.

I take the lift downstairs, me and The stairs are not friends for now.



Me: You're late Martha!

I scream at her, I'm a ticking time bomb!.

Martha: I'm sorry madam the buses are striking so I took a train.

Me: It's seems you're so used to me being nice to you you're going to get fired trust me!.

Martha: I'm sorry madam it won't happen again.

I don't know why I'm disrespecting Martha, she's older than me. I guess it's the hormones.

"Martha please take Junior, you know your madam has been a dragon lady these days!"

Me: So I'm the dragon Lady?

Zithu: No my love not you!

"Mama!" Junior is screaming for me.

Me: Not now junior!

I walk to the kitchen, Nande is having her breakfast, my sweet girl.

Me: Hey baby.

Nande: Hey mama.

Me: How are you?

Nande: I'm good, how are you and the babies?

Me: We good, we can't complain.

Zenande is now 6 years old and she talks a lot, she blubbers so much I don't know who she takes after because Yothando and I were not too much on the talking part I don't know where Zenande got the blabbering from probably from Lwando.

Nqobizitha is now a 4 Years old, he's a grown boy. He looks just like his father, I'm hurt that he only took my eyes and nothing else oh and my smile too. There are days where he likes being a baby just like today he cries working us up, and there are days where he wakes up and have breakfast with her sister with the help of Martha without waking us up.

I'm having contractions for 30-60 seconds and they end. Since yesterday I've been having them and cramps on my abdomen.

I make myself some fruit salad, it's been my favourite from being pregnant with Junior and with the Triplets too.

I feel a very sharp pain, followed by liquid. My water broke.

I've learnt not to withhold, the last time I learnt a lesson.

Nande: Mama uzichamele wena. [Mommy you've just pied on yourself].

She giggled softly, making me laugh at the same time, she's really clueless.

Me: Babyyyyyyy! marthaaa!

I shout, they come running Martha has Junior on her arms.

Zithu: Mkam, what's wrong?

Me: Baby my water just broke!

Zithu: What?

Me: I won't repeat myself Zithulele Bulumko Mkhize.

He rushes upstairs I'm sure he went to take the car keys and the Baby's bag.

Me: Martha can I please have the lemon water.

She hands me my water I make my way outside, where is this idiotic Husband of mine.

Me: bye babies mommy loves you.

I say kissing both their cheeks, Zenande wants to ask what's happening I'm glad she didn't ask as for junior he's hungry. He doesn't know what's popping.

I walk outside, I took the car keys, from the wall key holder.  
Zithulele will find me inside the car.

He comes running.

Zithu: Get inside baby.

I seat at the back, he drives off to net care.

I am so calm, I'm not shouting at him like the last time. he has been looking at me from the rear mirror i'm sure he is shocked on why i'm not screaming and shouting.

Sharp pain shoots from the lower part. I've complemented myself too early.

I'm screaming and shouting at him, we are half way to the hospital.

He cups me bridal style and run inside the Hospital.

I'm screaming and panting I'm in so much pain. I don't know how I will manage to give birth into 3 Big heads. I'm so tired, my eyes are half closed.

I'm now in Labor, waiting for the Doctor.

Me: Zithulele please do something, I'm dying here.

Zithu: Please hang in there my love the doctor will be here soon with you.

Me: Fuck you Zithulele you know that! Fuck you Marn!

He laughed.

Me: This is not funny at all, it's not!

Argg, I huff in anger Zithulele is just Frustrating me.

Me: Finally Jesus Decided to Come Back!

Doctor Thompson chuckle as he makes his way in.

Me: I'm Glad you have graced with your presence your highness.

I say sarcastically. The room is filled with laughter and I just can't help but sulk.

Zithu: You are so cute when you sulking.

Me: say one more word and you will be out of here, I can give birth with these 3 heads without you!

Zithu: I'm sorry Mkam.

He kissises my forehead.

.

I am so drained and tired, kudos to my vagina, a very big round of applause to it. 3 big head? I'm dead I just want to wipe off the smug on Zithulele's face. He's been smiling ever since we were in the Labor.

The door opened two nurses comes having my babies.

Me: You know all this felt like a Dejavu. I've dreamt about this, all of this.

Zithu: Did you name them?

Me: Bhelekazi named one, he said he's Sibusiso.

Zithu: Then I'm carrying Sibusiso.

Me: And what about the other two?

Zithu: Should I name them?

Me: Yes, I've already name two. Nqobizitha and Sibusiso were named by Bhelekazi so do the honours.

Zithu: The Boy is Sibongakonke. It means we are grateful for everything. It's been 5 years in our marriage and I'm grateful for the love you've given me and my Family Sibongakonke is all we are grateful for in life and you. The Girl is Sinegugu, we have our precious treasure. She's our precious treasure our last born.

Me: I love them.

Zithu: So we have Sibusiso, Sibongakonke and Sinegugu.

Me: Yes my love. I can't believe I've given birth to them, this all feels like a fairytale dream.

Zithu: Thank you my Love, I'm now a very proud father of 5. Zenande, Nqobizitha, Sibusiso, Sibongakonke and Sinegugu. I will be the best father they've ever had, and that's no doubt that you will be the best mother. I love you so much Mkam.

Me: I Love you more Khabazela.

.

---

GIGI

"Breakfast in bed for our main girl"

I smile looking at my husband and my baby boy.

Me: Luke and Daddy, Thank you so much to you Men of the house. So what did I do to deserve breakfast in bed?

Caldrin: Let's say for being the best wife I could ever find, for being the best mother to our child. You deserve more than a Breakfast in bed, you deserve the whole world.

Me: Well thank you Baby, I'm glad I've found you in my life, I'm glad that you are in the picture of my life and that I have a Man like you.

Caldrin: You are so strong, and I admire all that about you. You fought against all odds just to be with me, You fought with me when my family was against us, when they hated you because you were black girl. Thank you for staying with me when I lost my Job and had no money, you stayed. I thank your friends who are your sisters who made our wedding the best wedding. Even though I didn't have any money to give you for our wedding, when we chose to just get married at home affairs because we had no money. I can't thank your friends enough that was a big

wedding they pulled. You really have true friends. I love you so much Georgina Mkhonto..

I laughed at the way he pronounced my surname. Yes Nahiko and Azole came through for Caldryn and I. Caldryn lost his job and he had no money, I've already planned my wedding. He didn't pay any Lobola, I had no family I lost my family when I was still young. Having Nahiko and Azole in my life was a Blessing. They covered my wedding from the venue, decoration, Catering, my dress, my makeup artist,hairstylist to Caldryn's suit and his Groomsmen. Caldryn's family stepped back, they hated me but at the wedding they got dressed as if they were going to Grammy awards. I've thanked them everyday they proved that we are more than friends but sisters. I have a 2 years old son Luke.

Me: I'm Glad I have them too in my life, plus their husbands. I am happy that I also have you and Luke.

Luke: mommy.

She wanted to be in my arms.

Me: Come big boy.

Caldryn: He must be sleepy, he woke up around 7am.

Me: He must sleep then.

I hushed him.



My phone rang it's Azole.

Me: Hey Honey.

Azole: Hey Love, how are you?

Me: I'm good thanks, and you honey? Are you back from your honeymoon?

Azole: I'm good too. Yes love I am back even though I didn't want to come back you didn't tell me how good and Fun marriage is.

I laugh, she got married a Month ago, and she's been in her honeymoon since then.

Me: If you are doing this marriage thing with the Love of your life then you have nothing to worry about it's all sweet.

Azole: I took too long to get married, had I know that it was this sweet I would've gotten married a long time ago.

I laughed At her, she's just being Dramatic.

Me: You go girl.

Azole: Here I blabber about me forgetting that I called you for something.

Me: That's how you are, it's in your Nature.

We both laugh.

Azole: Nahiko gave birth to her triplets, 2 Boys and 1 Girl.

Me: Oh my God are you for real?

Azole: Yes honey. I wanted us to go and see her. Surprise her, she doesn't even know that I'm back.

Me: Alright I'll meet you there!

I dropped the call in excitement.

Caldrin: What's going on baby?

Me: Nahiko Gave Birth to 2 Boys and a girl.

Caldrin: Are you serious?

Me: Yes, she was carrying triplets.

Caldrin: She's strong Damn. 3 babies, you would've died if it was you.

Me: Please don't exaggerate baby.

Caldrin: But I'm telling you the truth, you wanted to die while giving birth to Luke.

Me: I so hate you right now!

I threw a pillow at him.

Me: Going with me to the Hospital?

Caldrin: Yeah, I'll see the Gents too.

Me: Okay let's go then, we will drop Luke at his Grandmother's place.

Caldrin: Yeah.

.

---

AZOLE

"Nathi! Khanyi! Mommy is here"

Nathi comes running.

Me: No running in the house Nkosinathi.

He gives me that naughty smile of his, he has a tooth gap his front tooth is not there.

He hugged me on my legs.

I take him in my arms.

Me: Hello my baby. Hello baby boy, hello Mommy's boy!

He hid his face with his hands. Giggling as I'm Tickling him.

Chumani's mom comes down with Khanyi in her arms. When she saw her Dad she screamed on top of her lungs with her hands flying.

Khanyisile is a daddy's girl. She's only 8 months but she favors her Dad more.

After Nahiko Gave birth 4 Years back I fell in love with Nqobizitha

Advertisement

he was a very cute baby boy. I asked Chumani to accompany me to check some babies in a orphanage, we met Nkosinathi there he was cute just few months old just like Nqobizitha, we decided to adopt him. He's the same age as Nqobizitha it's just that Nqobizitha is 2 months older than Nkosinathi. Khanyisile? The orphanage called as a few months back before our wedding and told us, there's a Newborn. We took it into our own hands that we will adopt her. Now we have two beautiful kids, Nkosinathi and Khanyisile. I'm so in love with them.

Me: Khanyisile is such a Daddy's girl, I fear for his wallet when he's a grown up.

Mama: I fear the same thing Makoti, she will want a pair of shoes everyday.

Me: And Chumani will never say no to him.

Chumani: She's my princess what do you expect? Mama were they behaving while we were away?

Mama: They are such problematic kids. Thanks to Nahiko who took them for a week. Nqobizitha and Nkosinathi are a bunch from hell. I don't know How Nahiko handles them.

Me: She's a great mother, she does this parenting thing so smoothly. Look at Zenande so grown and very respectful.

Chumani: you are a great mother too my wife!

Me: That I know.

Mama: That's where you are supposed to say Thank you my Husband Makoti.

I laugh.

Chumani: She's too proud this one!

I laugh and my mother in-law joined me. I thought she was going to be a Monster in-law but she showed me a mother's Love and supported Chumani and I with the adoption process.

Chumani's phone rang he went out.

Mama: So how was the honeymoon Makoti?

Me: It was great, I didn't want to come back, Paris is really a city of love. If it wasn't for my babies I wouldn't be here. I would've relocated and be a resident in Paris.

Mama: And leave your beautiful mother in-law?

Me: Do you know Paris mama?

She laughed, I joined her too.

Me: I thought as much.

Chumani came back smiling.

Mama: Your wife is here, so who's the reason behind your smile.

Me: Exactly that, I was going to ask the same question mama.

Chumani: Well let's say, my Best Man is a father Again.

Me: What? Nahiko gave birth?

Chumani: Yes, 2 Boys and a girl.

Me: Oh my God, I'm so excited I want to see my babies. Oh my Gosh let me call and inform Gigi.

After my call with Gigi I went upstairs and took a quick shower, I wore my yellow summer dress and air force sneakers.

I tied my weave then went downstairs.

Me: Chumani let's go, I have to see my babies.

Chumani: Right behind you baby, we will start at the mall and buy a few gifts for our new mommy.

Me: Alright please drive fast.

He laughed at me, Nahiko is my sister her kids are mine and my kids are hers that goes to Gigi too.

.

Me: Where are you I'm already at net care.

Gigi: Just look behind you.

I turn and she waves her hand. She's carrying a gift bag so do I.

Caldrin go to Chumani and I hug my big sisters.

Gigi: Look at you, you're glowing.

Me: It's happiness my love, I'm at my happiest.

Gigi: Yes my girl.

Me: Hey, we are looking for Nahiko Mkhize.

Receptionist: ward 25 third floor.

Me: Thank you.

We take a lift to the third floor and walked faster to her Ward.

Mamkhize, her Mother and Oyisa have the babies on them.

Me: Okay, okay my loves times up. Give the babies to mama.

Everyone laughs.

Nahiko: Girlllll. You didn't even tell me that you are back.

Me: I thought I should surprise you. Can I hold one.

Oyisa gives me the baby.

Me: judging by the pink blankets it's a girl. What's her Name?

Nahiko: Sinegugu.

Me: Oh my Goodness what a lovely name. And the boys?

Nahiko: Mamkhize is holding Sibongakonke and Gigi Sibusiso.

Me: who named them? These are such lovely names.

Nahiko: Their father, I only named Sibusiso.

Gigi: So can you tell who is who between the Boys?

Nahiko: Yes my Love, Sibongakonke is a little darker than Sibusiso.

Gigi: I wouldn't be able to separate them.

Nahiko: I hope and pray that they don't disappoint me like Nqobizitha, and look like their father. At least one of them should resemble me.

Mamkhize: The Mkhize Genes are way too strong. Look at my kids, they all look like their father including the girls. They only have my smile and eyes.

Nahiko: I will return them in my stomach should they Resemble Zithulele. Especially Sinegugu, she can't take after her father.

We stayed in the hospital exchanging the babies. I'm so in love with Nahiko's babies they are so cute.



.

Chumani: We gave you enough time, it's our time now.

Chumani, Sandz, Mlungisi, Caldryn and Zithulele made their way in.

Zithulele: My brothers want to hold my babies so please ladies give back my Loved.

Nahiko: Give him guys, the father of the year!

She said sarcastically, and we laughed. She must be mad at him, don't hormones end after Giving birth? Let me not crack my mind.

Chumani: She's a Beautiful girl, She will look just like her mother.

Zithu: I'm praying in tongues that she looks exactly like her, otherwise it's over for her.

Nahiko: And I mean it Zithulele, if Sinegugu doesn't resemble me. I'm selling her.

Me: Don't worry my love I'm here, the highest bidder. I'll buy her.

We all laugh.

Mlungisi: So Zithulele you went over your big brother. I have 4 kids and you have 5, Don't you have shame?

Zithu: Mkhize has 5 children, 3 sons and 2 Daughters. So I'm my Father's son!

Mlungisi: Oyisa we removing you from birth control, we need baby number 5!

Sandz: You guys are too old now, Give it up. Mnqobi will give you the 5th Baby.

"I'm not Doing any of that shit."

Mamkhize: Language Mnqobi there are babies here.

Mnqobi: Sorry!

He made his way in with his sisters and father.

Nahiko: Yho, I've had enough Visitors for today. I need some space and my babies need some rest too.

Mkhize: Why you saying that Makoti?

Nahiko laughs.

Mnqobi: Is it because of us? We've just arrived and you want space now?

Nahiko: They've been here, I can't even breath fresh air. I want them gone then Baba can see his Grandchildren and you see your nephews and niece.

Mkhize: Umakoti usekhulumile anisiphumele ke. [My daughter in-law have spoken, please Leave]

Me: Uyasigxotha Nahiko? [You are chasing us out Nahiko?]

Nahiko: Don't put words on my mouth. I'm tired I just want to sleep that's all.

Indeed she looks tired, and giving birth to 3 babies is a very big thing, she looks exhausted.

Gigi: You really look exhausted we shall give you some space baby. We love you okay!

Nahiko: Love you More.

Me: I Love you sis, please rest and take care of our babies.

Nahiko: I will love, please sends my greetings to Superman and kiss my little drama queen Khanyi on the cheek!

Me: I will I love you.

Nahiko: Love you too.

We went out, and left her with Mnqobi, Babusisiwe, Buhle and Mr Mkhize.

Chumani: Man you are Blessed, with such beautiful babies.

Zithu: I know, but they are our babies. You are blessed too.

We smile as he's walking with us to the Parking lot, he will never leave his wife alone with 3 Newborn babies. Nahiko would kill him.

.

---

2 MONTHS LATER

.

FAMILY GATHERING

.

NAHIKO

.

Zithu: Thank you so much for coming, this means a lot to me and my wife. I know that we've been friends for a very long time and today me and my wife decided that we should created a bond that will never be separated. A bond that will start from us and our kids will also continue with it. Today we will be a family not friends but A Family. We will be brothers and sisters, that our children may know that they are brothers and sisters for life, the reason of starting this bond is because of the support we've given each other, from being each other's pillar of strength and being each other's sanity. That means a lot from a friendship, we may not be sisters and brothers by blood but by Heart. To many more years of this Family hood.

Mlungisi: Thank you Brother, I agree with you. This should teach the Love to our children and that they should support

each other no matter what the situation is they should be there for each other and that their bond may be more stronger than the bond we had and may this pass from our generation to many more generations.

Caldrin: I Agree, you guys showed me love and support that not even my family ever showed me. You taught me how to be selfless at many times, you taught me on having a bigger heart and how to take care of each other and be the support system of one other. And that I want my child to take and learn from it, so that he become as noble as you are. Should my son have role model it should be you guys.

Chumani: Yeah Man, I'm grateful you and Nahiko came with that idea, Having many kids as possible will bring joy to me and my wife and that will create a very inseparable bond in our children. Them having each other's back means a lot and I wouldn't trade it to anyone having you guys as my family it's something that has been in my heart, having you as brothers and your wives as my sisters it's such an honour to me. It really means a lot. Thank you all for being there for me and my wife's support system I'll be forever grateful to you all, more specially to you Nahiko you are an amazing woman may God bless you as you are already blessed.

Me: Thank you so much Chusta.

I smile, this is so beautiful having my Friends here and Oyisa means a lot to me and that we are now a family not Friends but sisters, I've learnt a lot from them as much as they've learnt from me too I'm happy in my life, I'm very content. Our kids are playing in the Garden it's a beautiful sight to see may this last for longer.

I stood up and looked at this amazing people. Sandz and Mngobi are the only ones with no spouses next to them.

Me: I want to thank you all for coming here to this family gathering, this means a lot to me and my husband thank you agreeing to this union, the family bond. Take me to the old Nahiko the 18 years old Nahiko, and tell me that I would be here with such amazing group of people I would laugh at you till my stomach hurts. Since my childhood incident I never knew that I will be this content and happy in life I didn't know that I would be this woman I am, the only thing I knew was pain, smile? It was very rare thing on my face I've never thought I will be like this. It's true when they say that Joy comes in the morning but they didn't say the following morning but any morning may be your joy but my joy came at a later stage in life and it came so unexpectedly. Life taught me to be patient and wait for my time to come, and I waited patiently and look at me now, I have the most honorable, loving, and adorably handsome husband with a very big and kind heart and God

blessed us with very beautiful and handsome kids. Friends for life who's practically my family now. Thank you all for coming in my life, for sticking with me on weak days and days that I wanted to give up you gave me life and a great support. I love you all with all my life.

It's true when they say There is Light At The End Of The Tunnel.

You guys are my light and my Happiness. Thank you.

We shared hugs around each other, this is a circle for life. My circle, my happy place.

.....The End.....

**For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>**

**And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it**

**<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>**

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.